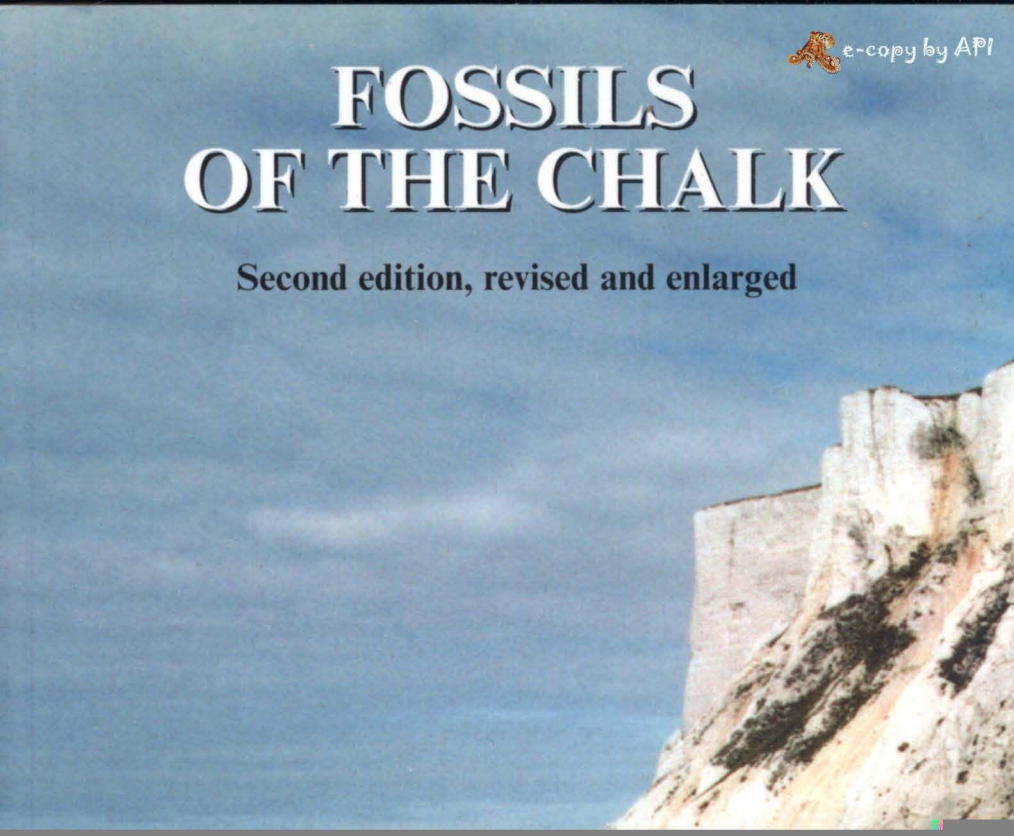
e-copy by API

FOSSILS OF THE CHALK

Second edition, revised and enlarged



PALAEONTOLOGICAL ASSOCIATION
FIELD GUIDES TO FOSSILS: Number 2
Second edition, revised and enlarged

Fossils of the Chalk

Edited by

ANDREW B. SMITH
DAVID J. BATTEN

THE PALAEONTOLOGICAL ASSOCIATION
LONDON
2002

© The Palaeontological Association, 2002

ISBN 0 901702 78 1
ISSN 0962 5321

Series Editor David J. Batten
Institute of Geography and Earth Sciences,
University of Wales, Aberystwyth
Ceredigion SY23 3DB, UK

Front cover
Chalk cliffs at Beachy Head, Sussex

Printed in Great Britain by Henry Ling Limited, at the Dorset Press, Dorchester, DT1 1HD

EDITORS

Smith, Andrew B., Department of Palaeontology, The National History Museum, London SW7 5BD, UK.

Batten, David J., Institute of Geography and Earth Sciences, University of Wales, Aberystwyth SY23 3DB, UK.

LIST OF CONTRIBUTORS

Cleevely, R. J. Department of Palaeontology, The Natural History Museum, London SW7 5BD

Collins, J. S. H. 8, Shaws Cottages, Perry Rise, London SE23 2QN.

Doyle, P. School of Earth and Environmental Sciences, University of Greenwich, Medway University Campus, Chatham Maritime, Kent ME4 4TB

Gale, A. S. School of Earth and Environmental Sciences, University of Greenwich, Medway University Campus, Chatham Maritime, Kent ME4 4TB, and Department of Palaeontology, The Natural History Museum, London SW7 5BD

Kennedy, W. J. Department of Earth Sciences, University of Oxford, Oxford OX1 3PW

Longbottom, A. Department of Palaeontology, The Natural History Museum, London SW7 5BD

Milner, A. C. Department of Palaeontology, The Natural History Museum, London SW7 5BD

Morris, N. J. Department of Palaeontology, The Natural History Museum, London SW7 5BD

Owen, E. Department of Palaeontology, The Natural History Museum, London SW7 5BD

Patterson, C. (deceased) Department of Palaeontology, The Natural History Museum, London SW7 5BD

Smith, A. B. Department of Palaeontology, The Natural History Museum, London SW7 5BD

Taylor, P. D. Department of Palaeontology, The Natural History Museum, London SW7 5BD

Wood, R. Schlumberger Cambridge Research, High Cross, Madingley Road, Cambridge CB3 0EL

Wright, C. W. Department of Earth Sciences, University of Oxford, Oxford OX1 3PW

CONTENTS

Preface to the first edition vii

Preface to the second edition ix

1. INTRODUCTION 1
A. S. Gale and W. J. Kennedy

2. SPONGES 27
R. Wood

3. CORALS 42
A. S. Gale

4. SERPULIDS 47
A. S. Gale

5. BRYOZOANS 53
P. D. Taylor

6. BRACHIOPODS 76
E. Owen

7. INTRODUCTION TO MOLLUSCS AND BIVALVES 99
R. J. Cleevely and N. J. Morris

8. GASTROPODS 161
R. J. Cleevely and N. J. Morris

9. AMMONITES 176
C. W. Wright and W. J. Kennedy

10. NAUTILOIDS 219
W. J. Kennedy

11. BELEMNITES 232
P. Doyle

12. ARTHROPODS 241
S. F. Morris and J. S. H. Collins

13. ECHINODERMS 251
A. B. Smith and C. W. Wright

14. FISHES 296
A. E. Longbottom and C. Patterson

15. REPTILES 325
A. C. Milner

References 344

Index 358

PREFACE TO FIRST EDITION

The characteristic white limestones that form the Chalk were deposited across much of northern Europe during the Upper Cretaceous, 100 to 65 million years ago. Although the Chalk is not normally rich in fossils, the preservation is often exquisite and specimens are relatively easy to prepare out from the matrix using needles and brushes or an air abrasive. This explains why the Chalk has been, and continues to be, a favourite formation of many fossil collectors. The extensive collections housed in museums are the result of persistent collecting over more than 150 years, though few were collected with the necessary detailed stratigraphical horizoning that is so essential to today's study of the Chalk fauna.

This book is aimed at the amateur fossil collector and sets out to provide a pocket field guide to the range of macrofossils found in the Chalk of Britain. It covers most of the important groups that are likely to be encountered in field collecting, with the exception of serpulid worms and corals which unfortunately could not be covered (neither group is either diverse or important in the Chalk). It must be emphasized that the fossils illustrated here are only a small selection of the total fauna likely to be found in the Chalk, though authors have tried to include all of the common species and genera. In some cases more detailed and comprehensive monographs on particular groups have been published and the more important works are generally listed at the start of each chapter. In other cases the primary systematic work has yet to be done and no such publications exist.

Almost 400 Chalk fossils are illustrated, most of which are housed in the British Museum (Natural History). For each entry there is a brief description to aid identification, together with the stratigraphical range of the species. In addition, where similar species exist that might be confused, but which have not been illustrated, these are sometimes compared and contrasted in the text. It is beyond the scope of this book to deal comprehensively with the terminology applied to the fossilized hard parts of so many different groups and a reasonable background knowledge has had to be assumed of the reader. Nor is it possible to discuss the taxonomic framework that each author has adopted. Any standard palaeontological text-book, or the *Treatise on invertebrate paleontology* ought to be consulted on these matters.

Probably more than for any other stratigraphical formation, amateurs have played a major role in furthering our understanding of the Chalk

faunas and their distribution. Notable amateurs include the Reverend Thomas Wiltshire, J. Starkie Gardner, Henry Willett, A. W. Rowe, R. M. Brydone, C. T. A. Gaster and E. V. and C. W. Wright. Without their diligence our knowledge of the Chalk fauna would be very much the poorer. I sincerely hope that future generations of amateurs will continue this tradition and that this book will provide encouragement to their pursuit.

Andrew B. Smith
17th February, 1987

PREFACE TO SECOND EDITION

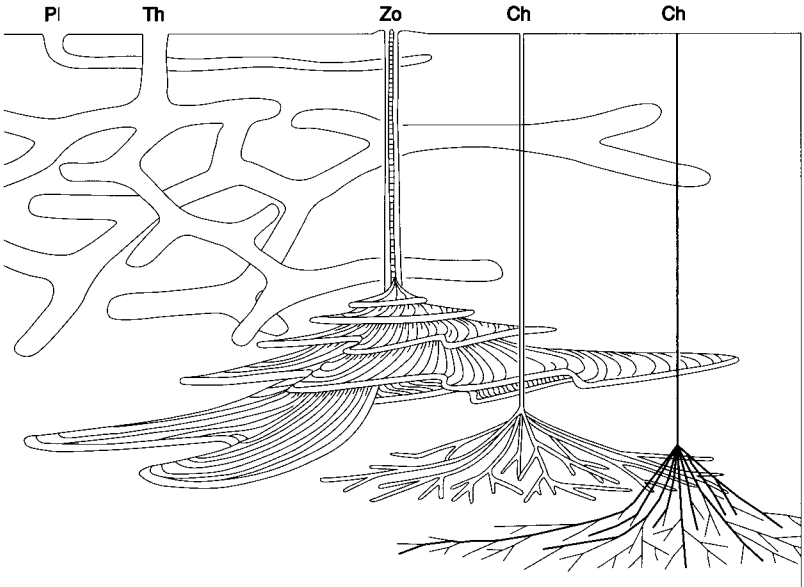
Since the first edition of Fossils of the Chalk appeared 14 years ago a great deal of new information on the taxonomy of the fauna and the nature of the Chalk environment has been published, and refinements to the biostratigraphical and lithostratigraphical framework have been made. This new edition is consequently revised and enlarged to bring it up to date with current thinking. There is an expanded Introduction that outlines the depositional environment of Chalk sediment and a more detailed stratigraphical framework. Three new chapters have been added, covering corals, serpulid worms and nautiloid molluscs, groups that were omitted from the first edition. Other chapters from the original edition have been updated, some with new text-figures or plates, to take into account work published since 1987. There are now descriptions and illustrations of 434 species in 67 plates, providing even better coverage of the Chalk fauna.

Andrew B. Smith
David J. Batten

1. INTRODUCTION

by A. S. GALE *and* W. J. KENNEDY

The Chalk is one of the most widespread and distinctive geological formations of the British succession (Text-fig. 1.1). Virtually identical Cretaceous deposits, even containing the same fossils, extend across northern Europe and into central Asia, as far east as the Aral Sea, and are found as far afield as Texas and Western Australia. In modern oceans, chalk forms mostly in the deep-sea from accumulation of calcareous plankton rain, the calcite skeletons of myriad single-celled organisms. But as sea levels rose during the Late Cretaceous, pelagic chalks spread far onto the continental shelf and epicontinental seas of northern Europe. Widespread chalk deposition continued for about 40 million years, until the end of the Early Palaeocene, and hundreds of metres of chalk formed a blanket-like cover over vast areas. Exactly how deep the Chalk Sea was in the British area is hard to ascertain, but maximum values of 300 m above present-day sea level are likely. Salinities were normal, and the sea floor was well-oxygenated for virtually all Chalk deposition in the British area (the possible exception is a thin laminated black shaly unit, the Black Band, at the base of the Turonian Welton Formation in Yorkshire and Lincolnshire). The sea floor was also below the limit of light penetration, and there is a striking absence of those organisms that dominate in shallow-water limestones that formed in the photic zone. At its maximum extent, the Chalk Sea probably covered all of the British Isles except the



TEXT-FIG. 1.2. The Chalk trace fossils association, modified after Bromley and Ekdale (1986). Trace fossils represented are:

Ch, *Chondrites*: plant-like, ramifying burrow systems, with a few vertical, but many horizontal or inclined tubes, rarely more than a few millimetres in diameter. Burrows are circular in cross-section, and of a constant diameter, with smooth walls. Branching is common, lateral, never equal, with a faint radial symmetry visible in some bedding-parallel sections. The producer of this system is unknown, but was presumably vermiform. The structures are a feeding trace, and occur throughout the Chalk, commonly appearing as groups of small black or white dots in section.

Pl, *Planolites*: larger (up to 10 mm diameter) irregular, predominantly horizontal or gently inclined burrows that may branch. They appear to have been produced by some vermiform animal, the burrow filling having passed through the gut before being packed into the tube behind.

Zo, *Zoophycos*: spreiten burrows produced by reworking of sediment to give a sheet of material with characteristic lunate structure in section, the sheet forming a tabulate or complex helicoid form, rather like a spiral staircase, and sometimes with a marginal tube. The overall structure appears most commonly as a series of parallel ribbons, the ribbons being sections through helical systems that were originally some tens of centimetres high and perhaps half a metre across. Even when short lengths only are visible, the alternating light and dark lunae are quite distinctive.

Th, *Thalassinoides*: burrow systems consisting of a three-dimensional network of vertical shafts and horizontal galleries that may extend downwards to a depth of more than a metre. When well-preserved, *Thalassinoides* show a very characteristic Y-shaped branching pattern, and by analogy with Recent examples, structures of this type were produced by decapod or other crustaceans.

bedding, lamination) and later, diagenetic ones. Broadly speaking if burrows have piped one sediment type into another, then this difference must have been a primary one. Equally, if burrows cut lamination, then this too is primary. If burrowers avoided areas of hardened chalk, then they are either reworked intraclasts or the result of early diagenesis nodule and/or hardground formation. Equally, if structures cut or offset burrows (e.g. solution seams, diagenetic lamination), these are of a relatively late-stage origin.

Burrows also provide a means of gauging relative compaction. This is graphically demonstrated in the Lower Chalk where there is differential compaction of the more and less argillaceous parts of small-scale cycles.

Where present, burrowers indicate oxygenated bottom waters at the level of the interface from which they arise. Their depth of penetration is usually only a few centimetres or decimetres, but the arthropods responsible for *Thalassinoides* excavated down to more than 1 m below discontinuity surfaces. Where burrow disturbance of bedding is absent and lamination survives, this may indicate low oxygen levels in bottom water, as has been suggested in other ancient pelagic sediments.

Intense bioturbation had an important effect on substrate conditions. Most burrowers of the type represented in chalks fed on the sediment, turning it into fecal pellets. These had quite different hydrodynamic properties when compared to their parent ooze, and were sometimes the focus of early cementation and diagenesis (relevant as a possible origin of glauconite, phosphate and micrite pellets in winnowed beds).

Intense burrowing also fluidised sediment, which may account for the rarity of larger benthonic organisms at some levels, and has been claimed as the reason for the specialised adaptations of some elements of the Chalk benthos. The sea bed during much of the deposition of the chalk may be envisaged as consisting of: (1) a granular, thixotropic, readily suspended, fecal pellet-rich layer 5–10 mm thick, with up to 60 per cent water; (2) below, a zone of high water content (50 per cent +) and also thixotropic; and (3) progressively firmer sediment, de-watered by burrowing organisms, and behaving plastically.

The consequence for chalk sedimentation was considerable. The granular surface layer would have been easily resuspended as clouds of sediment-charged water, and could easily have flowed down-slope, exposing wide areas of firm sea floor. Where dewatered, well below the surface, it could have supported open burrow systems, and being plastic, would have recorded deformation and slumping.

The differences between surface, thixotropic muds and deeper, plastic muds can be detected in ancient sediments. When thixotropic muds were

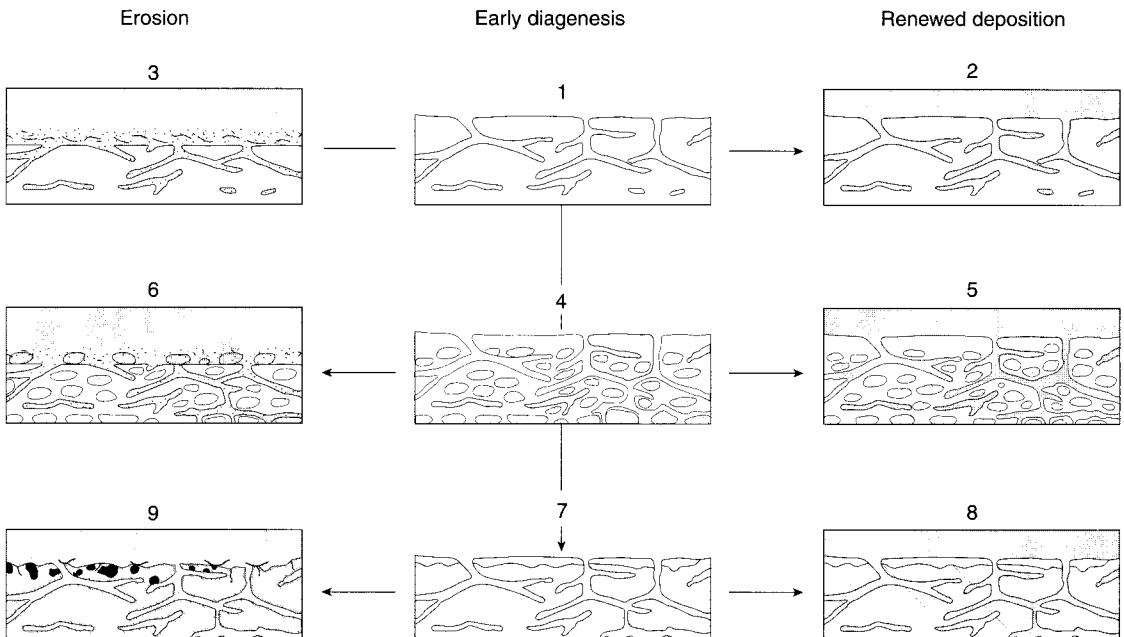
burrowed, the movements of the animals produced a zone of deformation adjacent to the burrow margin as grains slipped past each other to accommodate the animals' body, and the burrow outline became diffuse. In contrast, in firmer, compacted plastic muds, sharp burrow outlines were the result.

Some outcrops show that deeper burrows, such as *Zoophycos, Chondrites* and *Thalassinoides*, have sharp outlines and were excavated in plastic sediment some tens of centimetres or more below the sea bed. These are superimposed upon a blurred background bioturbation produced by burrowers excavating the top few centimetres of thixotropic sediment: burrow systems are tiered (Bromley and Ekdale, 1986). Deep burrows, especially those of arthropods (*Thalassinoides*) provided conduits through which sea-water flushed (in Recent shallow-water environments they may remain open for many hundreds of years) down several metres into the sediment. It is, therefore, scarcely surprising that they were a focus of early diagenesis, nodule and hardground formation, as discussed below.

Early carbonate diagenesis

Early lithification of chalks is now a widely accepted and documented phenomenon. Hardgrounds and nodular chalks are successive products of a sequence of events summarised in Text-figure 1.3. The succession began very simply with a slowing or pause in sedimentation. The sea floor was stabilised, and a burrowing infauna developed, superimposing relatively deep, permanent burrows on more diffuse, background traces. Renewed sedimentation buried this surface, which may be preserved as an 'omission surface'. As an alternative, a pause in sedimentation could be marked by erosion of the soft sea bed, and concentration of coarse grains and fossils on top of an 'erosion surface'.

If the phase associated with an omission surface was prolonged, pure chalks generally underwent cementation in a zone up to 1 m thick extending from just below the sediment-water interface. Cementation started at scattered foci throughout the sediment, and a nodular chalk developed. The sediment between nodules remained soft, and was reworked by burrowing animals which avoided the nodules, their burrows becoming increasingly distorted and restricted as nodule growth progressed. If such a development was followed by a phase of intraformational erosion which winnowed away soft, uncemented matrix, then a conglomerate resulted, itself evidence of penecontemporaneous cementation, and an indicator of hard, pebbly, sea-floor conditions.


Erosion
Early diagenesis
Renewed deposition
3
1
2
6
4
5
9
7
8

sponges, and probably by siliceous planktonic micro-organisms (diatoms, radiolarians). Fossil sponges, now replaced by iron sulphides or oxides, are common in the chalk. Silica secreted by organisms (Opal-CT), was readily soluble in the pore fluids of sediments on and below the chalk sea floor and re-precipitated some centimetres beneath the sea floor at the lower limit of occurrence of aerobic bacteria, in burrows which would have contained small concentrations of decaying organic matter. When first formed, flints were loose aggregations of tiny spheres of the silica mineral cristobalite, which recrystallised at depths of tens of metres to form finely crystalline quartz nodules and sheets with a characteristic conchoidal fracture. Flints are commonly absent in the clay-rich lower levels of the Chalk, where silica is present as abundant lepispheres, having never undergone secondary migration to form concretionary masses.

Fossil preservation

The majority of Chalk invertebrate fossils were originally siliceous (some sponges), aragonitic (ammonites, nautiloids, part or all of some gastropods and bivalve shells) or calcitic (e.g. parts of some gastropods and bivalves, brachiopods, echinoderms, belemnites, some sponges, bryozoans). The original opaline silica of sponges is lost, and may have been replaced by a stable quartz polymorph or iron sulphide (pyrites; marcasite is uncommon), the latter generally oxidised to iron oxide/hydroxide complexes (limonite, goethite). Aragonite, well-preserved in the underlying Albian Gault Clay, is never preserved in the Chalk. It may be replaced by calcite, silica or phosphate (fluorcarbonate-apatite, when original nacreous sheen may survive), but has generally disappeared. Then internal and external moulds are usually combined into a composite mould, so that in, for example, ammonites, ornament of the shell exterior is superimposed on features of the internal mould such as the sutures, leading to the apparent presence of organisms that actually encrusted the now-vanished shell attached to the 'internal' (actually composite) mould. Such composite moulds commonly bear a film of iron sulphide or green glauconite (often oxidised to brown limonite), and may show signs of plastic deformation without indications of cracking, suggesting that dissolution of the shell took place early in the diagenetic history of the Chalk.

Originally aragonitic fossils are common only in the lower, clay-rich Lower Chalk and its correlatives in southern England. They occur at several levels in the Plenus Marls and Middle Chalk, and are well-preserved in the hardgrounds of the Chalk Rock and nodular correlatives of the Upper Turonian. In the White Chalk above, the only evidence for

originally aragonitic organisms is as impressions on the attachment scars of originally calcitic organisms such as oysters, or as the calcitic parts of the organism only, as with the calcitic jaws (aptychi) of ammonites. This raises the probability that originally aragonitic shells dissolved on the sea floor or just below it, and that typical White Chalk faunas, dominated by originally calcitic organisms are 'preservation faunas' in which the aragonitic component has been lost.

Condensed horizons at the base of, and within, the chalk sequence (Glauconitic Marl, Chalk Basement Beds, Totternhoe Stone, Chalk Rock) yield moulds of originally aragonitic and calcitic fossils as variably worn phosphatic and glauconitised remanié fossils that may be substantially older than their enclosing matrix. In the Chalk Basement Beds of Dorset, Devon and Somerset, originally aragonite and calcite shell material may be phosphatized. In the White Limestone of Northern Ireland, originally aragonitic fossils occur at restricted, condensed levels as well-preserved uncrushed moulds with glauconitic coatings, sometimes laminated and of microbial origin. Originally chitinous fossils, such as arthropods, are generally rare in the Chalk, although their presence is indicated by the ubiquitous trace-fossil *Thalassinoides*. Their exoskeletons have been destroyed by chitin-consuming (chitinoclastic) bacteria.

Preservation of the chalk benthic fauna provides some information about the nature of depositional processes. The fact that complete, unbored bivalves, brachiopods, epifaunal echinoids and even fish with scales in place are found is itself evidence that periodic rapid deposition took place. If the real rate of deposition was a few cm/kyr disarticulation would have occurred and fossils would have been destroyed by the boring organisms (notably the sponge *Cliona*), which are widespread in calcite fossils (Bromley 1972). Rarely, entire specimens of epifaunal asteroids and echinoids are found in white chalks. Such specimens retain all the spines and small plates that would normally fall away after a few days or weeks of decomposition, and must, therefore, have been both killed and preserved by burial in a substantial layer of sediment that was deposited very rapidly. It is highly likely that turbidity currents were responsible for this type of preservation, but turbidites have not been described from the English Chalk, although they are common in the Central Graben of the North Sea. The absence of identifiable turbidites could have several possible causes. Firstly, the Chalk is thoroughly and pervasively bioturbated by deeper tier burrowers, such as *Thalassinoides*, which have obliterated shallow traces (Bromley 1992) and could have completely destroyed primary sedimentary structures. Secondly, the fine sediments contain few larger particles and, therefore, show very little evidence of

grading. In the Madeira abyssal plain, mud turbidites formed by high-density, non-turbulent currents show neither grading nor lamination.

The nature of the floor of the Chalk sea

Several early palaeoecological studies on Chalk fossils were based on the premise that the Chalk sea floor was a uniform ooze. Consequently, morphological features in various groups have been interpreted as adaptations to such substrates. In particular, mention must be made of the work of Carter (1968, 1972) on Chalk bivalves. He interpreted the spines developed on the margins of the lower valves in *Arctostrea colubrina* (Lamarck), *Spondylus spinosus* (J. Sowerby) and *Plicatula inflata* J. de C. Sowerby as structures that prevented these species from sinking into the soft ooze-like sea floor. However, other groups of chalk benthos do not display any structures that are unequivocally adaptations to very soft substrates. Chalk *Terebratulina* may have possessed root-like pedicles, but today these are present in forms inhabiting both mud and sand bottoms (G. Curry, pers. comm. 1999).

A number of lines of evidence suggest that relatively firm substrates existed, with a sharp sediment-water interface. The presence of cutting and compacting spines on certain burrowing irregular echinoids implies that the sediment was sufficiently cohesive to require this adaptation. These infaunal echinoids lived with apices near the sediment-water interface, so even the highest few centimetres of sediment must have been able to support mucus-lined burrows (Gale and Smith 1982). The abundance of minute suspension-feeding brachiopods and bivalves throughout the White Chalk, and the frequency of encrusting epifauna on even very small substrates, suggests that the bottom was stable, albeit covered by a millimetre or so of easily resuspendable material.

Large, vagile benthonic animals were able to move about on the sea bed, for example, cidarid echinoids, asteroids and lobsters. From this it can be reasonably inferred that the substrate was capable both of holding their weight and providing sufficient resistance to spines and limbs to allow movement.

Rocky sea floors (the exposed surfaces of exhumed nodules in the form of conglomerates), or continuous lithified surfaces (hardgrounds) were the end member of substrate conditions. That they really were exposed is shown by the ubiquitous occurrence of borings of endolithic organisms such as clionid sponges and bivalves, and the presence more rarely of encrusting bivalves, corals, bryozoans and serpulid polychaetes. Surprisingly, such surfaces are not generally associated with concentrations of vagile

benthos adapted for hard substrates such as epifaunal echinoids and byssate bivalves.

CHALK STRATIGRAPHY

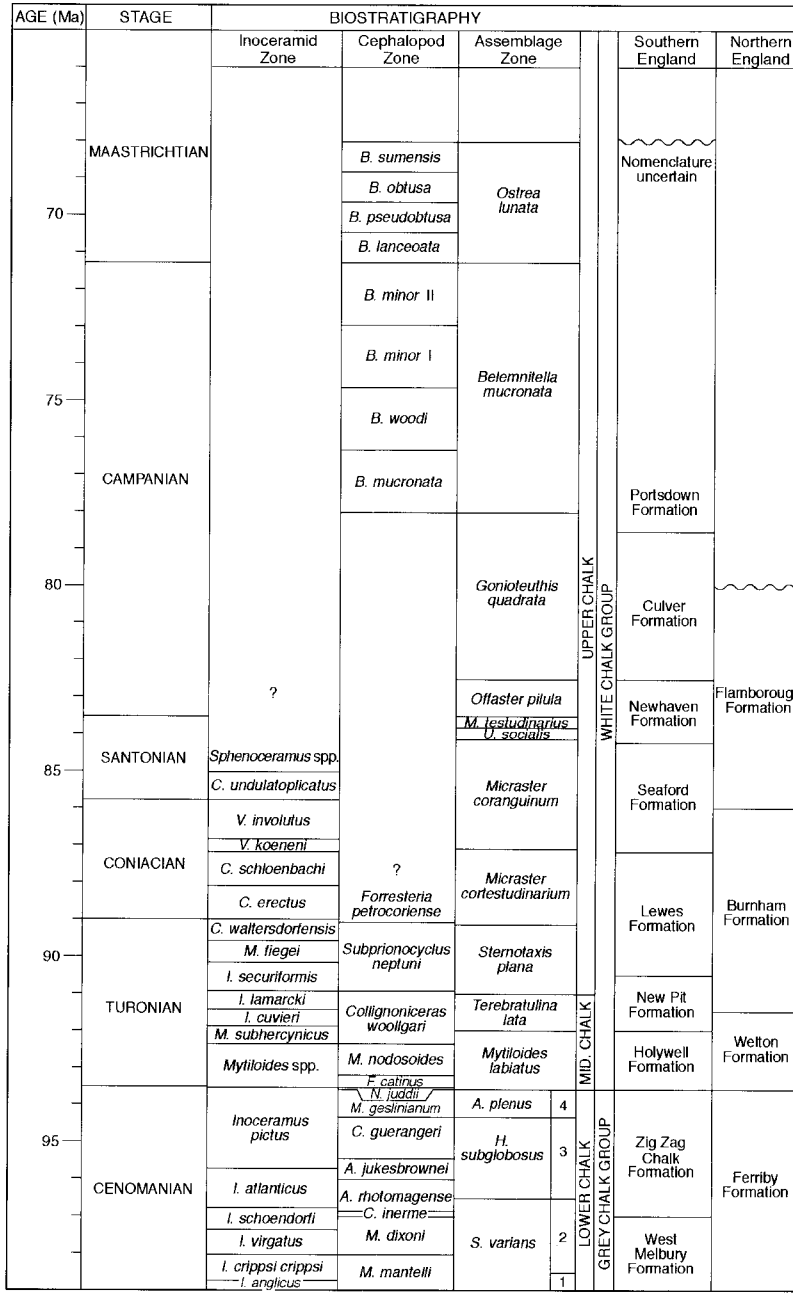
Text-figure 1.4 shows the standard divisions of the Chalk in terms of stage, and classic zonal and lithostratigraphic division as used in the following chapters. This greatly simplified nomenclature conceals a mass of often conflicting detail of both litho- and biostratigraphy, and numerous local terms.

Lithostratigraphy

Early lithological subdivisions of the Chalk were provided by John Phillips (Kent), Gideon Mantell (Sussex) and Samuel Woodward (Norfolk). All were based primarily on clay content and the presence, absence and relative abundance of flints. These early classifications had considerable general agreement, although the actual boundaries chosen by various authors differed considerably. All authors had a marly lowest unit called variously 'Grey Chalk', 'Grey Chalk Marl' or 'Chalk Marl' overlain by a 'Lower Chalk', distinguished by its hardness and absence of flints. The 'Upper Chalk' was characterised by its numerous flints. Phillips and Woodward separated off a unit with few flints at the base of the 'Upper Chalk' as 'Medial Chalk' or 'Chalk with few flints'. It is interesting to note that the Lower White/Middle Chalk boundary, nowadays deemed to be so distinctive, did not figure importantly in any of these schemes. The use of a 'Lower Chalk' (generally incorporating the Chalk Marl/Grey Chalk) without flints and an 'Upper Chalk' with flints continued through much of the nineteenth century.

In 1853 Sharpe revised this *status quo* by placing the Chloritic Marl and the Chalk Marl within the Lower Chalk, and establishing a Middle Chalk, characterised by a sparsity of fossils. In 1880 Jukes-Browne described the Melbourn Rock in Cambridgeshire, and subsequently used this unit to support the introduction of a 'Middle Chalk', conveniently separated from the Lower Chalk by the thin but feature-forming Melbourn Rock. A higher hard band, the Chalk Rock formed an equivalent feature with which to separate the Middle and Upper Chalk. This tripartite division was accepted by the British Geological Survey (BGS) and mapped widely through the twentieth century.

TEXT-FIG. 1.4. Stage, zonal, and lithostratigraphic divisions of the Chalk used in this book. Time scale from Gradstein *et al.* (1994).


AGE (Ma)
STAGE
BIOSTRATIGRAPHY
Inoceramid Zone
Cephalopod Zone
Assemblage Zone
Southern England
Northern England
70
75
80
85
90
95
MAASTRICHTIAN
CAMPANIAN
SANTONIAN
CONIACIAN
TURONIAN
CENOMANIAN
B. sumensis
B. obtusa
B. pseudobtusa
B. lanceoata
B. minor II
B. minor I
B. woodi
B. mucronata
Ostrea lunata
Belemnitella mucronata
Gonioleuthis quadrata
Offaster pilula
M. testudinarius
U. socialis
Micraster coranguinum
Micraster cortestudinarium
Sternotaxis plana
Terebratulina lata
Mytiloides labiatus
A. plenus
H. subglobosus
S. varians
4
3
2
1
UPPER CHALK
MID. CHALK
LOWER CHALK
WHITE CHALK GROUP
GREY CHALK GROUP
Nomenclature uncertain
Portsdown Formation
Culver Formation
Newhaven Formation
Seaford Formation
Lewes Formation
New Pit Formation
Holywell Formation
Zig Zag Chalk Formation
West Melbury Formation
Flamborough Formation
Burnham Formation
Welton Formation
Ferriby Formation
?
Sphenoceramus spp.
C. undulatoplicatus
V. involutus
V. koeneni
C. schloenbachi
C. erectus
C. waltersdorfensis
M. fiegei
I. securiformis
I. lamarcki
I. cuvieri
M. subhercynicus
Mytiloides spp.
Inoceramus pictus
I. atlanticus
I. schoendorfi
I. virgatus
I. crippsi crippsi
I. anglicus
Forresteria petrocoriense
Subprionocyclus neptuni
Collignoniceras woollgari
M. nodosoides
F. catinus
N. juddii
M. geslinianum
C. guerangeri
A. jukesbrownei
A. rhotomagense
C. inerme
M. dixoni
M. mantelli

Arthur Rowe did not recognise the separate Middle and Upper Chalk divisions because they were based on what he regarded as an ephemeral and diachronous lithological feature (the Chalk Rock) and instead used the term 'White Chalk' to include both. In 1986 Mortimore formally named the 'Sussex Chalk Formation', which overlies a Lower Chalk Formation. In the same year Robinson, working in the North Downs, divided the Chalk into five formations, based on diverse criteria, including the presence/absence of rhythmicity, flint, and clay content.

In 1997 Bristow *et al.* reintroduced the threefold Lower, Middle and Upper Chalk formations, which they justified because the base of the Lewes Chalk Member of Mortimore (1983) can be widely mapped in southern England and corresponds roughly to the old Middle/Upper Chalk boundary. Gale and Hancock (1999) argued that this represented an arbitrary division and, thus defined, the Middle and Upper Chalk lacked any lithological integrity.

The first attempt this century to separate the litho- and biostratigraphy of the Chalk was made in 1978 by Wood and Smith, when they erected an entirely separate lithostratigraphical scheme for Yorkshire and Lincolnshire. They established the Ferriby Formation for the dominantly white chalk with marly partings that overlies the Red Chalk and underlies the thin but distinctive Black Band at the base of the overlying Welton Chalk Formation. This paper is particularly important in that it established the distinctive and separate lithological succession of the Chalk in north-east England for the first time.

A compromise lithostratigraphical scheme was recently agreed (at Keyworth in November, 1999) by the BGS, the Stratigraphy Commission of the Geological Society of London and other interested parties. This is summarised in Text-figure 1.4. A separate lithostratigraphy for the Chalk Group was recognised in the Northern Province (Yorkshire, Lincolnshire, north Norfolk), comprising three formations (Welton, Burnham, Flamborough). In the Southern Province (southern England) the Chalk was split into a Grey Chalk Group (=Lower Chalk; divided into West Melbury and Zigzag formations) and a White Chalk Group (=Middle and Upper Chalk; divided into Holywell, New Pit, Lewes, Seaford, Newhaven, Culver, and Portsdown formations). The 'transitional zone' between the Southern and Northern Provinces in East Anglia was deemed to require further study. This nomenclature is now used by BGS in all new maps and memoirs, but substantial problems still exist. In particular, the new subdivision of the former 'Lower Chalk' appears to have little, if any, real lithological significance.

UPPER CRETACEOUS STAGE BOUNDARIES

The boundaries of the Upper Cretaceous stages used here follow, wherever possible, those proposed at the Second International Symposium on Cretaceous Stage boundaries held in Brussels during 8–16 September 1995 (Rawson *et al.*, 1996) or ratified subsequently. These are as follows:

Cenomanian: the first occurrence of the planktonic foraminiferan *Rotalipora globotruncanoides*, for which the first appearance of the ammonites *Mantelliceras* and *Schloenbachia* are useful proxies in the Chalk sequence.

Turonian: the first occurrence of the ammonite *Watinoceras devonense*, for which the bivalve *Mytiloides puebloensis* is a good proxy in the Chalk sequence.

Coniacian: the first occurrence of the bivalve *Cremnoceramus deformis erectus* [this is the prior name of *Cremnoceras rotundatus* (*sensu* Tröger *non* Fiege), the species referred to at the Brussels meeting]. This is very rare in the British Chalk sequence.

Santonian: first appearance of the bivalve *Cladoceramus undulatoplicatus*.

Campanian: last occurrence of the crinoid *Marsupites testudinarius*.

Maastrichtian: first occurrence of the ammonite *Pachydiscus neubergicus*, for which the first occurrence of the belemnite *Belemnella lanceolata* is a good proxy in the Chalk succession.

Biostratigraphy

For most of this century, the Chalk has been subdivided into assemblage zones based mostly upon calcite macrofossils, particularly belemnites, echinoids, brachiopods and bivalves. This scheme was developed in the Paris Basin in northern France by Edmond Hébert, and was almost entirely empirical in its approach. It was extended and augmented by Charles Barrois, who in 1876 published a detailed zonal account of the entire Chalk of England and Ireland, based on six months of field work on horseback. Barrois' scheme was reviewed by Jukes-Browne in 1880, and later applied to the cliffs at Dover by William Hill. However, zonation of the Chalk was really championed by Arthur Rowe, a Margate doctor who was a keen amateur palaeontologist, well known for his work on the evolution of the echinoid *Micraster*. In a series of papers (1900–08) on the 'Zones of the White Chalk of the English coast', he elaborated his strongly

opinionated views about Chalk zonation, which were to stand as the *status quo* with very little change for 60 years. The main subsequent changes were the addition of an *Offaster pilula* Zone (for the lower part of the *G. quadrata* Zone), and separation of the upper part of his *B. mucronata* Zone into the Maastrichtian belemnite zones of *B. lanceolata, B. pseudobtusa, B. obtusa* and *B. sumensis*. Text-figure 1.5 shows the progressive development towards the zonal scheme that is currently used. The Cenomanian and Turonian have been zoned with ammonites.

At the present, the traditional macrofossil assemblage zones are neither highly regarded nor widely used by research workers on the English Chalk. This is because they are rather arbitrary, poorly defined units which are coarse by modern biostratigraphical standards and many do not have very widespread applicability. For example, the *B. mucronata* Zone of Rowe and others is over 150 m thick and represents

Hébert 1863	Barrois 1876		Rowe 1900	Brydone 1912	Rawson *et al.* 1978	
B. mucronata	*B. mucronata*	Belemnitelles	*B. mucronata*	*O. lunata*	*B. occidentalis*	Maast
					B. lanceolata	
				B. mucronata	*B. mucronata*	Campanian
B. quadrata	*B. quadrata*		*A. quadratus*	*A. quadratus*	*G. quadrata*	
				O. pilula	*O. pilula*	
M. coranguinum	*Marsupites*		*Marsupites* band	*Marsupites* s-zone	*M. testudinarius*	Santonian
			Uintacrinus band	*Uintacrinus* s-zone	*U. socialis*	
	M. coranguinum		*M. coranguinum*	*M. coranguinum*	*M. coranguinum*	Coniac
M. cortestudinarium	*M. cortestudinarium*		*M. cortestudinarium*	*M. cortestudinarium*	*M. cortestudinarium*	
H. planus	*H. planus*		*H. planus*	*H. planus*	*H. planus*	Turonian
I. labiatus	*T. gracilis*		*T. gracilis*	*T. gracilis*	*T. lata*	
	I. labiatus		*R. cuvieri*	*R. cuvieri*	*I. labiatus*	
	B. plenus		*A. plenus*	*A. plenus*	*S. gracile*	Cenomanian
	H. subglobosus		*H. subglobosus*	*H. subglobosus*	*C. naviculare*	
					A. rhotomagense	
			A. varians	*S. varians*	*M. mantelli*	

TEXT-FIG. 1.5. Evolution of Chalk zonation.

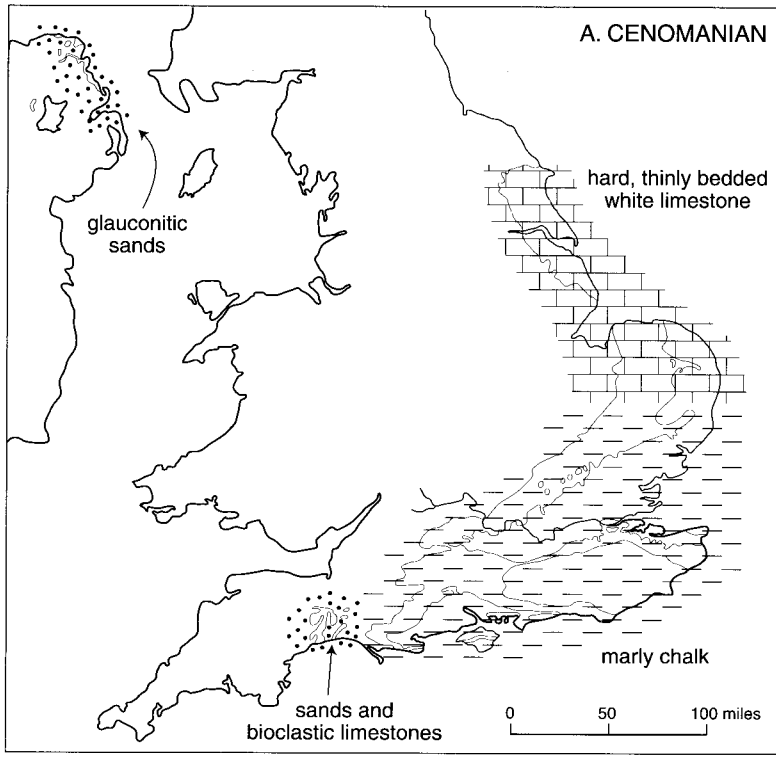
approximately 5–6 myr of Late Cretaceous time, although Christensen (1994) has subdivided this into a number of zones on the basis of belemnites. Research on Chalk faunas is nowadays based on highly accurate collection of specimens against detailed lithological logs. Assemblage zones continue to be used in this book because they provide a widely used and convenient reference for the broad distribution of Chalk fossils. However, it is very important to note that the zonal usage has evolved over time, and thus the meaning of individual zones has changed significantly (see Text-fig. 1.5).

Long-distance, high-resolution biostratigraphical correlation for the Late Cretaceous (in the absence of ammonites, and the scarcity or absence of critical planktic foraminiferans for much of the post-Cenomanian succession) relies particularly on inoceramid bivalves. Their application in the UK is currently undergoing refinement; a provisional scheme is provided in Text-figure 1.4.

REGIONAL VARIATIONS IN UPPER CRETACEOUS CHALK AND CORRELATIVE FACIES AND FAUNAS

Cenomanian (Text-fig. 1.6A).

In south-east England (Kent, Surrey, Sussex, Hampshire, Isle of Wight) the Cenomanian Stage is represented by more or less rhythmically bedded marly chalks, overlying a basal condensed calcareous glauconitic sand, the Glauconitic Marl (1–5 m). These basal sands locally contain phosphatised fossils and rest with strong disconformity upon the Albian Upper Greensand (west) or Gault Clay (east). The Glauconitic Marl is overlain by the clay-rich Chalk Marl (20–40 m), above which lies the more carbonate-rich Grey Chalk (20–35 m). A thin (2–5 m) more clay-rich unit, the Plenus Marl, surmounts the Lower Chalk. The basal part of the overlying White Chalk Formation is of Cenomanian age (the so-called 'Melbourn Rock'), and comprises nodular calcisphere chalks with wispy marls. In Berkshire, Oxfordshire and through the Chilterns into East Anglia, a marked erosional disconformity develops between the Lower and Middle Cenomanian, on which rests the Totternhoe Stone, a metre-thick calcarenite containing abundant phosphatised and unphosphatised fossils. In North Norfolk, Lincolnshire and Yorkshire, the Cenomanian is represented by a succession (<30 m) of clay-poor, thinly-bedded white chalks called the Ferriby Chalk Formation, which is overlain by a thin (decimetre), laminated, organic-rich level, the Black Band, of latest Cenomanian age. In Dorset, the Lower Chalk thins, and the succession

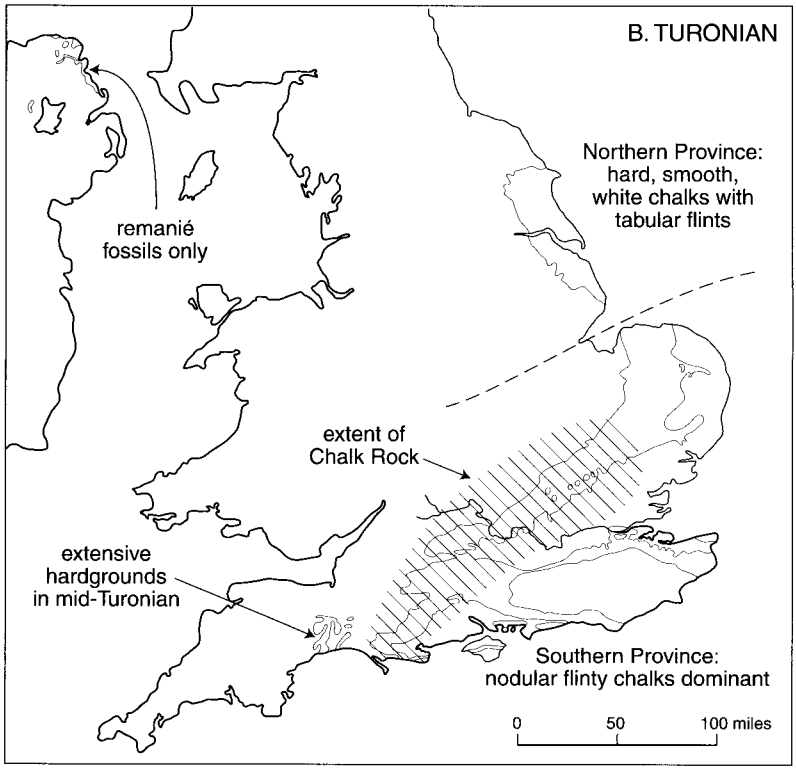


TEXT-FIG. 1.6A. Facies distributions during Chalk deposition in the UK: Cenomanian.

progressively onlaps the underlying Albian, such that the age of the base of the Chalk becomes younger westwards. The thin 'Basement Beds' are quartzose sandy chalks that contain abundant phosphatised fossils at some localities. In South Devon, the Cenomanian is represented by the richly fossiliferous, quartzose, bioclastic, and locally conglomeratic Beer Head Limestone.

Turonian (Text-fig. 1.6B).

The Turonian Chalk succession is consistent across the Southern Province. At the base comes the Holywell Formation, comprising nodular, intraclastic-calcisphere and inoceramid-prism chalks yielding a rather low-diversity fauna of small brachiopods and echinoids, and abundant

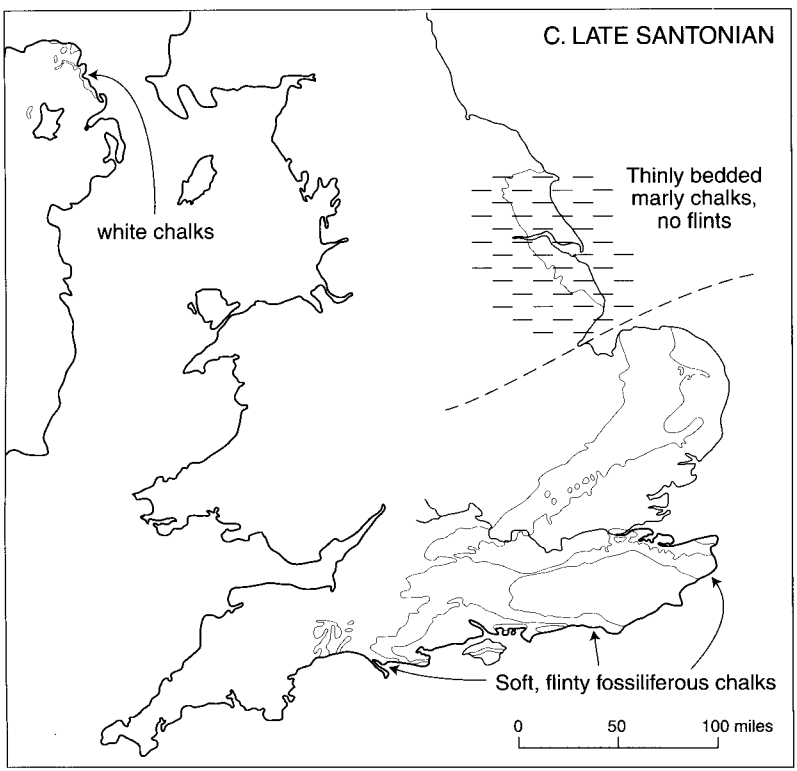


TEXT-FIG. 1.6B. Facies distributions during Chalk deposition in the UK: Turonian.

Mytiloides. The overlying New Pit Formation includes finer coccolith chalks, with thin marl beds and a few flints. The Lewes Formation is made up of calcarenite, nodular, and flinty fossiliferous chalks that yield abundant echinoids, brachiopods and bivalves. The highly condensed Chalk Rock is developed in the New Pit and Lewes chalks and is a group of mature, mineralised hardgrounds that extend across England from Hertfordshire to Dorset. Locally the Chalk Rock yields beautifully preserved moulds of originally aragonitic fossils, including diverse ammonites. In the Northern Province, the Turonian is represented by white chalks of the Burnham Formation, which contain thin marls and flint layers; they are sparsely fossiliferous. The Turonian is absent in Northern Ireland except for phosphatised Upper Turonian fossils in the Upper Glauconitic Sandstone.

Coniacian-Santonian (Text-fig. 1.6C)

In the Southern Province, the Lower Coniacian is represented by fossiliferous nodular and flinty chalks of the upper Lewes Formation, which locally contain numerous hardgrounds. In some areas (e.g. Chilterns, East Anglia), these amalgamate into a single, highly condensed group of closely spaced mineralised hardgrounds called the Top Rock. The Upper Coniacian and Santonian in southern England comprise soft, coccolith chalks of the Seaford Formation containing numerous beds of nodular flints (approximately equivalent to the *M. coranguinum* Zone), which are generally rather sparsely fossiliferous, with the exception of fragments of large inoceramid bivalves. Rarely, beautifully preserved echinoids and asteroids are found, and air-weathered surfaces yield numerous small calcite fossils. The Upper Santonian is also made up of soft, fine chalks of the lower Newhaven



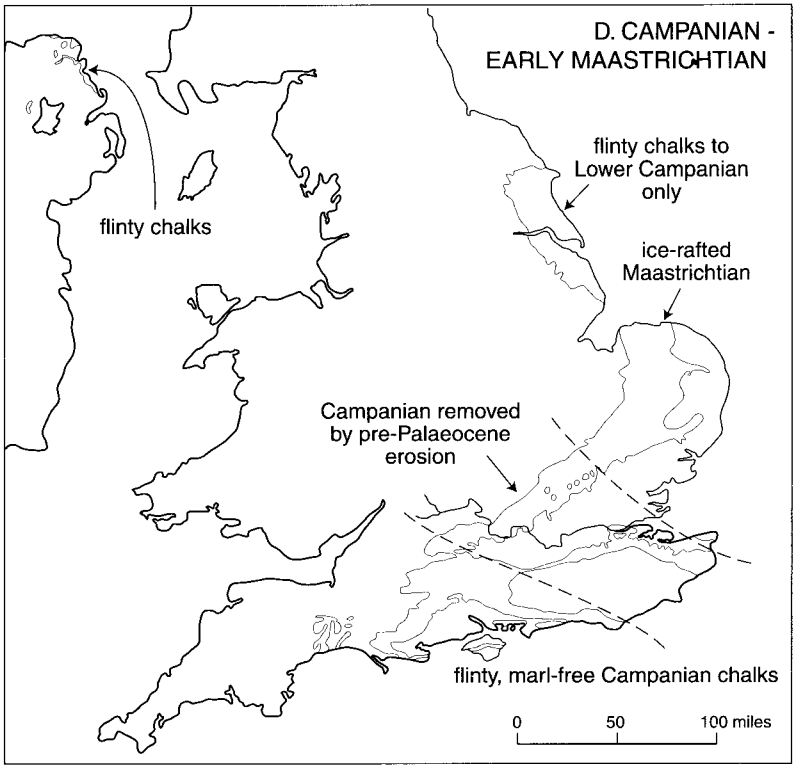
TEXT-FIG. 1.6C. Facies distributions during Chalk deposition in the UK: Late Santonian.

Formation that locally contain marl seams. Abundant plates of the stemless benthic crinoids *Uintacrinus socialis* and *Marsupites testudinarius* characterise the Upper Santonian everywhere in southern England.

In the Northern Province (Yorkshire), the Coniacian and Lower Santonian are represented by the hard flinty chalks of the upper Burnham Formation, and the Upper Santonian by the lower Flanborough Formation of flintless chalks containing thin marls. On the Causeway Coast of Antrim, Northern Ireland, the Upper Santonian is represented by flinty chalks of the lowest part of the White Limestone Formation.

Campanian (Text-fig. 1.6D).

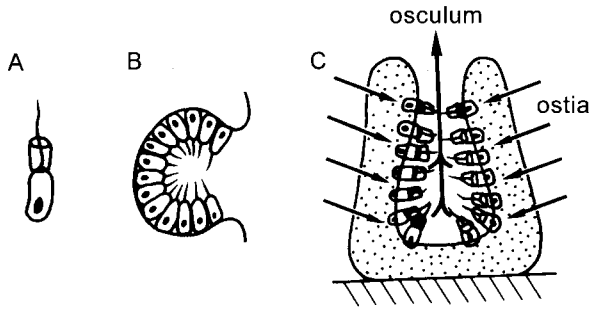
In the Southern Province (Sussex, Hampshire, Isle of Wight, Dorset, Wiltshire), the Campanian is represented by white nannofossil chalks



TEXT-FIG. 1.6D. Facies distributions during Chalk deposition in the UK: Campanian–Early Maastrichtian.

comprising the upper Newhaven, Culver and Portsdown formations. These contain numerous layers of flint nodules, and a number of distinctive thin marl beds, both of which may be used in correlation. Important marker levels are narrow intervals with the echinoderms *Uintacrinus anglicus* Rasmussen, *Offaster pilula* (Lamarck), *Hagenowia blackmorei* Wright and Wright, and distinctive shape varieties of *Echinocorys*. Locally condensed horizons with hardgrounds and slumps occur in the Campanian, and these may contain an abundant fauna including ammonites.

The Campanian Chalk of southern England was truncated or completely removed by early Cenozoic erosion. It is only in Norfolk that uppermost Campanian and Maastrichtian chalks are preserved. The Maastrichtian is found only as glacially emplaced, tectonised masses on the coast to the east of Cromer, and to the east of Norwich. In the Northern Province (Yorkshire), the Lower Campanian Flamborough Formation comprises flint-free chalks with thin marls and, locally, finely preserved sponges. In Northern Ireland, the C[illegible]



TEXT-FIG. 2.1. General features of the Porifera. A, choanocyte cell. B, choanocyte chamber. C, longitudinal section showing basic sponge organisation; arrows indicate direction of water circulation.

SYSTEMATICS OF THE PORIFERA

The classification of fossil sponges is based upon the chemical composition, geometric configuration, and positioning of the spicules within the sponge. Of the three classes of sponges described from the Chalk, two have siliceous spicules and one is characterised by calcareous spicules.

Class Demospongia (Text-fig. 2.2). Sponges with a skeleton composed of one- to four-rayed siliceous spicules, accompanied by organic spongin and/or collagen fibres. Spicules fall into two distinct size categories; megascleres and microscleres.

Class Calcarea (Text-fig. 2.2). Sponges with a skeleton of fused calcite spicules. The spicules can be one- to four-rayed and do not occur in the pronounced size categories of the demosponges and hexactinellids.

The tissues of the Demospongia and the Calcarea are histologically similar and some workers unite these two classes to form the Gelatinosa. The Gelatinosan wall consists of three layers: (1) an external dermal layer of flattened cells; (2) a gelatinous median strand; and (3) an inner gastral surface layer of choanocytes. In more advanced forms the choanocytes are restricted to flagellated chambers.

The canal system of the Gelatinosa consists of two sets of internal passages which open on opposite sides of the body wall. The exhalant passages may be lined with choanocyte chambers, or the chambers may discharge into the exhalant canals. The canal system of the Gelatinosa

consists of originally external spaces, secondarily enclosed within the body wall.

Class Hexactinellida (Text-fig. 2.2). The hexactinellids, or Nuda, tend to be radial in symmetry and are usually vase-shaped. Most of the numerous spicule types are derived from the triaxon (three-rayed) or hexactine (six-rayed) in which three axes meet at right angles. Spicules are classified according to their position within the body. Microscleres and megascleres are present. The axial canal of hexactinellid sponge spicules is square in cross-section, as opposed to circular in the Gelatinosa.

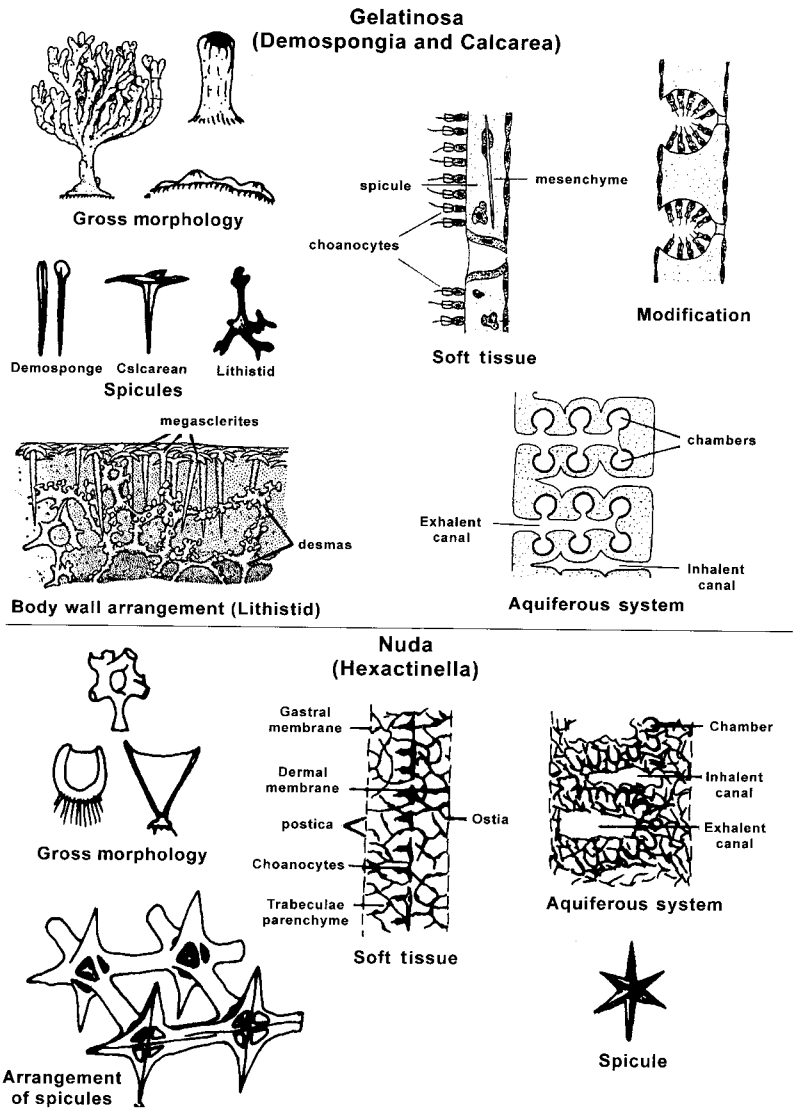
The basic structure of the hexactinellid sponge wall consists of a choanocyte layer bounded on both sides by a network of filaments called trabeculae. These are modified at both external surfaces to form porous membranes, the dermal (external) and gastral (internal) bounding membranes. The area between the two membranes is known as the parenchyme. The dermal membrane is perforated by ostia and the gastral membrane by exhalant pores known as postica. Spicules are arranged into three categories, those lying beneath the dermal membrane, those near the gastral membrane and those in the parenchyme. The parenchymal skeleton may be fused to form an intricate framework.

The canal system is composed of flagellated chambers only and most hexactinellids develop convolutions of this simple chamber layer. The interspaces of the trabecular and choanocytal networks are filled with water. The canals are simply enlarged trabecular spaces, which form tubular passages.

These soft-tissue differences are not immediately recognisable in fossil material, but need to be considered when interpreting skeletal structures.

DISTRIBUTION

Chalk sponge faunas are predominantly siliceous, composed of lithistid demosponges, hexactinellids plus a few characteristic Calcarea. Although occurring in the south of England and Lincolnshire, they are more common on the Yorkshire coast. The appearance of the Hexactinellida seems to be associated with the onset of Chalk deposition. Immigration of hexactinellids occurred in most parts of Europe at the time of the Cenomanian transgression (Oakley 1937). In England, this is reflected by the sudden abundance of forms such as *Stauronema carteri* in the Lower Cenomanian (*M. mantelli* Zone) of the southern counties, in contrast to their paucity in the Albian Greensand. Hexactinellida are rare throughout the Cenomanian and basal Lower Turonian; above this they become more



TEXT-FIG. 2.2. Morphology of the Gelatinosa and Nuda (after Reid 1954–54 and Hartman *et al.* 1979).

abundant and a new fauna develops. Hexactinellids dominate throughout the Middle and Upper Chalk together with some lithistids and the boring sponge *Cliona cretacea.*

DESCRIPTIONS

Spicule type and arrangement form the basis of fossil sponge classification at all taxonomic levels. Examination requires acid-dissolution of the spicules, thin sectioning of the specimens as well as specialist knowledge. There is not the space, nor is it appropriate in a 'field guidebook' to describe the details and rationale of spicule taxonomy. The following descriptions are working, rather than formal, diagnoses that will enable the reader to recognize forms in the field from their gross morphology and surface features. General characteristics of orders, including spicule form, are given where appropriate.

Phylum PORIFERA
Class HEXACTINELLIDA
Order LYCHNISCOSA

Remarks. Hexactinellids in which the parenchymal microscleres are hexasters (small, six-rayed and often with branched ends). The parenchymal megascleres unite to form a rigid framework. Each of the nodes is supported by 12 struts and is known as a lychnisc (Text-fig. 2.2). Only two families occur in Recent seas, but the group was common in the Mesozoic. They attached to a hard substratum or anchored to a soft bottom by basal tufts of spicules.

Family CALLODICTYIDAE

Genus POROCHONIA

Porochonia simplex (T. Smith)
Plate 1, figure 3

Description. Body funnel-shaped with or without a short initial stalk, supported by branching root-processes. Dermal skeletal surface with numerous small ostia, fine concentric ribbing and circular or oval apertures. Gastral skeletal surface with no distinct postica.
Occurrence. Turonian–Campanian; southern England.

Family VENTRICULITIDAE

Genus STAURONEMA

Stauronema carteri Sollas
Plate 3, figures 3–4

Description. Body saddle-, ear- or tongue-shaped or discoidal; no basal attachment. Dermal skeletal surface with many small ostia or none; the ostia are arranged without order. The surface is often prominently

corrugated transversely or concentrically. The gastral skeletal surface has postica. Canalisation of the interior, if any, is in the form of irregular anastomosing passages.

Occurrence. Lower Cenomanian, *M. mantelli* Zone; southern England including the Isle of Wight.

Genus RHIZOPOTERION

Rhizopoterion cribosum (Phillips)
Plate 2, figure 4

Description. Body subcylindrical or cup-, funnel-, vase-, trumpet- or mushroom-shaped; sometimes with an initial stem, which is usually solid and supported by root processes. Dermal side of parenchymal framework is sometimes longitudinally ribbed, but never tuberculate. Ostia typically ovate, with their greater length arranged longitudinally, often separated in longitudinal series or depressed in furrows. Gastral side with rounded, ovate or irregular postica.

Remarks. *Rhizopoterion* can be distinguished from *Ventriculites* by the absence of external tuberculation on the skeletal surface.

Occurrence. Coniacian–Campanian; southern England.

Genus VENTRICULITES

Ventriculites chonoides (Mantell)
Plate 1, figures 4–5

Description. Body subcylindrical, funnel- or trumpet-shaped, or discoidal with a small initial funnel supported by branching root processes, typically slender and emitted from a small basal stalk. Dermal skeletal surface reticulate, and longitudinally or radially ribbed, tuberculate or showing an intermediate condition. Ostia usually depressed. Gastral side with round or ovate postica which alternate or are in longitudinal series. Root fibres formed from anastomosing filaments. Solid or showing a few longitudinal canals.

EXPLANATION OF PLATE 1

Fig. 1. *Paraplocia labyrinthica* (Mantell). Turonian, *T. lata* Zone, Dover, Kent; ×0·5.

Fig. 2. *Guettardiscyphia stellata* Michelin. 'Upper Chalk', horizon unknown, southern England; ×0·3.

Fig. 3. *Porochonia simplex* (T. Smith). Turonian, locality unspecified; ×0·4.

Figs 4–5. *Ventriculites chonoides* (Mantell). 'Upper Chalk', horizon unknown, southern England. 4, ×0·5; 5, ×0·3.

Occurrence. Turonian–Campanian; rare in the Turonian of Devon, Lower Santonian of Yorkshire and Upper Santonian–Campanian of Kent and Sussex.

Class DEMOSPONGIA
Subclass TETRACTINOMORPHA
Order LITHISTIDA

Remarks. A polyphyletic assemblage of demosponges which share the presence of multi-branched siliceous spicules called desmas. The internal skeleton is composed of fused desmas which form a rigid, reticulate skeleton.

Suborder RHIZOMORINA
Family LEIODORELLIDAE

Genus STICHOPHYMA

Stichophyma tumidum (Hinde)
Plate 2, figure 3

Description. Simple elongate, club-shaped or cylindrical, usually widest near the summit and diminishing towards the basal end. The stem bears a series of horizontal swellings and constrictions. Very variable in size. Openings of vertical canals often project above the summit of the sponge. Lateral surfaces are covered with numerous circular ostia.
Occurrence. Coniacian–Campanian; southern England to Yorkshire.

Family KALIAPSIDAE

Genus LAOSCIADIA

Laosciadia plana (Phillips)
Plate 3, figure 6

Description. Expanded, mushroom-shaped. Upper surfaces plate-like, circular in outline often with a central depression immediately above the

---

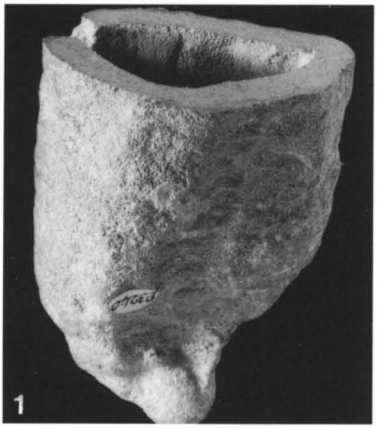
EXPLANATION OF PLATE 2

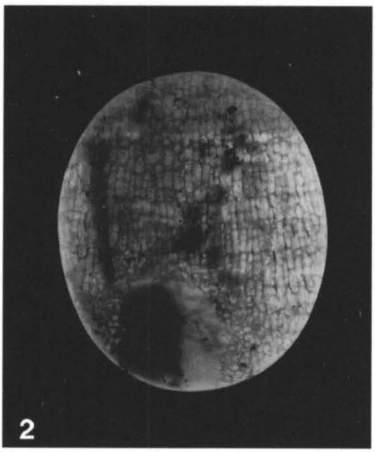
Figs 1–2. *Pachinion scriptum* (Roemer). Santonian, Danes Dyke, Sewerby, Yorkshire; ×0·3.

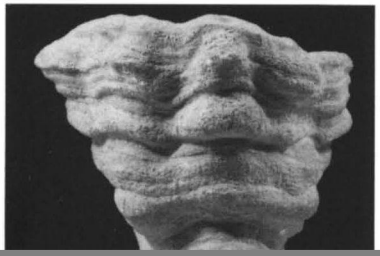
Fig. 3. *Stichophyma tumidum* (Hinde). Coniacian or Santonian, Flamborough Head, Yorkshire; ×0·4.

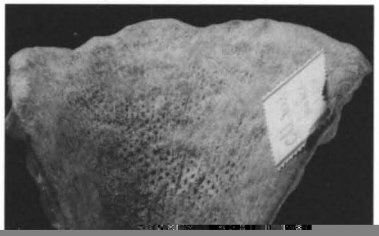
Fig. 4. *Rhizopoterion cribosum* (Phillips). Campanian, *B. mucronata* Zone, Norwich, Norfolk; ×0·5.

PLATE 3









stalk. Surface may be flat or slightly convex. Inner surface is flat or concave. Stem is inversely conical and tapers to a blunt point. Upper surface is covered as far as the marginal edge with circular apertures.
Occurrence. Santonian–Campanian; Yorkshire.

Suborder MEGAMORINA
Family DORYDERMATIDAE

Genus DORYDERMA

Doryderma roemeri (Hinde)
Plate 3, figure 5

Description. Branching, with a thick stem and short lateral branches. Stems and branches transversed by numerous vertical canals 2 mm in diameter.
Remarks. Frequently found in flint nodules.
Occurrence. Coniacian–Campanian; Buckinghamshire, Wiltshire.

Suborder EUTAXICLADINA
Family GIGNOUXIIDAE

Genus PACHINION

Pachinion scriptum (Roemer)
Plate 2, figures 1–2

Description. Simple, cylindrical or inversely conical with the lower part gradually tapering to a cylindrical stem. The surface is smooth. The summit is rounded or depressed conical. The osculum is cylindrical and extends nearly the entire length of the sponge. No distinctive canals.
Occurrence. Coniacian–Campanian; southern England to Yorkshire.

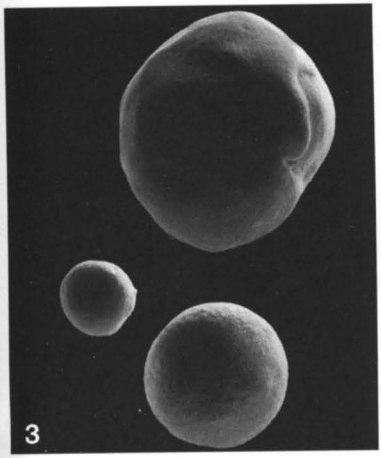
Suborder TETRACLADINA
Family HALLIRHOIDAE

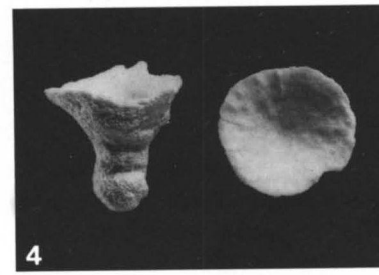
Genus SIPHONIA

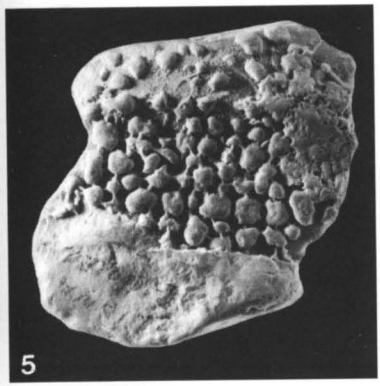
EXPLANATION OF PLATE 3

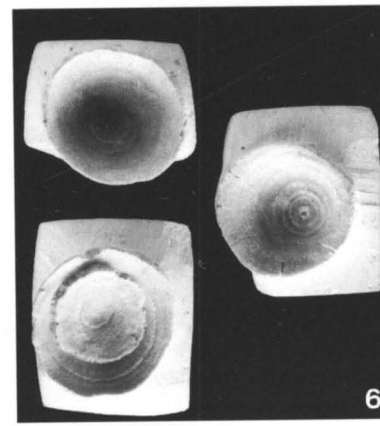
Figs 1–2. *Pharetrospongia strahani* Sollas. Turonian, Pertwood, near Warminster, Wiltshire. 1, ×0·7; 2, ×0·1.
Figs 3–4. *Stauronema carteri* Sollas. Lower Cenomanian, *M. mantelli* Zone, Folkestone, Kent; ×0·5.
Fig. 5. *Doryderma roemeri* (Hinde). Lower Coniacian, Widnall Wood, Little Hampden, Buckinghamshire; ×0·7.
Fig. 6. *Laosciadia plana* (Phillips). Coniacian or Santonian, Flamborough Head, Yorkshire; ×0·4.

PLATE 4









Siphonia koenigi (Mantell)
Plate 4, figures 1–2

Description. Pear-shaped or subspherical with a slender cylindrical stem. Cylindrical or funnel-shaped osculum with a very wide aperture. Margins are rounded. Strongly marked branching canals radiate from the margin of the osculum down the sides of the sponge.
Remarks. Most specimens are preserved in the interior of flint nodules which preserves the canal system but obliterates the spicular structure.
Occurrence. Coniacian–Campanian; most common as flint pebbles on Brighton beach; rare elsewhere but occurs throughout southern England and Yorkshire.

Order HADROMERIDA

Remarks. Demosponges with megascleres in the form of tylostyles (single, one-axis spicules with a basal boss) arranged in a radial pattern.

SPONGE ICHNOGENERA (TRACE FOSSILS)

Genus ENTOBIA

Entobia sp.
Plate 4, figure 5

Description. Solid spheroidal, ovate or depressed elongate siliceous bodies from 1·8–5·5 mm in diameter that are connected together by numerous stolons into small groups. Usually found in flints, partially filling the cavities formally occupied by belemnites, the tests of echinoderms or the shells of *Inoceramus*.
Remarks. These are casts in silica of the hollowed-out borings of the sponge *Cliona cretacea* (Portlock).
Occurrence. Upper Turonian–Maastrichtian; widespread throughout southern England.

EXPLANATION OF PLATE 4

Figs 1–2. *Siphonia koenigi* (Mantell). Coniacian or Santonian, Flamborough Head, Yorkshire. 1, ×0·5; 2, ×1.
Fig. 3. *Porosphaera globularis* (Phillips). Santonian, Thanet coast, Kent; ×1.
Fig. 4. *Porosphaera arreta* Hinde. Santonian, Ringwould, near Dover, Kent; ×1·3.
Fig. 5. *Entobia* sp. (Portlock). Santonian, Margate, Kent; ×1·3.
Fig. 6. *Porosphaera patelliformis* Hinde. 'Upper Chalk', horizon unknown, Sussex; ×1·3.

3. CORALS

by ANDREW. S. GALE

Small, solitary, scleractinian corals and octocorals are relatively common fossils in Upper Turonian–Maastrichtian chalks. All were originally attached to a hard substrate in life, and many smaller corals, including most octocorals, are found as epizoans on larger calcitic fossils. Larger solitary scleractinian corals are, however, found loose in the Chalk, either because they outgrew their substrate or because it later disintegrated or dissolved.

The foundation for Chalk coral taxonomy was established with the monograph by Edwards and Haime (1850–54) and Duncan (1869). Since then there has been very little published research on this group, with the exception of the octocorals which were revised by Voigt (1958). In particular, the caryophyllids, for which Duncan (1869) created so many new names, are badly in need of taxonomic revision.

Chalk scleractinian corals occur in two preservational styles, which reflect differences in original composition and probably also in taxonomy. The first is mouldic preservation, reflecting an originally aragonitic composition that has been lost during early diagenesis. Corals occur as hollow external and internal moulds in hardgrounds, and as crushed composite moulds in marly chalks of Cenomanian age. This material has, in general, been only poorly studied but is probably taxonomically separate from fossils in the next group.

The second preservational style is as three-dimensional calcite fossils, either loose within the chalk matrix or attached to hard substrates, most commonly on echinoid tests. This group is taxonomically diverse and includes the Caryophyllidae.

The fact that extant scleractinians are all composed of aragonite raises some interesting questions. Were some chalk scleractinian corals originally composed of calcite, and others of aragonite, or were they all composed originally of aragonite, but some converted to calcite on the sea floor?

DESCRIPTIONS

Subclass SCLERACTINIA
Family MICRABACIIDAE

Genus MICRABACIA

Micrabacia coronula (Goldfuss)
Plate 5, figures 7–8

Description. Small, button-like forms, circular in outline and 10 mm or less in diameter. The base is flat with concentric rings. Numerous finely denticulate septa extend down the vertical margin.
Remarks. Preserved as calcite.
Occurrence. Cenomanian–Turonian; common at some levels in Cenomanian chalks in southern and eastern England.

Family GUYNIIDAE

Genus ONCHOTROCHUS

Onchotrochus serpentinus Duncan
Plate 5, figure 4

Description. Elongate, solitary corallite, 2–4 mm in diameter; sinuous with angled bends. Surface smooth or with 4–6 longitudinal ridges. Septa few; no columella.
Remarks. Preserved as calcite.
Occurrence. Cenomanian–Maastrichtian; frequent to common throughout the English Chalk.

Family CARYOPHYLLIDAE

Genus PARASMILIA

Parasmilia centralis (Mantell)
Plate 5, figure 1

Description. Elongated, cylindrical-conical form, commonly sinuous, with flanged attachment area. Septal ridges weak and inconspicuous but more strongly developed on the outside of curves of the corallite. Columella spongy, comprising irregular blebs of calcite; septa ornate.
Occurrence. Turonian–Santonian; common and widespread in the English Chalk.

Parasmilia granulata Duncan
Plate 5, figures 11–12

Description. Conical, curved form. The outside of the corallite bears numerous low septal ridges which are finely granular. Septa bear granular ornament. Columella spongy.
Occurrence. Coniacian–Santonian; uncommon in Kent, Sussex, Hampshire, Wiltshire and the Isle of Wight.

Genus TROCHOSMILIA

Trochosmilia wiltshiri Duncan
Plate 5, figures 5–6

Description. Corallum symmetrically conical in form with prominent septal ridges on all but the earliest part. These, together with the irregular transverse ridges, form a raised reticulate sculpture on the surface of the corallite. The septa are smooth, and a columella is absent.
Occurrence. Upper Campanian; Norfolk, both around Norwich and on the coast west of Cromer.

Family OCULINIDAE

Genus DIBLASUS

Diblasus gravensis Lonsdale
Plate 5, figure 10

Description. Form irregular, roughly equidimensional, comprising a relatively small number of corallites which form low cylindrical projections from the smooth or weakly striated surface of the colony. Most corallites are nearly hollow, with only the mural bases of septa preserved.
Remarks. This is the only compound scleractinian coral to occur with any frequency in the Chalk.
Occurrence. Coniacian–Santonian; uncommon but widespread in south-east England.

EXPLANATION OF PLATE 5

Fig. 1. *Parasmilia centralis* (Mantell). Santonian, Canterbury, Kent; lateral view of corallite; ×2·2.

Figs 2–3. *Moltkia* sp. 2. Lower Campanian, Salisbury, Wiltshire; attachment base of root-like form; 3, Lower Santonian, Kent; sheet-like form attached to echinoid; both ×1·6.

Fig. 4. *Onchotrochus serpentinus* Duncan. Cenomanian, Eastbourne, Sussex; lateral view of corallite; ×2·5.

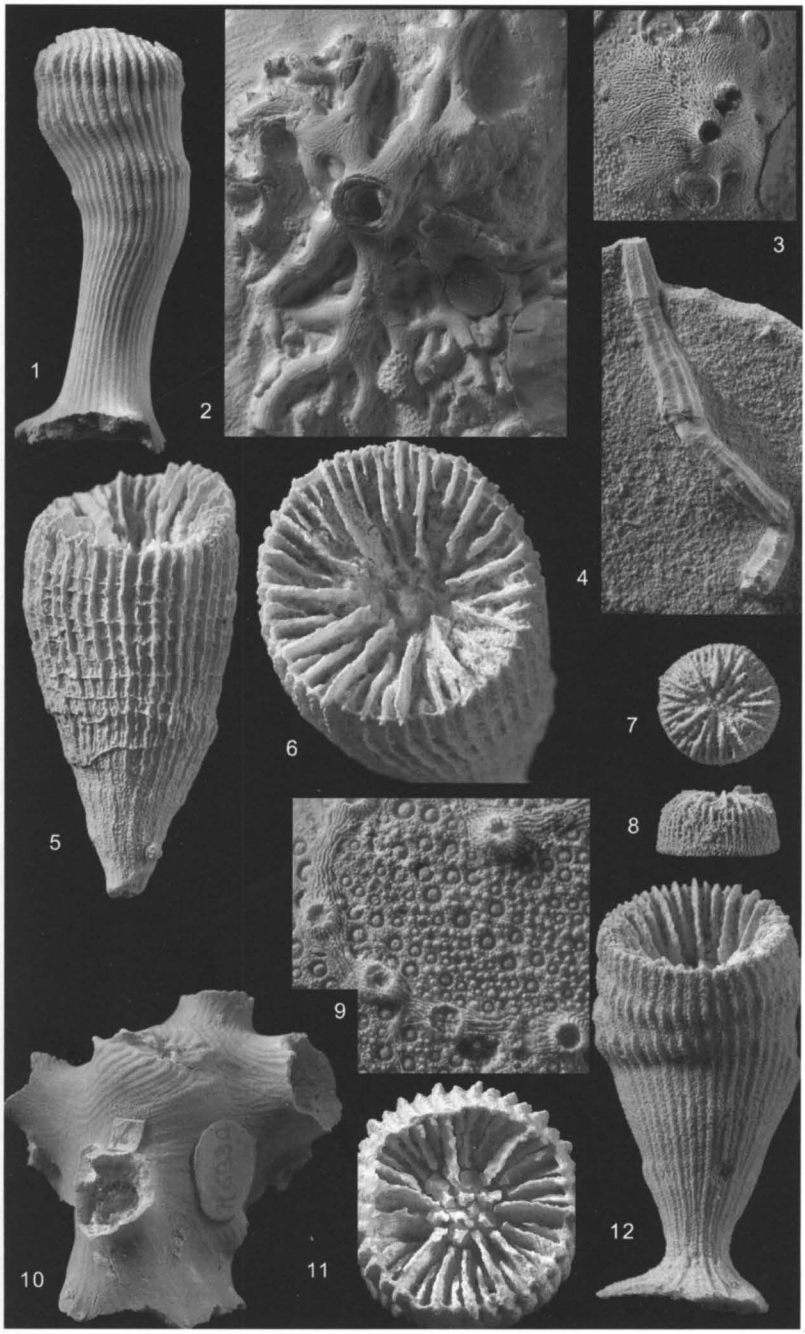
Figs 5–6. *Trochosmilia wiltshiri* Duncan. Upper Campanian, Norwich, Norfolk. 5, lateral view; ×1·5; 6, calical view; ×2·3.

Figs 7–8. *Micrabacia coronula* (Goldfuss). Cenomanian, Eastbourne, Sussex. 7, calical view; 8, lateral view; both ×2·3.

Fig. 9. *Epiphaxum auloporoides* Duncan. Lower Santonian, Northfleet, Kent; colony; calcified stolon attached to the echinoid *Conulus albogalerus*; ×3·5.

Fig. 10. *Diblasus gravensis* Lonsdale. Upper Coniacian or Lower Santonian, Gravesend, Kent; colony; ×1·5.

Figs 11–12. *Parasmilia granulata* Duncan. Lower Santonian, Ramsgate, Kent. 11, calical view; 12, lateral view; both ×2·5.


1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12

Subclass OCTOCORALLIA
Family CLAVULARIIDAE

Genus EPIPHAXUM

Epiphaxum auloporoides Duncan
Plate 5, figure 9

Description. Calcified stolon which attaches to hard substrates and has irregularly meandering and branching habit. Stolon (1–2 mm across) composed of 5–8 fused rods. At irregular intervals and at branching points smooth, concave-lipped cavities are present from which uncalcified polyps would have arisen.
Occurrence. Upper Turonian–Campanian; widely distributed and fairly common in the English Chalk.

Family ISIDIDAE

Genus MOLTKIA

Moltkia sp.
Plate 5, figures 2–3

Description. Calcified attached base, comprising either (1) a root-like, multi-branching structure with central irregular cavity, or (2) an irregularly lobate structure with fine, sinuous, radially arranged striae.
Remarks. Usually preserved attached to hard substrates, most commonly echinoid tests. Found free in chalk where original substrate has been lost by decomposition or early diagenesis.
Occurrence. Cenomanian–Maastrichtian; widespread but not common in the English Chalk.

4. SERPULIDS

by ANDREW S. GALE

Calcite tubes constructed by serpulid polychaete worms are common but rather inconspicuous fossils in the Chalk. They are most often found attached to hard substrates (including fossils, intraclasts and more rarely hardground surfaces) but also occur loose within the sediment, either because they were originally free-living or because the original attachment site has been lost through sea-floor or early diagenetic dissolution.

Many new species of serpulid from the English Chalk were described by J. Sowerby (1815–18) and J. de C. Sowerby (1826–45), and the zonal fossil collectors of the late nineteenth and early twentieth centuries collected extensive material of the group. In particular, Arthur Rowe provided notes on the taxonomy and distribution of species in the 'Zones of the White Chalk' series (1900–08), and left extensive annotations on labelled specimens in his collection. However, the English material still lacks any published taxonomic study since the original Sowerby descriptions. In contrast, German, Danish, Polish and Russian workers have taken considerable interest in the serpulids of the Chalk, and important taxonomic works by Regenhardt (1961), Jaeger (1983) and others have done much to standardize the taxonomy of this group. Some of these works involved partial revision of Sowerby's original English material, so it is at least possible to apply updated names to Chalk serpulids.

Fossil serpulids are classified on the structure, coiling, and external sculpture of the tube, and less commonly the opercula present in some forms.

DESCRIPTIONS

Class POLYCHAETA
Order SEDENTARIA
Family SERPULIDAE
Subfamily FILOGRANINAE

Genus CYCLOSERPULA

Remarks. Tubes circular to oval in cross-section, externally smooth, with simple aperture.

Cycloserpula gordialis (Schlotheim)
Plate 6, figure 14

Description. Solitary or gregarious smooth tubes with highly variable growth pattern; planispiral, meandering, or tightly recurved in consecutive layers, or irregular, or combination of these. Cross-section oval or circular, up to 1 mm in diameter.
Remarks. Usually attached to hard substrates (e.g. shells, belemnites, intraclasts) but sometimes found free.
Occurrence. Lower Jurassic–?Eocene; common throughout the Chalk.

Cycloserpula plexus (J. de C. Sowerby)
Plate 6, figure 1

Description. Gregarious, forming a complex tangle of smooth, uniform tubes 1–2 mm in diameter; forms irregular masses with bulbous or elongated shape, 1–5 cm in maximum dimension.
Occurrence. Cenomanian–Campanian; uncommon but widespread.

Subfamily SERPULINAE

Genus ROTULARIA

Rotularia (*Praerotularia*) *umbonata* (J. Sowerby)
Plate 6, figure 13

Description. Posterior tube forms low trochospiral coil, anterior part forms gently curved projection. Umbilicus deep and open; tube circular in cross-section and thick-walled. Surface bears fine comarginal growth lines and irregular flanges.
Occurrence. Cenomanian; widespread in marly chalk facies of England.

Genus PROLISERPULA

Remarks. Tube gently tapering, curved or meandering; attached. Periodic annular swellings mark successive positions of peristomes. Longitudinal ridges sometimes present.

Proliserpula ampullacea (J. de C. Sowerby)
Plate 6, figures 11–12

Description. Tubes attached at least in early stages. Posterior part of tube coiled planispirally or looped, anterior part forms straight or weakly curved projection. Outer surface with fine corrugations and irregularly spaced annular swellings. Solitary.

Occurrence. Cenomanian–Maastrichtian; common in the English Chalk facies.

Proliserpula avita (J. de C. Sowerby)
Plate 6, figure 8

Description. Tubes attached, meandering and looped, 1–3 mm in diameter. Upper surface with single low central ridge. Irregular periodic annular swellings.
Remarks. Gregarious; found densely encrusting the bivalve *Mytiloides*.
Occurrence. Lower Turonian; abundant at a single level across southern England.

Proliserpula obtusa (J. de C. Sowerby)
Plate 6, figure 15

Description. Tubes attached, 3–5 mm in diameter, meandering or in loose spirals, with strong cockscomb-like median ridge, and two less well-developed lateral ridges. Termination of median ridge projects over peristome.
Remarks. Gregarious, often found densely encrusting exterior of large inoceramid bivalves.
Occurrence. Coniacian–Santonian; Norfolk, Kent, Sussex.

Genus ORTHOCONORCA

Orthoconorca turbinella (J. Sowerby)
Plate 6, figure 3

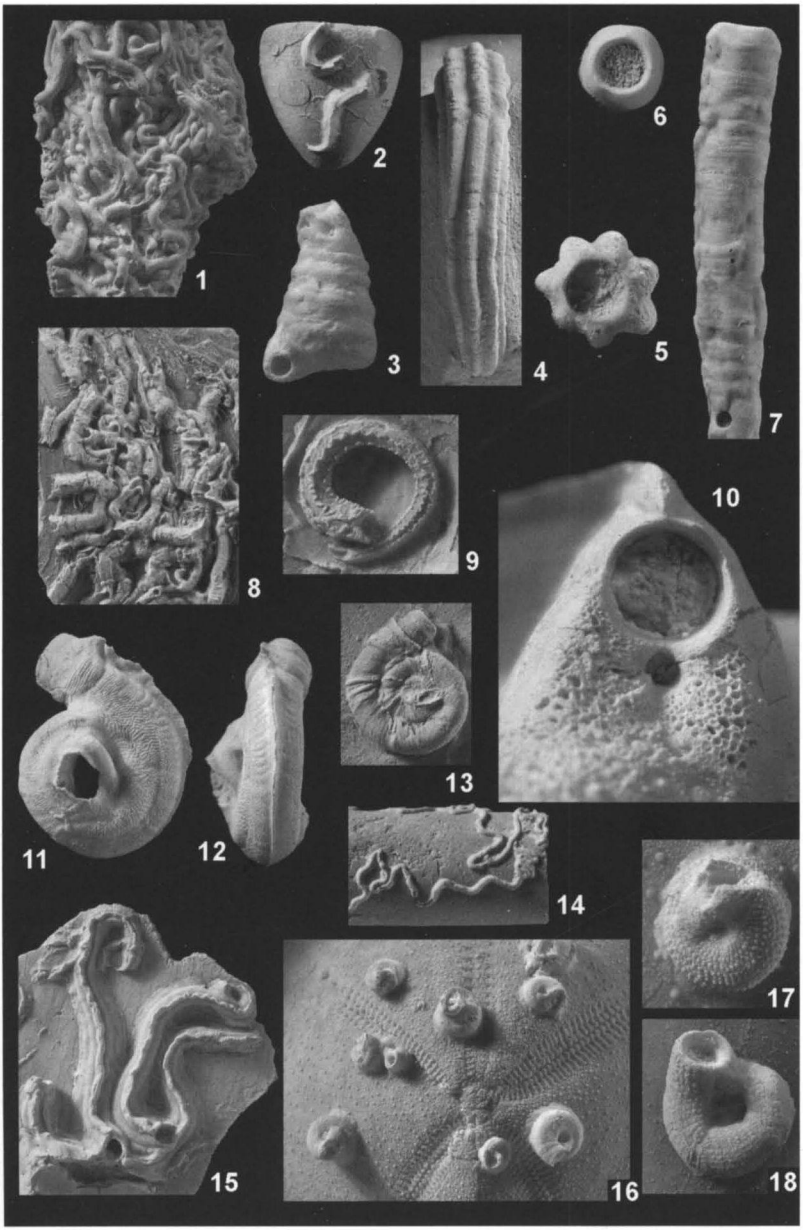
Description. Small (5–10 mm high), tightly coiled, high trochospiral form, variably elongated. Surface smooth; simple circular peristome.
Occurrence. Coniacian–Maastrichtian; common in southern England.

Genus GLANDIFERA

Glandifera rustica (J. Sowerby)
Plate 6, figures 6–7

Description. Tube initially rather strongly curved and quadrangular, then straight or weakly curved, gently tapering and subquadrate. Outer surface smooth, with irregular, incomplete, transverse constrictions and dimples. Peristome smoothly rounded and circular.
Occurrence. Cenomanian; apparently restricted to a single marl bed in the *C. inerme* Zone; widespread in Kent, Sussex and the Isle of Wight.

PLATE 6



Genus VERMILIOPSIS

Vermiliopsis fluctuata (J. Sowerby)
Plate 6, figure 9

Description. Attached, open spiral or curved form with 4–5 longitudinal cockscomb-like ridges along length of tube. Peristome circular to oval in outline.

Occurrence. Upper Campanian–Lower Maastrichtian; uncommon, Norfolk.

Genus SCLEROSTYLA

Sclerostyla macropus (J. de C. Sowerby)
Plate 6, figures 2, 10

Description. Attached, sinuous tube tapering quite rapidly; triangular in cross-section with high, sharp, median ridge. Tube wall septate, peristome

---

EXPLANATION OF PLATE 6

Fig. 1. *Cycloserpula plexus* (J. de C. Sowerby). Upper Santonian, Thanet, Kent; mass of interwoven tubes; ×1.

Figs 2, 10. *Sclerostyla macropus* (J. de C. Sowerby). Lower Santonian, Northfleet, Kent. 2, two specimens attached to the sea urchin *Conulus albogalerus*; ×0·9. 10, apertural view of the larger of the two specimens; ×7.

Fig. 3. *Orthoconorca turbinella* (J. Sowerby). Upper Campanian, Studland, Dorset; lateral view of tube; ×3.

Figs 4–5. *Hepteris difformis* (Lamarck). Upper Cenomanian, Eastbourne, Sussex. 4, lateral view; 5, apertural view; both ×2·2.

Figs 6–7. *Glandifera rustica* (J. Sowerby). Middle Cenomanian, between Dover and Folkestone, Kent. 6, lateral view; 7, apertural view; both ×1·5.

Fig. 8. *Proliserpula avita* (J. de C. Sowerby). Lower Turonian, Dover, Kent; mass of tubes growing on the outer shell surface of the bivalve; ×2·5.

Fig. 9. *Vermiliopsis fluctuata* (J. Sowerby). Upper Campanian, Norwich, Norfolk; tube attached to oyster; ×2·5.

Figs 11–12. *Proliserpula ampullacea* (J. de C. Sowerby). Upper Campanian, Norwich, Norfolk; ×1·2.

Fig. 13. *Rotularia* (*Praerotularia*) *umbonata* (J. Sowerby). Cenomanian, Folkestone, Kent; lateral view of tube; ×1.

Fig. 14. *Cycloserpula gordialis* (Schlotheim). Upper Santonian, Brighton, Sussex; tube attached to belemnite; ×1.

Fig. 15. *Proliserpula obtusa* (J. de C. Sowerby). ?Coniacian, Dover, Kent; tubes growing on surface of inoceramid shell fragment; ×1.

Figs 16–18. *Neomicrorbis granulatus* (J. Sowerby). 16, group of tubes attached to the sea urchin *Micraster* from the Upper Coniacian–Lower Santonian, Kent; ×1·5. 17, detail of one of these; ×5. 18, finely granulated variety from the Upper Campanian, Norwich, Norfolk; ×5.

circular. Swollen area of porous vesicular tissue developed between peristome and substrate.
Occurrence. Upper Turonian–Maastrichtian; widespread but uncommon in the English Chalk.

Genus HEPTERIS

Hepteris difformis (Lamarck)
Plate 6, figures 4–5

Description. Tube evenly curved and tapering rapidly. Surface bears seven longitudinal ridges and intervening grooves which may twist around the length of the tube. Peristome circular.
Occurrence. Upper Cenomanian, *M. geslinianum* Zone; widespread but uncommon.

Subfamily SPIRORBINAE

Genus NEOMICRORBIS

Neomicrorbis granulatus (J. Sowerby)
Plate 6, figures 16–18

Description. Small (3–7 mm in diameter), attached, low trochospiral form with open umbilicus. Surface with closely spaced growth lines and variably developed fine granular sculpture. Conical operculum known but never found in life position.
Occurrence. Cenomanian–Maastrichtian: widespread throughout England.

5. BRYOZOANS

by PAUL D. TAYLOR

The bryozoan fauna of the British Chalk has considerable evolutionary importance and is very rich in terms of species diversity and abundance of specimens. Nevertheless, the great majority of species are in acute need of revision. Few species have been studied using modern methods, such as scanning electron microscopy, and early descriptions of bryozoans by Reuss (1846), Lonsdale (*in* Dixon 1850), d'Orbigny (1850, 1851–54; partly revised by Pergens 1890 and Canu 1900), Gregory (1899, 1907, 1909), Brydone (1906, 1909, 1910, 1911, 1912, 1913, 1914, 1916, 1917, 1918, 1929, 1930, 1936) and Lang (1914*a*, *b*, 1915, 1916, 1919*a*, *b*, 1921, 1922) have yet to be superseded. Only a small number of publications connected with British Chalk bryozoans have appeared during the last fifty years (Thomas and Larwood 1960; Larwood 1962, 1973, 1985; Medd 1965, 1966*a*, *b*, 1972, 1979; Whittlesea 1983, 1985, 1991, 1996*a–c*; Taylor 1988, 1994; McKinney and Taylor 1997), although Voigt and co-workers have published additional papers on continental European bryozoans which are of significance (see Voigt 1979, 1981, 1983, 1991; Håkansson and Voigt 1996). Specific and even generic determination of Chalk bryozoans is hampered by inadequate original descriptions and uncertain genus concepts. Furthermore, systematic problems inherent in the early descriptions by d'Orbigny and others have too often been compounded by subsequent misinterpretations of species. Therefore, the names applied to the small selection of common or distinctive species selected for description here must be regarded as tentative pending full revision. Just as species identities remain uncertain, so establishing species stratigraphical ranges is a challenge yet to be met for the great majority of British Chalk bryozoans.

MORPHOLOGY

Bryozoans are colonial metazoans in which the colony consists of numerous small zooids budded asexually. Primitively each zooid is capable of suspension feeding and all other life functions. However, in most species specialization of function results in zooidal polymorphism. The majority of bryozoans have mineralized skeletons of calcite; species with skeletons of aragonite or mixed mineralogy are of negligible importance in

the Cretaceous. This fossilizable calcareous component of each bryozoan zooid is termed the zooecium, and that of the colony the zoarium.

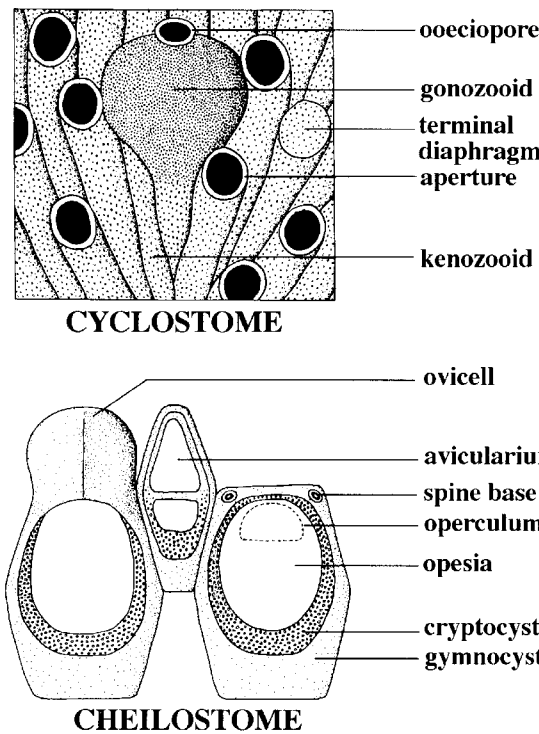
Two orders of bryozoans with mineralized skeletons occur in the Chalk: cyclostomes and cheilostomes (Text-fig. 5.1). Feeding zooids (autozooids) are typically box-shaped in cheilostomes but tubular in cyclostomes. They have a distal opening (orifice in cheilostomes, aperture in cyclostomes) through which a crown of tentacles is protruded and retracted during life. In cheilostomes the orifice is closed by a hinged operculum, typically uncalcified, and is set within a membranous region (opesia; pl. opesiae) on the frontal surface of the zooid. Opesiae tend to form extensive elliptical to semicircular openings in anascan cheilostomes, but in ascophoran cheilostomes they are less extensive, almost coextensive with the orifice, and vary in shape from semicircular to sinusuate to circular with a subsidiary proximal opening (spiramen). Cyclostome apertures have a circular, elliptical or polygonal shape in most species. They lack an operculum in all cases except for one aberrant family (Eleidae) which is characterised by semielliptical apertures closed by calcified opercula. A tubular peristome commonly develops around the aperture in cyclostomes, and a similar structure is occasionally found surrounding the orifice of ascophoran cheilostomes. Old zooids that have ceased to feed may be sealed by closure plates (cheilostomes) or terminal diaphragms (cyclostomes).

Most species of Cretaceous cyclostomes have frontal exterior walls pierced by minute holes termed pseudopores. The frontal surface of cheilostome zooids may have a calcified frontal wall (or shield) composed of a combination of the following skeletal elements: (1) costae: hollow, overarching spines (characteristic of cribrimorph ascophorans); (2) gymnocyst: a smooth, exterior wall covered by cuticle during life; (3) cryptocyst: smooth or pustulose interior wall, usually depressed, and developing beneath a secretory epithelium during life. Gymnocyst commonly forms the proximal and outer margins of the frontal wall, with cryptocyst or costae situated on its inner side. Erect, articulated spines may also occur in cheilostomes, especially around the orifice, leaving slightly raised circular holes (spine bases) after the spines become disarticulated.

Non-feeding polymorphs, known as heterozooids, can be important in bryozoan taxonomy. Chalk cyclostomes may develop the following varieties of heterozooids: (1) kenozooids: space-filling zooids typically smaller than autozooids and often without an aperture (Text-fig. 5.1); (2) gonozooids: enlarged brooding zooids equipped with an opening (ooeciopore) for the release of the larvae (Text-fig. 5.1); (3) eleozooids: these presumed defensive zooids, found only in melicerititids, have an aperture

and operculum that is enlarged relative to the size of the zooid (Pl. 8, fig. 7). Cheilostomes in the Chalk may have the following heterozooids: (1) kenozooids; and (2) avicularia (Text-fig. 5.1), probable defensive zooids, often small but with a relatively enlarged operculum closing against a pointed or rounded rostrum, and either budded within the normal sequence of zooids (interzooidal and vicarious avicularia) or on the frontal surface of the colony (adventitious avicularia). Larvae are brooded in ovicells before their release in most cheilostomes. These globular structures are located immediately distal of the orifice of a maternal zooid which, unlike the brooding gonozooid of a cyclostome, usually retains the ability to feed.

Zooids of the same type of polymorph may vary within a colony as a function of the developmental stage of the zooid (ontogeny), that of the colony (astogeny), and local conditions (microenvironment). Zooids often



TEXT-FIG. 5.1. Morphological features in idealised cyclostome and cheilostome bryozoans from the Chalk.

accumulate calcification and become more complex during their ontogeny. Astogenetic variation of zooid morphology is most apparent close to the origin of the colony in a 'primary zone of astogenetic change' through which zooids typically become larger and more complex. The founding zooid of the colony, termed the ancestrula, tends to be especially small and simple. Cheilostome ancestrulae are ovoidal in outline and often have opesiae encircled by spine bases, whereas the ancestrulae of cyclostomes have a hemispherical protoecium located at the proximal end. Micro-environmental variations occur, for example, when colonies encounter obstacles impeding their growth.

The enormous variety of colony-forms found in the Bryozoa is largely a result of variations in budding pattern and relative rate of budding. Although colony-form is often a good clue to taxonomic identity, plasticity in growth ensures that colonies of the same species are seldom identical in size and shape. Many Chalk species have entirely encrusting colonies. These vary from runner-like (e.g. *Voigtopora*, Pl. 7, fig. 1) to ribbon-like (e.g. *Proboscinopora*, Pl. 7, fig. 2) with bifurcating branches one or a few zooids wide, to sheet-like (e.g. *Castanopora*, Pl. 7, fig. 3), often roughly circular in plan view and sometimes becoming multilamellar by self overgrowth. Growth upwards from the encrusting base of the colony gives an erect colony-form comprising cylindrical branches ('vinculariiform') or flattened branches or fronds ('adeoniform' and 'eschariform' respectively). Colonies having cylindrical branches (e.g. '*Biflustra*', Pl. 9, fig. 7) can be solid or hollow and may bifurcate in a single plane or three-dimensionally to give respectively planar (e.g. *Homoeosolen*, Pl. 7. fig. 6) and bushy shapes. Frondose species from the Chalk generally have strap-like bifoliate fronds consisting of two layers of zooids back-to-back (e.g. *Porina*, Pl. 7, fig. 5). Some bifoliate species construct reticulate colonies by a regular pattern of frond bifurcation and anastomosis. A few erect species in the Chalk have fungiform colonies with a narrow stalk supporting an expanded head (e.g. *Bicavea*, Pl. 8, figs 8–9). All of the colony-forms mentioned above are sessile and live firmly anchored to an immobile substratum. However, free-living bryozoans (see below) can also be found in the Chalk. These include cap-shaped 'lunulitiform' colonies of *Lunulites* (Pl. 9, fig. 10), and spindle-shaped colonies of *Volviflustrellaria* (Pl. 9, fig. 6).

PALAEOECOLOGY

Bryozoan palaeoecology has been reviewed by Smith (1995) and aspects of functional morphology by McKinney and Jackson (1989) and Taylor

(1999). Like most present-day bryozoans, species from the Chalk were evidently stenohaline suspension-feeders which required well-oxygenated waters with adequate circulation and replenishment of phytoplanktonic food supplies. Larvae of most bryozoan species have a short free-swimming stage before they locate a suitable firm substratum, settle and metamorphose into an ancestrula, which will found a new colony. Exceptions are the Chalk cheilostomes *Herpetopora* and *Pyripora*, which can be inferred to have possessed long-lived, planktotrophic larvae enabling more widespread dispersal.

Substrata colonized by bryozoans in the Chalk sea included echinoid tests, bivalves, brachiopods, sponges, belemnite guards, crinoid ossicles and sedimentary hardgrounds. Bryozoans are especially abundant on the tests of irregular echinoids, notably *Echinocorys*. Several bryozoan species may encrust a single echinoid test, but individual colonies tend to be less than a few centimetres in diameter and total coverage by bryozoans and other encrusters rarely exceeds half the surface area of the test. Nevertheless, there is often clear evidence of competition for living space in the occurrence of overgrowths between colonies, including reciprocal overgrowths that furnish indisputable evidence of interactions between living competitors. Cheilostomes usually dominated in competition for space with cyclostomes (McKinney 1995). Bryozoan colonies also competed for substratum space with sponges, serpulid worms, and cemented bivalves and brachiopods. Shells of the epifaunal bivalve *Inoceramus*, seemingly plentiful as potential substrata for bryozoan encrustation, are less often encrusted than echinoid tests. Cemented bases of erect species commonly occur on the same substrata as entirely encrusting species. Fragments of erect colonies with narrow cylindrical branches (vinculariiform) are a dominant element of many Chalk faunas and can be abundant in the coarser fractions of sediment washings, including the soft chalk filling cavities in flints ('flint meals'). Vinculariiform colonies live today mainly in water too deep for significant wave action and with minimal current activity, although this was not necessarily so in the Cretaceous (e.g. Pitt and Taylor 1990). Some erect colonies from the Chalk have hollow tubular bases and were evidently attached during life to the stems of soft-bodied organisms (?hydrozoans, gorgonians, plants) which held them aloft above the sea-bed. Free-living lunulitiform bryozoans can be common in parts of the Chalk, especially the Maastrichtian (e.g. Håkansson and Voigt 1996). Judging by Recent analogues, colonies had marginal avicularia with hair-like setae that acted to support them a little above the sediment surface. Modern lunulitiform bryozoans are able to live on mobile sediments, and some species can right themselves when

turned upside-down and resurface when buried. Spindle-shaped or ball-shaped colonies of Chalk *Volviflustrellaria* represent a second free-living morphology. In *Volviflustrellaria* the colony seems to have been rolled periodically (Kvatchko 1997), perhaps as a result of currents or the activities of vagile infauna or epifauna.

DISTRIBUTION

The great majority of British Chalk bryozoans in museum collections are from southern England. Bryozoans can be particularly abundant in the Coniacian and Santonian Chalk of the North Downs in the Chatham and Dover regions, and South Downs along the Sussex coast, and in the Campanian Chalk of Hampshire and Norfolk. Relatively few have been recorded from the Chalk of Yorkshire and Northern Ireland, which is probably explained, at least partly, by the difficulty of extracting specimens from these typically hard lithologies. They are less common in the Turonian of southern England and relatively rare in the Cenomanian, although marginal facies of the Cenomanian (e.g. Wilmington Sands, Glauconitic Marl) may contain distinctive and diverse bryozoan faunas.

DESCRIPTIONS

Order CYCLOSTOMATA
Suborder TUBULOPORINA
Family STOMATOPORIDAE

Genus VOIGTOPORA

Voigtopora dixoni (Vine)
Plate 7, figure 1; Plate 8, figure 3

Description. Colony encrusting, comprising branching chains of pseudo-uniserially arranged zooids often extending across large areas of substrate. Branch ramification is lateral, with new branches arising from the sides of existing branches at more-or-less 90 degrees. Zooids large, their apparent width exaggerated because each branch section comprises the distal part of one zooid flanked on either side by narrow proximal parts of the next zooid in series. Zooidal apertures 0·15 mm in diameter, small relative to branch width (0·45–0·60 mm), and with a slight peristome. Ancestrula short and wide with a narrow protoecium, budding two daughter zooids growing in opposite directions. Gonozooids unknown, presumed to be either absent or budded atop autozooidal peristomes and not fossilized.

Remarks. Uniserial or pseudo-uniserial cyclostomes are common in the Chalk and have been traditionally assigned to *Stomatopora.* Very frequent as an encruster of *Echinocorys* tests.

f

Remarks. This and similar species have traditionally been referred to the genus *Berenicea* but should properly be assigned to one of a number of other genera (e.g. *Plagioecia, Hyporosopora, Microeciella, Mesonopora*) distinguished mainly on the basis of gonozooidal morphology (Taylor and Sequieros 1982; see also McKinney and Taylor 1997). Unfortunately, not every colony possesses gonozooids. When gonozooids are not available, the informal name '*Berenicea*' is best used.

Occurrence. Stratigraphical range unknown; the figured specimen is from the Coniacian, *M. cortestudinarium* Zone; the genus *Plagioecia* ranges from Jurassic to Recent; Kent, and probably other southern counties.

Family *incertae sedis*

Genus 'ENTALOPHORA'

'*Entalophora*' sp.
Plate 8, figure 1

Description. Colony erect with bifurcating cylindrical branches, highly variable in diameter (0·2–2·8 mm, commonly *c.* 0·5 mm in white chalk facies). Zooids with slender frontal walls (0·6–4·3 mm long), zooidal boundaries poorly-defined, apertures about 0·15 mm in diameter, longitudinally elliptical when worn, subcircular when peristomes are preserved. Gonozooids unknown.

Remarks. This and similar species of vinculariiform tubuloporinids are commonly referred to *Entalophora*, although the type species of *Entalophora* (*E. cellarioides* Lamouroux) differs in having a narrow axial canal within the branches. The figured specimen resembles '*Entalophora*'

EXPLANATION OF PLATE 7

Colony-form in Chalk cyclostomes and cheilostomes.

Fig. 1. *Voigtopora dixoni* (Vine). Campanian, West Harnham, Salisbury, Wiltshire; runner-like encrusting colony; ×3·6.

Fig. 2. *Proboscinopora toucasiana* (d'Orbigny). Coniacian, Chatham, Kent; ribbon-like encrusting colony; ×2·9.

Fig. 3. *Castanopora magnifica* (d'Orbigny). Campanian, Norwich, Norfolk; sheet-like encrusting colony; ×2·3.

Fig. 4. *Herpetopora anglica* Lang. Turonian, Lewes, Sussex; runner-like encrusting colony; ×7.

Fig. 5. *Porina* sp. Campanian, Norwich; bifoliate erect branches arising from encrusting base; ×2·7.

Fig. 6. *Homoeosolen ramulosus* Lonsdale. Coniacian or Santonian, Gravesend, Kent; planar branching colony; ×1.

chambers are rare, bulbous, with a frontal surface of cancelli and a large transverse ooeciopore often situated centrally.

Remarks. *P. pulchella* with three rows of cancelli between adjacent longitudinal ridges is distinguished from *P. costata* d'Orbigny, which usually has two rows of cancelli and narrower branches.

Occurrence. Stratigraphical range uncertain; Gregory (1899) gave the range as Turonian–Maastrichtian, but no other occurrences in rocks younger than Campanian are known; southern England.

Family CYTIDIDAE

Genus BICAVEA

Bicavea rotaformis Gregory
Plate 8, figures 8–9

Description. Colony erect, fungiform, a discoidal head or capitulum arising from a narrow stalk. Capitulum about 3 mm in diameter, with a concave lower surface where the stalk is attached, and an upper surface bearing approximately 7–10 upstanding radial fascicles protruding outwards at the edge of the capitulum. Autozooidal apertures polygonal, about 0·09 mm in diameter, restricted to the curved distal (outer) ends of the fascicles. Elongate autozooidal walls form striae on lateral edges of fascicles. Cancelli with thick-walled apertures, highly variable in diameter (often *c.* 0·08 mm), occupying the centre of the upper surface of the capitulum and the spoke-like areas between fascicles. Brood chamber

---

EXPLANATION OF PLATE 8

Chalk cyclostomes; all scanning electron micrographs, and all specimens uncoated apart from that in Fig. 5; magnifications approximate.

Fig. 1. '*Entalophora*' sp. Coniacian, Chatham, Kent; ×20.

Fig. 2. *Plagioecia* sp. Coniacian, Chatham, Kent; part of colony with a band of gonozooids; ×17.

Fig. 3. *Voigtopora dixoni* (Vine). Santonian, Dartford, Kent; ×20.

Fig. 4. *Proboscinopora toucasiana* (d'Orbigny). Coniacian, Chatham, Kent; ×31.

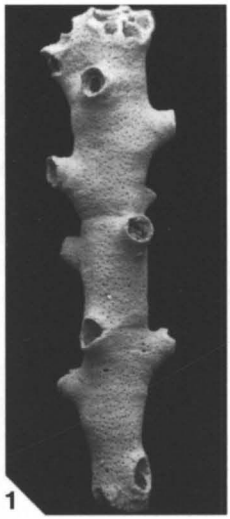
Fig. 5. *Meliceritites durobrivensis* (Gregory). Coniacian, Seaford Head, Sussex; three autozooids, one preserving the operculum (top left); ×45.

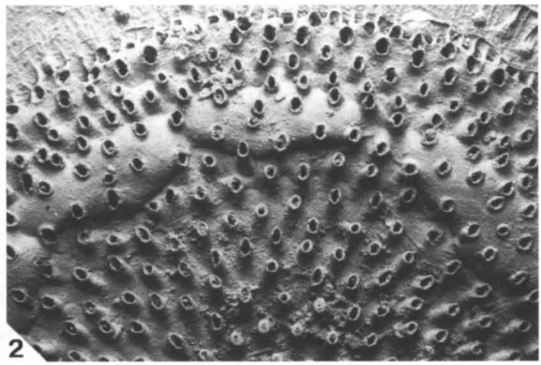
Fig. 6. *Meliceritites dollfusi* Pergens. Santonian, Northfleet, Kent; autozooids; ×30.

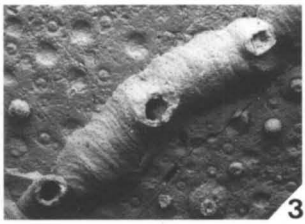
Fig. 7. *Meliceritites dollfusi* Pergens. Santonian, Thanet Coast, Kent; two eleozooids with an autozooid between; ×26.

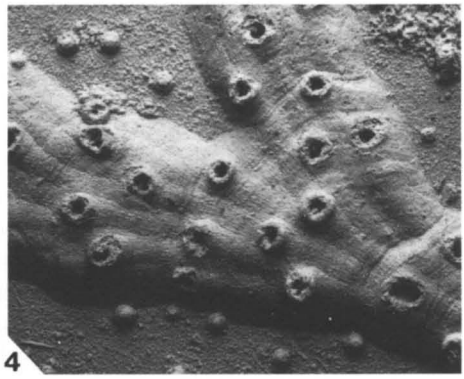
Figs 8–9. *Bicavea rotaformis* Gregory. Turonian, Isle of Wight. 8, side view of colony; 9, upper surface of colony; both ×11.

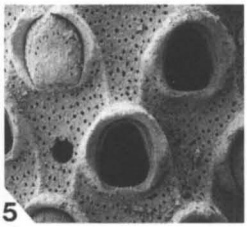
Fig. 10. *Petalopora pulchella* (Roemer). Upper Chalk, England; ×23.

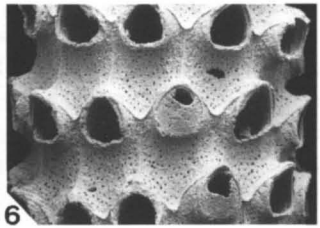

1

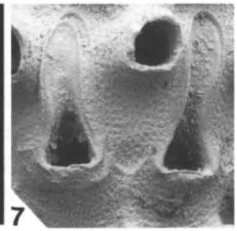

2


3

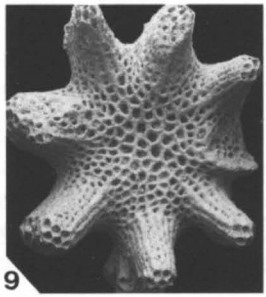

4

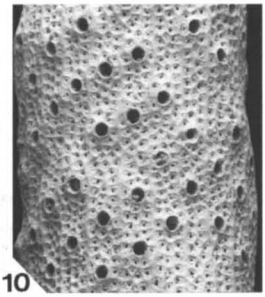

5

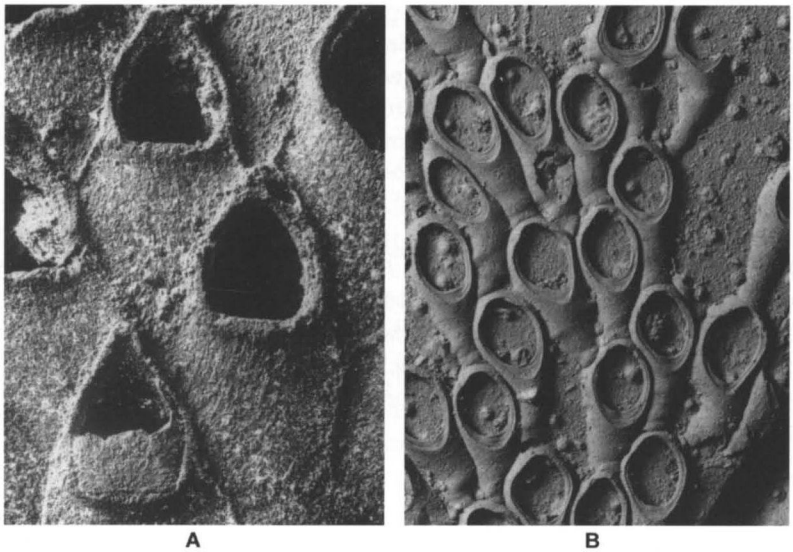

6


7

8


9


10



TEXT-FIG. 5.2. Scanning electron micrographs of Chalk bryozoans. A, *Reptomultelea sarissata* Gregory; three autozooids, the lower one with a broken operculum; Coniacian, Chatham, Kent; ×7·5. B, *Pyripora magna* Larwood; note irregular arrangement of autozooids; Campanian, Harford Bridges, Norwich, Norfolk; ×13.

sometimes with a median suture line. Interzooidal avicularia narrow, about 0·78 mm long by 0·39 mm wide, with an extensive cryptocyst proximally, a complete pivotal bar, and an acuminate rostrum which may be raised slightly. Kenozooids fill irregular spaces, and have a small central opening, a narrow cryptocyst and a broad gymnocyst.

Remarks. Like most other 'membraniporimorphs' from the Chalk, this species was originally assigned to *Membranipora*. The Recent type species of *Membranipora*, *M. membranacea*, lives as an algal epiphyte, is feebly calcified and aragonitic, has a twinned ancestrula, and lacks ovicells. None of these features applies to species of so-called *Membranipora* from the Chalk. Some Cretaceous species have already been reassigned to other genera such as *Ellisina* (see Medd 1979), but much further work is needed to establish the true generic identities of the enormous number of membraniporimorphs present in the Chalk. Consequently, the generic assignments of this and the following two species are tentative.

Occurrence. Turonian, *S. plana* Zone, to Campanian, *G. quadrata* Zone; southern England.

Genus PYRIPORELLA

Pyriporella? *sagittaria* (Brydone)
Plate 9, figure 3

Description. Colony encrusting, a multiserial sheet of zooids. Autozooids elongate elliptical (*c*. 0·7 mm long) with an oval opesia, a proximal gymnocyst usually obscured by adventitious avicularia or ovicells, a broad pustulose cryptocyst, and a variable number of spine bases, including a distal pair, especially numerous in early zooids and in zooids containing reparative buds. Ovicells slightly longer than broad, about 0·17 mm wide. Interzooidal avicularia roughly twice as long (0·47 mm) as wide, with a broad, crescent-shaped proximal cryptocyst and a hammer-head shaped rostrum ending in a bowed transverse wall; complete pivotal bars not observed. Adventitious avicularia generally developed in pairs at the distal ends of autozooids, one on either side of the ovicell, of a similar shape to the interzooidal avicularia but about half their length and directed proximally relative to colony growth direction. Probable incompletely developed adventitious avicularia common.
Remarks. Provisionally assigned to the little-known *Pyriporella* because of the abundant interzooidal avicularia, this species probably requires a new genus.
Occurrence. Turonian, *S. plana* Zone, to Campanian, *B. mucronata* Zone; southern and eastern England.

Genus BIAVICULIGERA

Biaviculigera? *furina* (Brydone)
Plate 9, figure 4

Description. Colony encrusting, a multiserial sheet of zooids. Autozooids rounded rhomboidal, elongate, about 0·4–0·5 mm long by 0·25–0·35 mm wide, with an elongate oval opesia and a narrow pustulose cryptocyst bordered by small spine bases. Reparatively budded autozooids with concentric mural rims common. Ovicells slightly longer than wide (*c*. 0·14 mm), covering the proximal gymnocyst of the next distal autozooid in series. Interzooidal avicularia of two types: one is large and rhomboidal with a small triangular rostrum (*c*. 0·12 mm wide), complete pivotal bar, and extensive distal gymnocyst, surrounded by a very extensive smooth gymnocyst; the second is small and hour-glass shaped.
Occurrence. Campanian; characteristic of the *B. mucronata* Zone; southern and eastern England, including the Isle of Wight ('Lower *mucronata* Chalk'), the Sponge Beds at Trimingham, and the Weybourne Chalk of the Norfolk Coast.

Genus 'BIFLUSTRA'

'*Biflustra*' *argus* d'Orbigny
Plate 9, figure 7

Description. Colony erect, comprising narrow (*c*. 1 mm wide), cylindrical branches (vinculariiform) bifurcating at intervals, and quadrate, pentagonal or hexagonal in cross-section according to the number (4–6) of longitudinal rows of zooids present. Autozooids rhomboidal, slender, about 1·0–1·2 mm long by 0·4–0·6 mm wide, with an elongate elliptical opesia (0·6–0·7 mm long by 0·3 mm wide) and a slightly depressed cryptocystal frontal wall bordered by numerous minute spine bases (barely visible with a light microscope). Concentric mural rims, indicating reparative budding, and perforate closure plates are common. Interzooidal avicularia developed mainly at branch bifurcations, moderately small (*c*. 0·7 mm long by 0·4 mm wide), with a large opesia and slightly projecting rostrum. Ovicells of uncertain occurrence.

Remarks. The abundant vinculariiform anascan species of the Chalk are generally assigned to *Vincularia*. However, they are quite distinct from true *Vincularia* which has articulated colonies with asymmetrical zooids. '*Biflustra*' is used here informally for this species acknowledging that true *Biflustra* lacks avicularia.

Occurrence. Stratigraphic range unknown; southern and eastern England; fairly abundant in the Campanian of Weybourne, Norfolk, according to Brydone (1930).

Family ONYCHOCELLIDAE

Genus ONYCHOCELLA

Onychocella inelegans (Lonsdale)
Plate 9, figure 9

Description. Colony usually erect, with flattened bifoliate branches (*c*. 3–4 mm wide) which divide at intervals in the plane of the branch; encrusting sheet-like colonies (?bases of immature erect colonies) may also occur. Autozooids variable in shape, often broad and rhomboidal (*c*. 0·45–0·75 mm long by 0·45 mm wide), with a semi-elliptical opesia (*c*. 0·12 mm long by 0·15 mm wide) indented by opesiules at the two proximal corners, and an extensive cryptocystal frontal wall which is slightly depressed. Interzooidal avicularia elongate (*c*. 0·45 mm long by 0·15 mm wide), with a long curved rostrum and a tulip-shaped opesia which has a short slit in the proximal margin. Ovicells inconspicuous, immersed in the frontal wall of the succeeding zooid.

Remarks. Bifoliate fragments of this and similar species are among the most commonly encountered bryozoans in the Chalk and are often found on the surfaces of flints.

Occurrence. Turonian, *S. plana* Zone, to Maastrichtian; southern and eastern England.

Family LUNULITIDAE

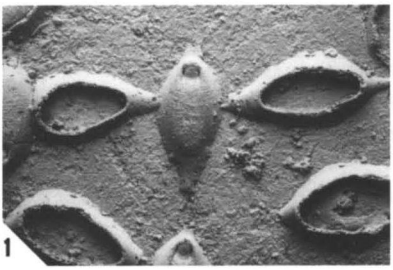
Genus LUNULITES

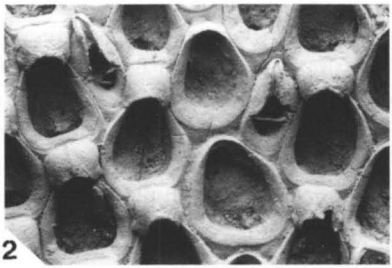
Lunulites tenax Brydone

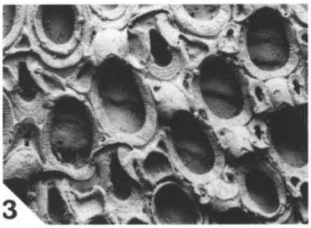
Plate 9, figure 10

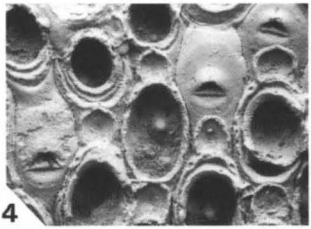
Description. Colony free-living, small (generally <1 cm in diameter), circular in plan view, with a gently convex upper surface bearing zooidal apertures, a concave lower surface ornamented by radial furrows, and a fluted circumferential growing edge. Autozooids with quadrate opesia (*c.* 0·15–0·20 mm) and a depressed cryptocystal frontal wall; a strong astogenetic gradient of zooidal-size increase occurs outwards from the

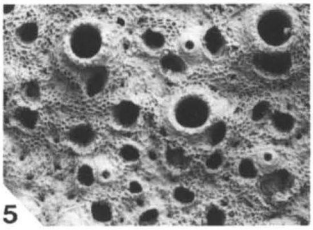
PLATE 9

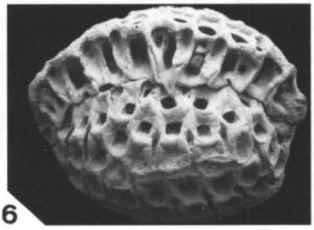


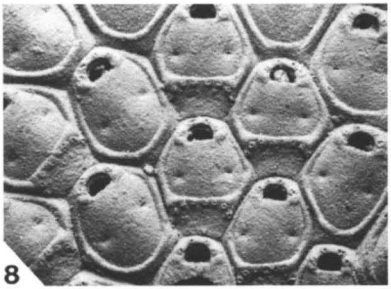


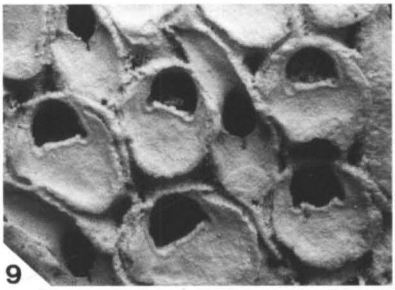


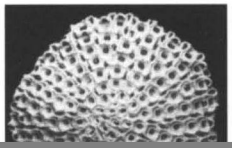


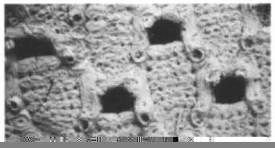












Remarks. Porinid species are difficult to identify because secondary calcification obscures taxonomically useful features in all but the most distal branches. Several of the species described by Brydone (1930) may well be based on such ontogenetic variation. *Porina* first appears in Britain in the lowermost Campanian but does not become common until the *B. mucronata* Zone (Brydone 1930).

Occurrence. Stratigraphic range unknown; described specimens come from the Campanian, *B. mucronata* Zone; Norfolk, and possibly elsewhere.

Acknowledgements. I am grateful to Mike Nowicki and Paul Whittlesea for advice on stratigraphical ranges, Andrea Burgess-Faulkner for SEM assistance, and Prof. E. Voigt for encouragement and freely availing himself of his unique knowledge of Cretaceous bryozoans. Prof. Voigt and the late Dr G. P. Larwood kindly read the manuscript for the first edition.

EXPLANATION OF PLATE 9

Chalk cheilostomes; all scanning electron micrographs of uncoated specimens; magnifications approximate.

Fig. 1. *Herpetopora anglica* Lang. Turonian, Lewes, Sussex; autozooid with a closure plate and two disto-laterally budded autozooids with open opesiae; ×26.

Fig. 2. *Wilbertopora woodwardi* (Brydone). Campanian, West Meon Station, south-east of New Alresford, Hampshire; autozooids (some with ovicells) and two interzooidal avicularia; ×17.

Fig. 3. *Pyriporella*? *sagittaria* (Brydone). Campanian, Ropley, east of New Alresford, Hampshire; autozooids (most with ovicells) and large interzooidal and small adventitious avicularia; ×23.

Fig. 4. *Biaviculigera*? *furina* (Brydone). Campanian, near Weybourne, Norfolk; autozooids (with broken ovicells and intramural reparative buds) and large interzooidal avicularia; ×32.

Fig. 5. *Porina* sp. Campanian, Norwich, Norfolk; distal (young) part of colony showing orifices of three autozooids, large frontal pores and spiramen; ×28.

Fig. 6. *Volviflustrellaria taverensis* (Brydone). Campanian, Norwich, Norfolk; entire spindle-shaped colony; ×7.5.

Fig. 7. '*Biflustra*' *argus* d'Orbigny. Campanian, Norwich, Norfolk; ×19.

Fig. 8. *Stichomicropora marginula* (Brydone). Coniacian, Dover, Kent; autozooids, some with ovicells represented by crescents of spine bases; ×30.

Fig. 9. *Onychocella inelegans* (Lonsdale). Coniacian or Santonian, Bromley, Kent; autozooids and curved avicularia; ×25.

Fig. 10. *Lunulites tenax* Brydone. Campanian, East Harnham, Salisbury, Wiltshire; upper colony surface; ×3·3.

Fig. 11. *Pelmatopora gregoryi* (Brydone). Santonian, Sussex; ×16.

Fig. 12. *Castanopora magnifica* (d'Orbigny). Campanian, Norwich, Norfolk; autozooids and broken ovicells; ×14.

6. BRACHIOPODS

by ELLIS OWEN

During the nineteenth century the British Mesozoic brachiopod faunas were known chiefly from the works of James Sowerby (1815–18) and later, his son James de Carl Sowerby (1826–29). Excellent though their descriptions and illustrations were for the time, the works lacked any useful stratigraphical detail. This is not surprising since the science of stratigraphy was only just becoming established as a result of the pioneer work of William Smith. By the time Thomas Davidson (1852–54, 1874) had produced his excellent monographs of British Brachiopoda, published by the Palaeontographical Society, London, William Smith's concept of British stratigraphical succession had been widely accepted and was thus used by Davidson.

In the volumes on Cretaceous Brachiopoda (1852–54, 1874), Davidson described many British endemic species for the first time and incorporated monographical studies of the more ubiquitous species described by authors from France (d'Archiac 1847; d'Orbigny 1848–51) and Germany (Roemer 1840; Schloenbach 1867), which occur in this country.

Accounts of more diverse species within the Lower Cretaceous were popular with many authors of the time but it was not until several decades later that a work of any significance was published on British Chalk brachiopods. Sahni (1929) produced a monograph on British Chalk Terebratulidae that remained the major work of reference for several years. The Chalk Rhynchonellidae were the subject of a monograph by Pettitt (1949, 1954); this dealt largely with Turonian and Senonian species.

Since the publication of the works of Sahni and Pettitt, Owen (1962, 1970, 1977, 1988) has revised Cretaceous genera with representative species occurring in the Chalk and, more recently, has written on the systematics, ecology and distribution of some Cenomanian genera and species.

DESCRIPTIONS

For information on terminology and classification, see Moore (1965).

Phylum BRACHIOPODA
Class INARTICULATA
Superfamily CRANIACEA

Family CRANIIDAE

Genus ANCISTROCRANIA

Ancistrocrania parisiensis (Defrance)
Plate 11, figure 2

Description. One of the few inarticulate brachiopods possessing an entirely calcareous shell. Attachment formed by cementation to hard surfaces, often on the test of echinoids or large mollusc shells. The pedicle valve, which forms the attachment, is seen as a shallow subcircular concavity with steep, thickened shell margins. The apical area of the shell has well-formed adductor muscle scars and faint vascular markings. The brachial valve is often seen with a low, short, median septum that separates two slender, posterolaterally-directed brachial processes. The valve margins are not thickened as in the pedicle valve.
Occurrence. Upper Turonian–Campanian; Devon, Dorset, Isle of Wight, Sussex, Kent, Norfolk, Yorkshire, and Northern Ireland.

Genus ISOCRANIA

Isocrania paucicostata (Bosquet)
Plate 11, figure 1

Description. Attached to hard surfaces by apical region of the pedicle valve only. Both valves are almost circular in outline and are conical; they are ornamented by 10–14 strong costae, with some intercalations, originating from the apex of each valve. The muscle scars are well developed in each valve.
Occurrence. Santonian–Campanian; Wiltshire, Hampshire, Kent, and Norfolk.

Class ARTICULATA
Family WELLERELLIDAE

Genus ORBIRHYNCHIA

Orbirhynchia mantelliana (J. de C. Sowerby)
Plate 10, figure 4

Description. Small, biconvex, broadly oval rhynchonellid with 16–18 deeply incised, rounded, radiating costae on each valve; with four on the almost imperceptible dorsal fold and three or four in the sulcus of the ventral valve. The anterior commissure is uniplicate with a marked and extensive trapezoidal linguiform extension. The pedicle umbo is short, with a small circular foramen and fairly well-defined beak-ridges. The deltidial plates are conjunct but poorly exposed. Internal characters, as

seen in transverse serial sections, show a thickened shell and short, slightly converging dental lamellae in the pedicle valve: the brachial valve has no median septum but displays the typical falciform crura.

Occurrence. Middle Cenomanian, *A. rhotomagense* Zone; Devon, Dorset, Isle of Wight, Sussex, Kent, Cambridgeshire, Norfolk, Lincolnshire and Yorkshire.

Orbirhynchia wiesti (Quenstedt)
Plate 10, figure 6

Description. Shell evenly biconvex, subcircular in general outline with oval anterior and lateral profiles. Ornament of 25–28 fine, subangular to rounded, radiating costae: 7–8 on low, almost imperceptible, dorsal fold and a corresponding number in a low arcuate anterior sulcus with a fairly extensive linguiform extension. Growth lines are faint but there are usually two or three prominent growth rings at about one-half to two-thirds the length of the shell. The umbo is short, with a small circular foramen and indistinct beak-ridges.

Occurrence. Upper Cenomanian; appears to be confined to the more chalky facies of Devon and Dorset.

Orbirhynchia dispansa Pettitt
Plate 13, figure 7

Description. Moderately biconvex shell, subcircular in general outline with oval anterior and lateral profiles. The umbo is massive, erect, with a sharp beak and small, circular to pyriform foramen. The conjunct deltidial plates are sometimes thickened or slightly produced into a labial extension. Shell ornament consists of 18–22 strong, rounded costae not deeply incised but with shallow intervening sulci. The anterior commissure is low arcuate and occasionally asymmetrical.

Occurrence. Upper Turonian, *S. plana* Zone; southern England.

EXPLANATION OF PLATE 10

Fig. 1. *Cyclothyris difformis* (Valenciennes, *in* Lamarck). Lower Cenomanian, South Devon; ×1.

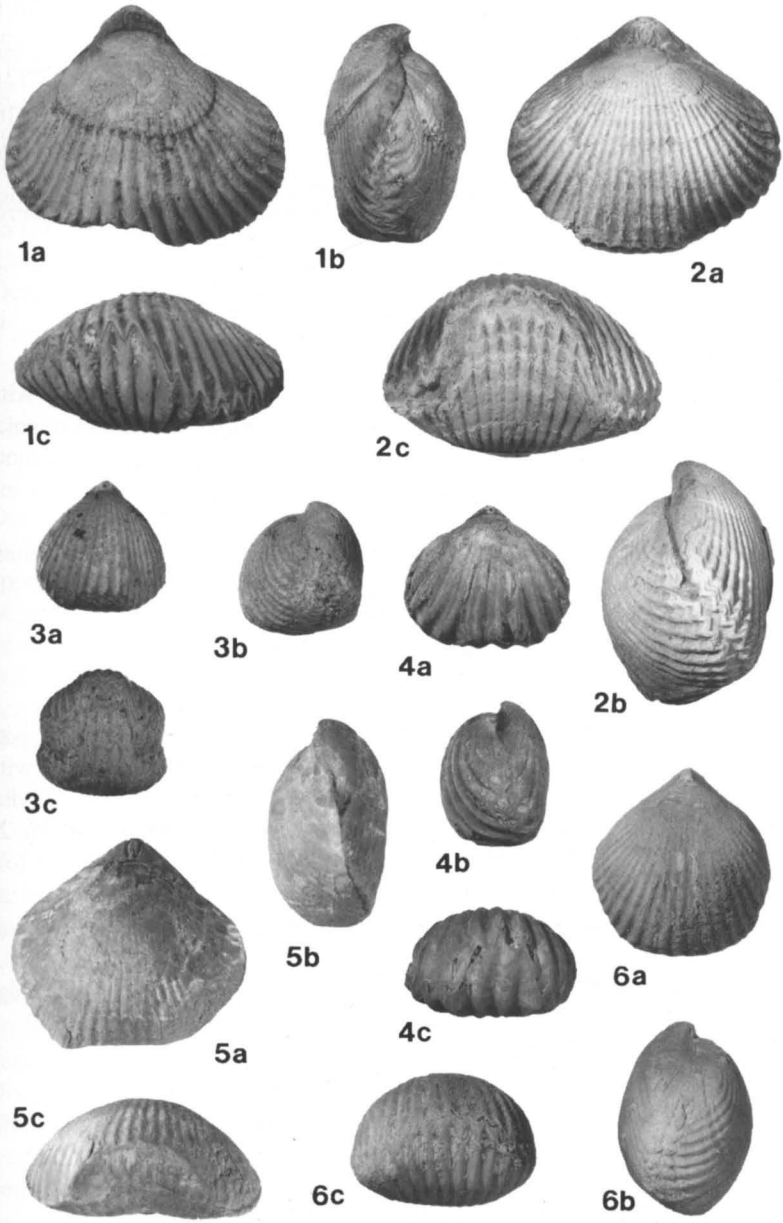
Fig. 2. *Orbirhynchia parkinsoni* Owen. Lower Cenomanian, Cambridge; ×1.

Fig. 3. *Burrirhynchia devoniana* Owen. Lower Cenomanian, South Devon; ×1·5.

Fig. 4. *Orbirhynchia mantelliana* (J. de C. Sowerby). Middle Cenomanian, Kent; ×1·5.

Fig. 5. *Orbirhynchia multicostata* Pettitt. Upper Cenomanian, Sussex; ×1·5.

Fig. 6. *Orbirhynchia wiesti* (Quenstedt). Upper Cenomanian, South Devon; ×1·5. a, dorsal view; b, lateral view; c, anterior view.


1a
1b
2a
1c
2c
3a
3b
4a
2b
3c
4b
5b
6a
5a
4c
5c
6c
6b

Orbirhynchia cuvieri (d'Orbigny)
Plate 11, figure 5

Description. Resembling *O. wiesti* illustrated here (Pl. 10, fig. 6) but differing from that species in its more circular general outline and in shell ornament, having 30–34 subangular to rounded radiating costae. Its pedicle valve is also less acutely convex and slightly flattened anteriorly. The linguiform extension is short and arcuate.
Occurrence. Turonian; Surrey, Kent, Hertfordshire, Buckinghamshire, Cambridgeshire, Berkshire and possibly Yorkshire.

Orbirhynchia multicostata Pettitt
Plate 10, figure 5

Description. Broadly oval to subpentagonal in general outline with elongate-oval lateral and anterior profiles. Umbo short with small circular foramen and indistinct beak-ridges. Shell evenly biconvex with ornament of approximately 40 fine, rounded costae; 12 on very low median fold and 11 in broad arcuate sulcus.
Occurrence. Upper Cenomanian, *M. geslinianum* and *N. juddii* zones; Sussex, Surrey, Bedfordshire, Buckinghamshire and Cambridgeshire.

Orbirhynchia parkinsoni Owen
Plate 10, figure 2

Description. Shell large, biconvex, subcircular in general outline with elongate-oval lateral and anterior profiles. Umbo short, massive, with moderate to large circular foramen and well-defined beak-ridges. Deltidial plates are conjunct and well exposed. Shell ornament consists of 16–20 strong, angular, and deeply incised radiating costae. Median dorsal fold poorly developed. Low arcuate anterior commissure often asymmetrical. Linguiform extension provides an extensive shallow sulcus in the pedicle valve.
Occurrence. Upper Albian–Lower Cenomanian; confined to the Cambridge Greensand and uppermost bed of the Red Rock at Hunstanton, Norfolk.

Family RHYNCHONELLIDAE
Subfamily CYCLOTHYRIDINAE

Genus CYCLOTHYRIS

Cyclothyris difformis (Valenciennes, *in* Lamarck)
Plate 10, figure 1

Description. Medium-sized *Cyclothyris*. Biconvex, broadly oval to subtriangular in general outline. Dorsal fold low, indistinct. Anterior commissure broadly arcuate with well-marked uniplication, often asymmetrical. The massive umbo is slightly incurved and truncated by a large circular foramen. Deltidial plates are conjunct and extend forwards almost completely encircling the foramen. The beak-ridges are distinct and border an extensive interarea. The shell surface is ornamented by 40–45 rounded radiating costae, with nine on the fold and ten or 11 in the sulcus. Two, sometimes three, step-like growth-marks occur at about one-third and two-thirds of the length of the shell.
Occurrence. Lower Cenomanian; Devon, Dorset, Wiltshire and the Isle of Wight; chiefly confined to consolidated limestone and chalky facies.

Genus BURRIRHYNCHIA

Burrirhynchia devoniana Owen
Plate 10, figure 3

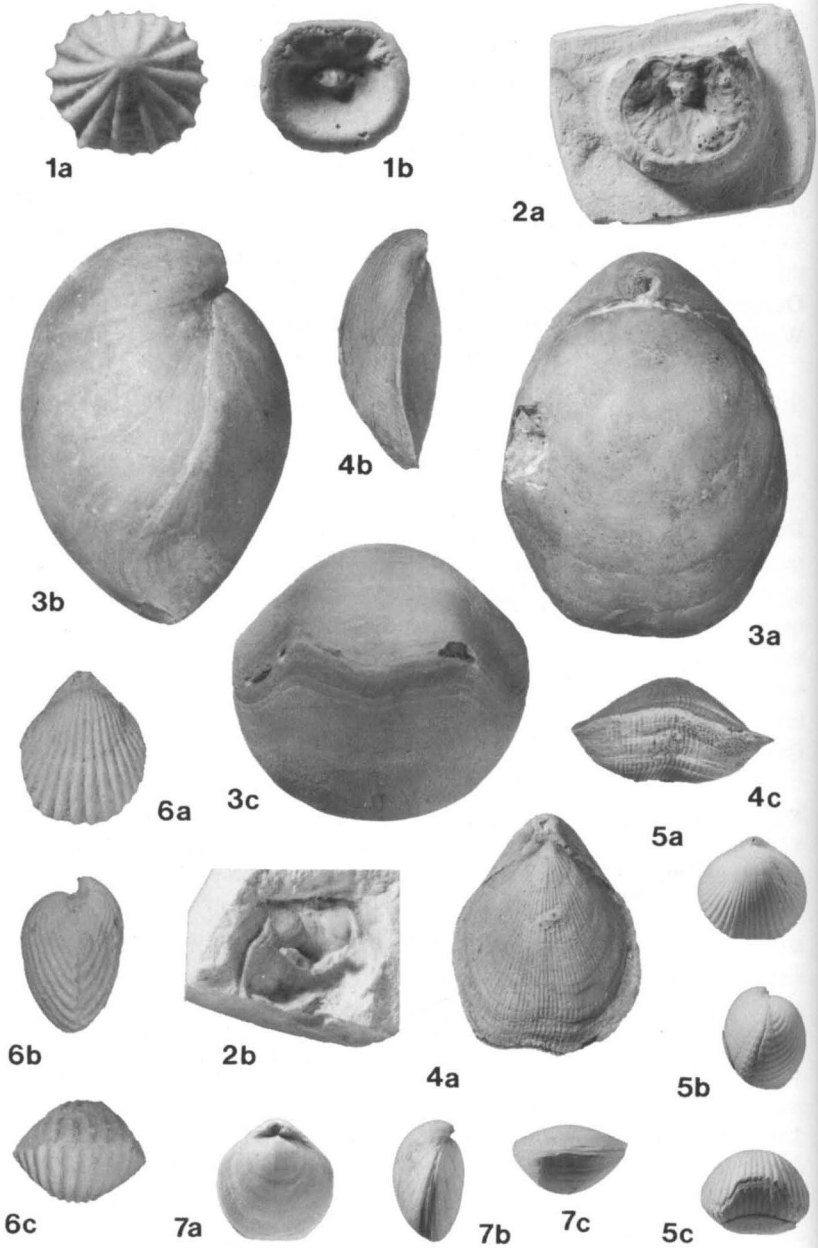
Description. Medium to small subquadrate shell, acutely biconvex in outline. Umbo short, massive with sharp, suberect beak. Ornament of approximately 24 rounded but deeply incised costae with five or six costae on well-defined dorsal fold and an equivalent number in shallow extensive ventral sulcus. Median fold low, sulcus shallow. Anterior commissure with high arcuate linguiform extension. Concentric growth lines faint, becoming more prominent marginally.
Occurrence. Lower Cenomanian, *M. mantelli* Zone; south Devon.

Genus CRETIRHYNCHIA

Cretirhynchia plicatilis (J. Sowerby)
Plate 13, figure 8

Description. Shell transversely oval to subpentagonal in general outline with oval anterior contour; subcircular to oval in lateral profile. Although acutely biconvex, the brachial valve is more highly developed with an almost semicircular lateral profile. The umbo is small and the beak suberect with a small circular foramen. Beak-ridges well marked but not sharply defined, bordering a moderately broad but not extensive interarea. Shell ornament consists of about 65–70 rounded costae, with about 11 on the indistinct brachial fold and ten in the pedicle sulcus. The anterior commissure, sometimes flattened, shows a broad shallow sulcus with an extensive trapezoidal linguiform extension. Growth lines are more prominent towards the shell margins.

PLATE 11



Occurrence. Upper Coniacian–Upper Santonian; Sussex, Kent and Norfolk; common.

Cretirhynchia arcuata Pettitt
Plate 13, figure 6

Description. Medium-sized biconvex *Cretirhynchia*, subcircular to subtriangular in outline. Anterior contour oval to lenticular, lateral profile elongate-oval. A low median fold is developed anteriorly on the dorsal valve and a corresponding shallow sulcus is present on the anterior part of the ventral valve. The umbo is slightly produced and incurved. Beak-ridges are well defined and the flat interareas fairly extensive. The deltidial plates are well exposed. The shell surface is smooth in the early stages of growth but short, rounded, subangular costae develop along the anterolateral commissure in later stages of growth.
Occurrence. Upper Campanian, *B. mucronata* Zone; Norfolk and northern Hampshire.

Superfamily TEREBRATULACEA
Family TEREBRATULIDAE
Subfamily SELLITHYRIDINAE

Genus OVATATHYRIS

Ovatathyris ovata (J. Sowerby)
Plate 16, figure 4

Description. Medium-sized elongate-oval, sulco-carinate terebratulid. Umbo short, massive, truncated by large, circular foramen. Beak erect;

EXPLANATION OF PLATE 11

Fig. 1. *Isocrania paucicostata* (Bosquet). Santonian, Sussex: a, dorsal exterior; b, internal view of dorsal valve; both ×3.
Fig. 2. *Ancistrocrania parisiensis* (Defrance). Horizon unknown, Kent: a, internal view of ventral valve; b, internal view of dorsal valve; ×1·5.
Fig. 3. *Concinnithyris obesa* (J. de C. Sowerby). Upper Cenomanian, Wiltshire; ×1.
Fig. 4. *Terebratulina striatula* (Mantell). Horizon unknown, Sussex; ×1.
Fig. 5. *Orbirhynchia cuvieri* (d'Orbigny). Turonian, Hertfordshire; ×1.
Fig. 6. *Arenaciarcula beaumonti* (d'Archiac). Lower Cenomanian, South Devon; ×1·5.
Fig. 7. *Kingena elegans* Owen. Turonian, Lincolnshire; ×1.
Figs 3–7: a, dorsal view; b, lateral view; c, anterior view.

beak-ridges clearly defined; permesothyrid. Shell ornamented by step-like concentric growth-lines, more prominent on the anterior half of the shell. Shell surface covered with short, almost hair-like spinules, often poorly preserved. Dorsal valve with shallow sulcus that broadens and deepens anteriorly. Ventral valve with clearly defined carina in umbonal area that diminishes anteriorly. Anterior commissure sulcate to sulco-carinate.

Occurrence. Lower Cenomanian, *M. mantelli* Zone; Wiltshire, Dorset and South Devon.

Ovatathyris potternensis Owen
Plate 15, figs 3–4

Description. Like *O. ovata* (J. Sowerby) but lacking a carina in the ventral valve, and in having uniplicate to strongly biplicate anterior commissure, and numerous well-marked concentric growth-lines.

Occurrence. Upper Albian–Lower Cenomanian, *M. mantelli* Zone; Wiltshire, Dorset and the Isle of Wight.

Genus BOUBEITHYRIS

Boubeithyris diploplicata Owen
Plate 16, figs 5–6

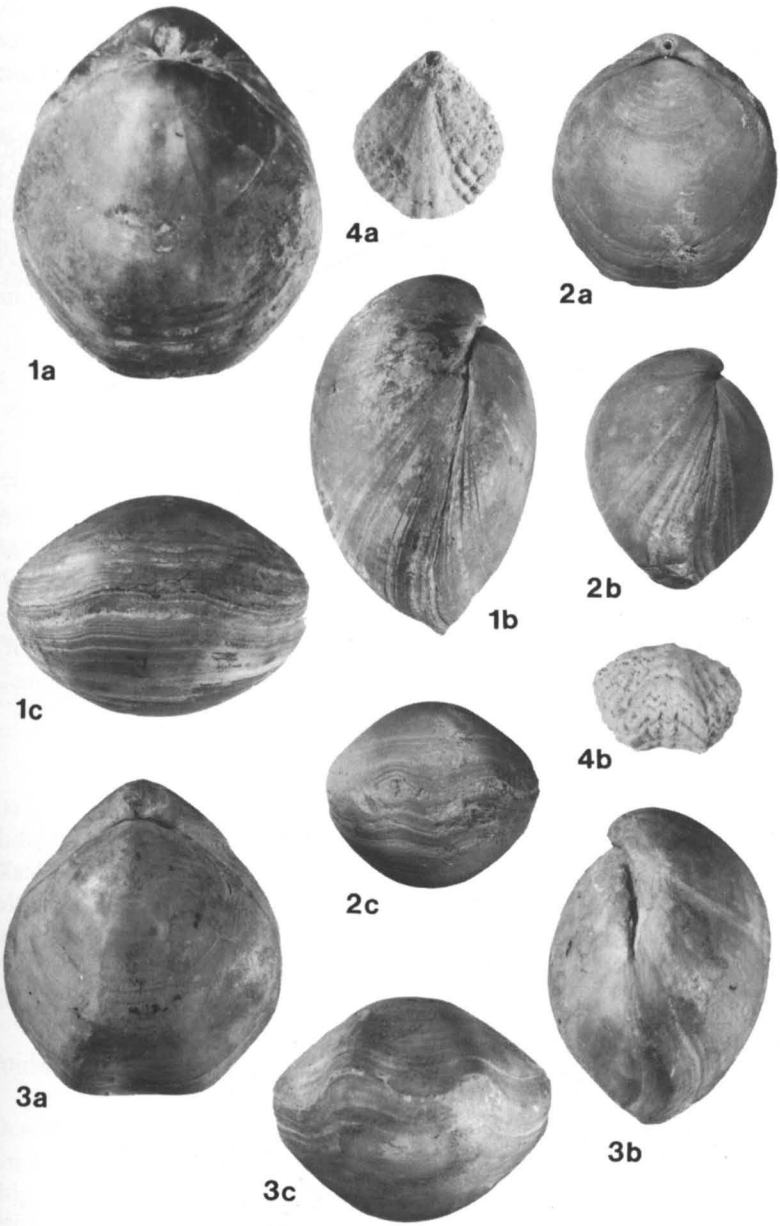
Description. Medium-sized elongate-oval to subquadrate, acutely biplicate, biconvex terebratulid. Umbo short, massive with suberect beak truncated by a large circular foramen. Beak-ridges distinct; permeso-thyrid. Interarea flat and short; delthyrium poorly exposed. The concentric growth-lines are well marked, particularly at the shell margins. The strongly biplicate anterior commissure is sometimes obscured by gross gerontic thickening.

Remarks. The species has been widely misquoted as *Terebratula biplicata* Sowerby.

Occurrence. Lower Cenomanian; South Devon, Dorset, Wiltshire, Isle of Wight and Sussex.

EXPLANATION OF PLATE 12

Fig. 1. *Concinnithyris subundata* (J. Sowerby). Cenomanian, Wiltshire; ×1·5.
Fig. 2. *Gibbithyris semiglobosa* (J. Sowerby). Turonian, Sussex; ×1.
Fig. 3. *Gibbithyris media* Sahni. Turonian, Wiltshire; ×1.
Fig. 4. *Gemmarcula canaliculata* (Roemer). Lower Cenomanian, South Devon: a, dorsal view; b, anterior view; ×1.
Figs 1–3: a, dorsal view; b, lateral view; c, anterior view.


1a
4a
2a
1b
2b
1c
4b
2c
3a
3b
3c

Subfamily RECTITHYRIDINAE

Genus RECTITHYRIS

Rectithyris wrightorum Owen
Plate 14, figure 3

Description. Large oval, evenly biconvex, rectimarginate terebratulid. Umbo short and erect; truncated by large circular foramen. Fairly distinct mesothyrid beak-ridges bordering a short, flat interarea. Delthyrium not exposed. Lateral profile elongate-oval. Anterior commissure elliptical in outline. Shell surface smooth with numerous faint concentric growth-lines.
Occurrence. Lower Cenomanian, *M. mantelli* Zone; Devon, rare.

Genus TROPEOTHYRIS

Tropeothyris vectis Owen
Plate 14, figure 2

Description. Shell elongate-oval to subpentagonal in general outline. Lateral profile oval; lateral commissure oblique. Anterior commissure oval in outline, biplicate. Umbo short, beak suberect and truncated by large circular foramen. Beak-ridges rounded; mesothyrid. Maximum width of shell occurs just anterior to mid-line.
Occurrence. Lower Cenomanian, *N. carcitanense* Zone; Sussex, Isle of Wight and Kent.

Genus MOUTONITHYRIS

Moutonithyris dutempleana (d'Orbigny)
Plate 14, figure 1

Description. Large oval to elongate-pentagonal biplicate terebratulid. Umbo erect and massive. Foramen circular, marginate to labiate. Beak-ridges distinct, permesothyrid. Although biconvex, the dorsal valve of the shell is less acutely convex than the ventral valve and often exhibits a flattened umbonal area. The anterior commissure is incipient to strongly biplicate, some specimens having only a very slight median dorsal sulcation within a well-defined uniplication.
Occurrence. Upper Albian–Lower Cenomanian; Kent, Cambridgeshire, Norfolk and Yorkshire.

Moutonithyris obtusa (J. Sowerby)
Plate 15, figure 1

Description. Medium-sized subquadrate, uniplicate, obtuse terebratulid. Umbo short, suberect and massive, truncated by a large circular foramen

with well-developed pedicle collar. Beak-ridges distinct, permesothyrid. Anterior commissure oval in general outline; showing wide uniplication and numerous marginal growth-lines which tend to thicken the shell margin in gerontic specimens. Shell surface ornamented by numerous concentric growth-lines.

Remarks. This species has previously been assigned to the genus *Ornatothyris* because of the density of concentric growth-lines on both valves and the uniplicate anterior margin. Transverse serial sections, however, confirm that the species belongs to the genus *Moutonithyris*.

Occurrence. Lower Cenomanian; confined to the Cambridge Greensand and the top bed of the Red Rock of Hunstanton, Norfolk.

Subfamily GIBBITHYRIDINAE

Genus GIBBITHYRIS

Gibbithyris semiglobosa (J. Sowerby)
Plate 12, figure 2

Description. Medium-sized subcircular to oval, evenly biconvex terebratulid. Umbo short and slightly incurved; foramen small and circular. Beak-ridges fairly well-defined; permesothyrid. Anterior commissure biplicate; oval to subcircular in profile. Lateral profile distinctly oval.

Occurrence. Turonian; Wiltshire, Sussex, Surrey, Kent, Hertfordshire and Cambridgeshire.

Gibbithyris media Sahni
Plate 12, figure 3

Description. Considerably larger than *G. semiglobosa* with a more massive umbo and larger foramen. The general outline is more pentagonal than in either *G. semiglobosa* or *G. merensis*, with which it has been compared, and the anterior part of the shell shows a somewhat earlier and stronger development of the characteristic biplication. The lateral profile shows almost equal biconvexity.

Occurrence. Turonian; Wiltshire and Kent.

Gibbithyris merensis Sahni
Plate 13, figure 1

Description. Medium-sized, oval, acutely biconvex, biplicate *Gibbithyris*. Umbo massive; beak slightly incurved; foramen small and circular. Beak-ridges indistinct; epithyrid. Symphytium completely obscured by the incurvature of the beak. Anterior commissure strongly biplicate, subcircular in profile. Lateral profile broadly oval.

PLATE 13

1a

1c

1b

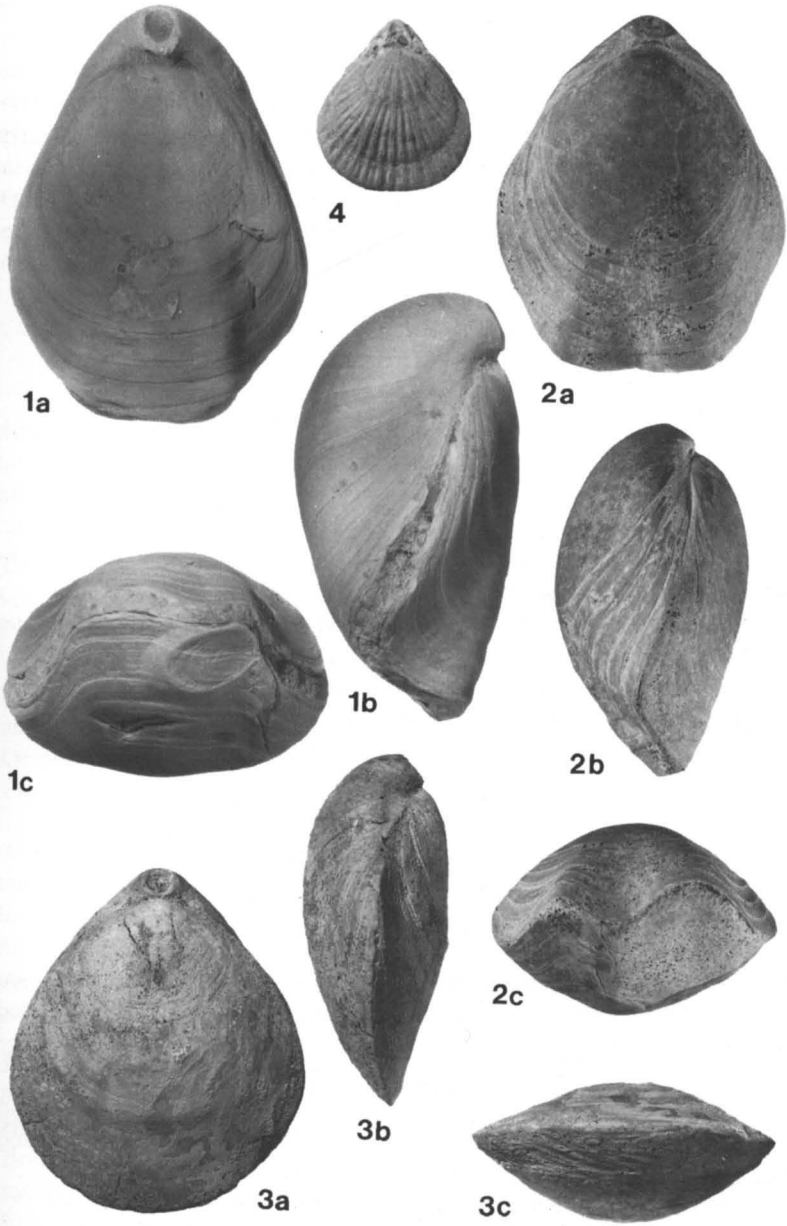
2a

3

4

2b

5a


1a
4
2a
1b
1c
2b
2c
3a
3b
3c

circular. Beak-ridges distinct; permesothyrid. Lateral profile evenly biconvex. Anterior commissure rectimarginate to sulcate. Ornament of numerous well-defined concentric growth-lines that tend to become more step-like towards anterior. This ornament is sometimes crossed by fine longitudinal striae, radiating from the umbonal areas.
Occurrence. Lower–Middle Cenomanian; confined to the more marly chalks of southern and south-eastern England.

Family CANCELLOTHYRIDIDAE
Subfamily CANCELLOTHYRIDINAE

Genus TEREBRATULINA

Terebratulina etheridgei Owen
Plate 14, figure 4

Description. Subtriangular in general outline. Umbo slightly produced; foramen comparatively large and circular. Beak-ridges distinct, bordering a flat, triangular interarea. Symphytium well exposed. Lateral profile plano-convex to weakly biconvex. Anterior commissure rectimarginate. Shell ornament consisting of 30–35 rounded costellae with frequent bifurcation and marginal intercalation.
Remarks. This species has previously been referred to as *Terebratulina triangularis* Etheridge.
Occurrence. Upper Albian–Lower Cenomanian; confined to the Cambridge Greensand of the Cambridge district.

Terebratulina striatula (Mantell)
Plate 11, figure 4

Description. Medium-sized terebratulinid that is elongate-oval to pentagonal in general outline. Umbo produced, foramen small, symphytium poorly exposed. Beak-ridges rounded or smooth, mesothyrid. Lateral profile biconvex. Anterior commissure incipiently uniplicate but with shallow sulcus originating from a point just anterior to the ventral umbo which broadens anteriorly. Shell ornamented by numerous fine, rounded costellae and crossed by 8–10 concentric growth-lines that are more apparent at the anterior marginal areas.
Occurrence. Turonian–Campanian; most localities in south-east and south-west England and Hertfordshire, Cambridgeshire, Norfolk and Yorkshire.

Terebratulina lata (R. Etheridge)
Plate 13, figure 3

Description. Plano-convex to biconvex terebratulinid. Small and subcircular in general outline. Umbo short and foramen small. Hinge-line slightly extended to form a broadly based triangular interarea. Beak-ridges are distinct and mesothyrid. Anterior commissure rectimarginate. Shell ornament consists of approximately 45–50 smooth, rounded costellae with frequent intercalations and bifurcations. Concentric growth-lines well defined, typically numbering four or five.
Occurrence. Turonian, *T. lata* Zone; chiefly in southern England but also occurs in Hertfordshire, Cambridgeshire, Berkshire and Norfolk; it may not be the same species as *T. lata* from Lincolnshire and Yorkshire.

Superfamily TEREBRATELLACEA
Family KINGENIDAE
Subfamily KINGENINAE

Genus KINGENA

Kingena elegans Owen
Plate 11, figure 7

Description. A small, neat-looking, elongate-pentagonal, biconvex kingenid. Umbo suberect, slightly produced, symphytium well exposed. Foramen large and subcircular. Beak-ridges well defined, permesothyrid. Anterior commissure sulcate. A flattened area, corresponding to the sulcus in the brachial or dorsal valve, is bordered by faint radiating carinae on the anterior margin of the ventral valve.
Occurrence. Turonian, *T. lata* and *S. plana* zones; Hertfordshire, Norfolk, Lincolnshire and Yorkshire.

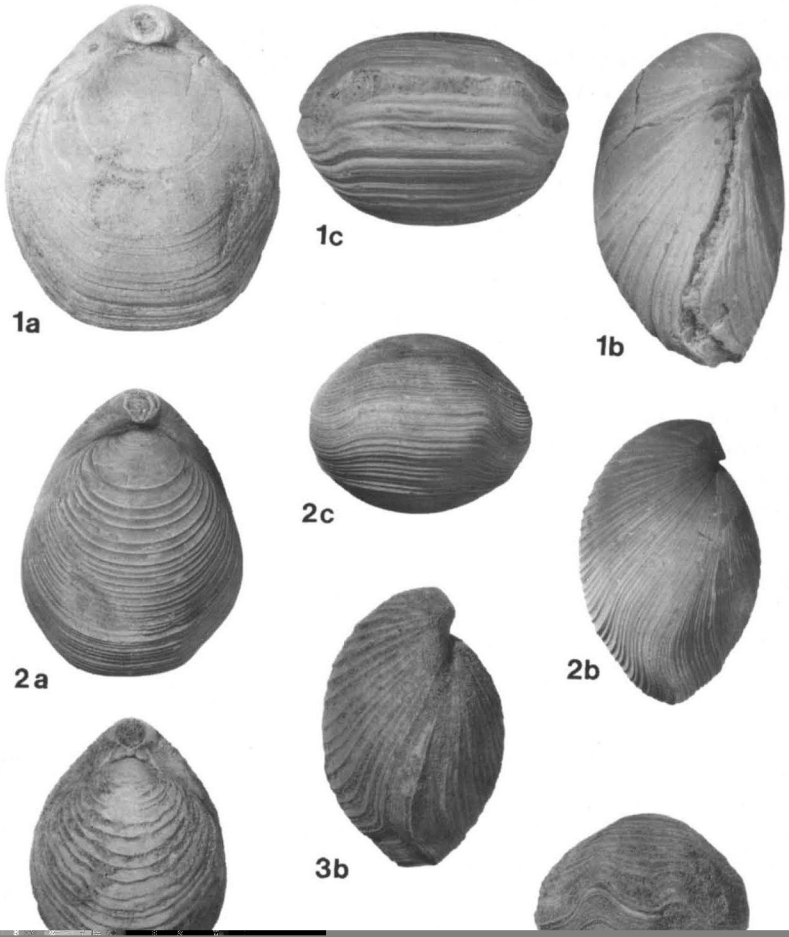
Family DALLINIDAE
Subfamily GEMMARCULINAE

Genus GEMMARCULA

Gemmarcula canaliculata (Roemer)
Plate 12, figure 4

Description. Small, biconvex, subtriangular dallinid. Umbo massive; truncated by large circular foramen; suberect. Deltidial plates conjunct. Hinge-line extended, forming a fairly extensive triangular, flat interarea. Both valves are ornamented by approximately 16 strong, rounded, radiating costae. These are crossed by seven or eight well-defined growth-lines which become more evident towards the shell-margins. The anterior commissure is parasulcate, a deep anterior sulcus in the ventral valve

PLATE 15



Family TEREBRATELLIDAE
Subfamily TRIGONOSEMINAE

Genus TEREBRIROSTRA

Terebrirostra lyra (J. Sowerby)
Plate 16, figure 1

Description. Large, elongate-subpentagonal, biconvex terebratellid. Umbo extremely produced, forming an erect, subtriangular rostrum. The foramen is large and subcircular in outline. Conjunct deltidial plates are very well exposed. Shell ornament consists of approximately 24 strong, rounded, radiating costae originating from the umbones and frequently bifurcating. Concentric growth-lines are prominent or step-like and vary in number from four to six. The anterior commissure is rectimarginate and subquadrate in outline. Marginal thickening of the shell is common in older individuals.
Occurrence. Lower Cenomanian; Devon, Wiltshire and Dorset.

Genus DERETA

Dereta pectita (J. Sowerby)
Plate 16, figure 2

Description. Medium-sized, biconvex, costate terebratellid. Subcircular in general outline. Umbo short, massive, suberect. Foramen large and circular. Beak-ridges permesothyrid, defining a broad, triangular interarea. The deltidial plates are conjunct and well exposed. The hinge-line is slightly extended. The shell ornament consists of 45–48 rounded costae, crossed by 5–7 concentric growth-lines, which become more prominent towards the anterior section of the shell. The lateral profile shows the even biconvexity of the shell, but some individuals show a greater inflation of the dorsal umbo. The anterior commissure is rectimarginate.
Occurrence. Lower Cenomanian; Wiltshire, Isle of Wight and Dorset.

EXPLANATION OF PLATE 16

Fig. 1. *Terebrirostra lyra* (J. Sowerby). Lower Cenomanian, Wiltshire; ×1·5.
Fig. 2. *Dereta pectita* (J. Sowerby). Lower Cenomanian, Dorset; ×1.
Fig. 3. *Dereta incerta* (Davidson). Lower Cenomanian, Somerset; ×3.
Fig. 4. *Ovatathyris ovata* (J. Sowerby). Lower Cenomanian, Dorset; ×1·5.
Figs 5–6. *Boubeithyris diploplicata* Owen. Lower Cenomanian, Wiltshire; ×1·5. a, dorsal view; b, lateral view; c, anterior view.

Dereta incerta (Davidson)
Plate 16, figure 3

Description. Small, almost circular, evenly biconvex *Dereta.* The umbo is slightly produced and suberect with a small, circular foramen. The permesothyrid beak-ridges are sharp, clearly defining the comparatively broad, triangular interarea and exposed conjunct deltidial plates. The hinge-line is slightly extended, as in *D. pectita,* and the umbones very slightly inflated. Shell ornament consists of 20–28 rounded, radiating costae given to frequent bifurcation. Concentric growth-lines are faint, except for one or two well developed at about two-thirds of the shell-length.

Occurrence. Lower Cenomanian; Somerset.

7. INTRODUCTION TO MOLLUSCS AND BIVALVES

by R. J. CLEEVELY *and* N. J. MORRIS

The fossil Mollusca in Chalk faunas have attracted interest from the earliest days of palaeontology and have been described by a long succession of authors extending from the early works of Mantell and the Sowerbys to the more detailed accounts of the present-day. Many of the commoner Chalk fossils were first illustrated and described in the earlier classical literature dealing with British and European Cretaceous faunas, e.g. James and J. de Carle Sowerby (1812–46), Mantell (1822) for the former and Geinitz (1849–50, 1875), Goldfuss (1833–44) and d'Orbigny (1844–47) for the continent. In recent times the relevant publications of the Geological Survey have provided other limited illustrations of the fauna (e.g. Worssam and Taylor 1969).

Unfortunately, the information associated with many of the better preserved, or unique, specimens needed to illustrate this field guide, is inadequate. Consequently, although this has been corrected in some cases, a more accurate understanding of the stratigraphical occurrence and geographical distribution of Chalk Mollusca can only be obtained by referring to the detailed studies of particular horizons made by specialists. The most important of these, giving faunal lists and stratigraphic sections, are Carter and Hart (1977), Kennedy (1969, 1970) and Wright and Kennedy (1984) for Cenomanian localities; Bromley and Gale (1982) for the Upper Turonian Chalk Rock; Kennedy and Garrison (1975*b*), Peake and Hancock (1961), Bailey *et al.* (1983, 1984), Mortimore (1986), and Robinson (1986) for Coniacian–Maastrichtian chalks.

The preservation of the Mollusca is governed by the nature of the calcium carbonate forming their hard parts. Aragonite is a component of many molluscan shells, but under normal conditions of deposition it is metastable and tends to revert to calcite (see Introduction). Kennedy (1969) and Carter (1972) have summarized the principal ways in which the remains of aragonite fossils have been preserved. There are three broad categories of preservation.

1. Normal preservation, in which the original aragonite shell is either replaced by chalky calcite, or the shell outline is marked by a thin film

of marcasite or pyrites, and is usually oxidized to limonite; such preservation is nearly always associated with hardground horizons.

2. Pebble preservation, resulting from rolling, phosphatisation and/or glauconitisation, with patches of altered shell sometimes being retained. Often the fossil is partly obscured by adherent phosphatised sediment.
3. Oyster-cast preservation, where external moulds of the shells of gastropods, ammonites and bivalves occur on the attachment areas of cemented or encrusting organisms, e.g. particularly *Pycnodonte* and *Exogyra*; other indications may also be given by the xenomorphic sculpture of these cemented bivalves.

It must also be remembered that apart from the exigencies of preservation, and the nature of Chalk sedimentation and deposition, molluscan faunas are also naturally extremely variable. Many of the bivalve and gastropod species of the British Cretaceous are only found in the more diverse and inshore faunas of south-west England. We have occasionally used such fossils to illustrate certain taxa, but have adhered to a relatively strict use of the term 'Chalk fossils'. The Late Cretaceous was a time of considerable diversity in many molluscan families. In particular the Arcoidea developed epifaunal and infaunal groups, but diversity was only high among inshore faunas and remained low in offshore faunas. Consequently, taxa belonging to this superfamily are hardly dealt with in this guide, because examples from the Chalk are scarce and not worth illustrating. It is for this reason that members of many other inshore, or infaunal families, such as the Nuculoidea and Trigonioidea, are not described in this section, although they are commonly found at localities in south-west England in which the sandier facies of the Cretaceous are exposed.

BIVALVES

For a general description of the morphological features of bivalves and an account of their classification, see the appropriate sections in Moore (1969) and Murray (1985); for another glossary of conchology, see Arnold (1965); and for further illustrations, see Cox (1962). Henry Woods (1899–1913) provided illustrations and descriptions of most species occurring in the British Chalk in his monograph of British Cretaceous 'Lamellibranchia'; for revisions of many genera belonging to the Pectinacea, see under Dhondt in the references. Carter (1972) attempted a functional analysis of several of the common bivalve members of the Chalk fauna, while the broad approach of Stanley (1970) on the relationship of

shell form and life habits provides more general information. Savazzi has also published a number of papers on the functional shell morphology of burrowing bivalves.

Dhondt (1989) emphasized that there is a particularly marked difference in the faunas from 'northern' (=Temperate) regions and those from Tethys, seen in the families Pectinidae, Limidae, Ostreoidea and inoceramids. Several genera and endemic species belonging to these families appear to have thrived in the white chalks of Coniacian–Maastrichtian age.

DESCRIPTIONS

Order ARCOIDA
Superfamily ARCOIDEA
Family ARCIDAE
Subfamily ARCINAE

Genus EONAVICULA

?*Eonavicula* sp.
Plate 17, figures 11–12

Description. Subtrapezoidal to rectangular inaequilateral shell. Anterior margin rounded and shorter than sloping posterior margin; byssal sinus present; ventral margin not parallel to dorsal margin. Taxodont hinge with both anterior and posterior teeth sloping to a point well below the umbo; posterior series larger. Ornament of radial ribs and growth rugae which form a reticulate network; ribs crossed by fine growth lines; strong carina from umbo to postero-ventral margin. A relatively wide denticulate inner shell margin.

Remarks. Usually preserved as internal and external moulds. *Arca strehlensis* Geinitz (Turonian) is more rectangular in shape, and has more regular dentition; *Barbatia geinitzi* Reuss (Turonian) is a smaller, less elongate shell with much finer radial ornament.

Occurrence. Turonian, S. *plana* Zone; south-east England, Berkshire, Hampshire, Surrey and Kent.

Order MYTILOIDA
Superfamily PINNOIDEA
Family PINNIDAE

Genus PINNA

Pinna decussata Goldfuss
Plate 17, figure 3

Description. Moderately elongate triangular shell; laterally compressed with a rhombic to lenticular cross-section dependent on age. Dorsal margin straight, ventral margin slightly curved. Each valve divided equally into a dorsal flattened part, with 7–9 strong, rounded ribs separated by broad shallow areas, linear ridges crossing both ribs and interspaces at regular intervals; and a ventral part (5–7 uniform ribs) which has several stronger ridges or folds at its most ventral margin.

Remarks. Less elongate than *P. cretacea* (Schlotheim) and its ventral ridges are more curved; has a larger apical angle than *P. robinaldina* d'Orbigny (Aptian) in which the ventral ribs gradually decrease in size. Most specimens from the Chalk are poorly preserved; those from Norfolk (Upper Campanian) have rather broader and more rounded ribs.

Occurrence. Lower Cenomanian, *M. mantelli* Zone, to Upper Campanian, *B. mucronata* Zone; Hampshire, Norfolk and south-east England.

Genus STEGOCONCHA

Stegoconcha sp.
Plate 17, figure 1

EXPLANATION OF PLATE 17

Fig. 1. *Stegoconcha* sp. Cenomanian, Dover, Kent; *c.* ×0·35.

Fig. 2. *Myoconcha cretacea* d'Orbigny. Cenomanian, Maiden Newton, Wiltshire; ×1.

Fig. 3. *Pinna decussata* Goldfuss. Cenomanian, Wilmington, Devon; ×0·5.

Fig. 4. '*Septifer*' *lineatus* J. de C. Sowerby. Campanian, *G. quadrata* Zone, East Harnham, near Salisbury, Wiltshire; ×1·5.

Fig. 5. *Ctenoides divaricata* (Dujardin). Senonian, Houghton Pit, Arundel, Sussex; left valve; ×0·75.

Fig. 6. *Ctenoides rapa* (d'Orbigny). Upper Albian, Chardstock, Devon; left valve; ×0·75.

Fig. 7. '*Unicardium*' *ringmeriense* (Mantell). Lower Cenomanian, Ringmer, Sussex; left valve; *c.* ×0·5.

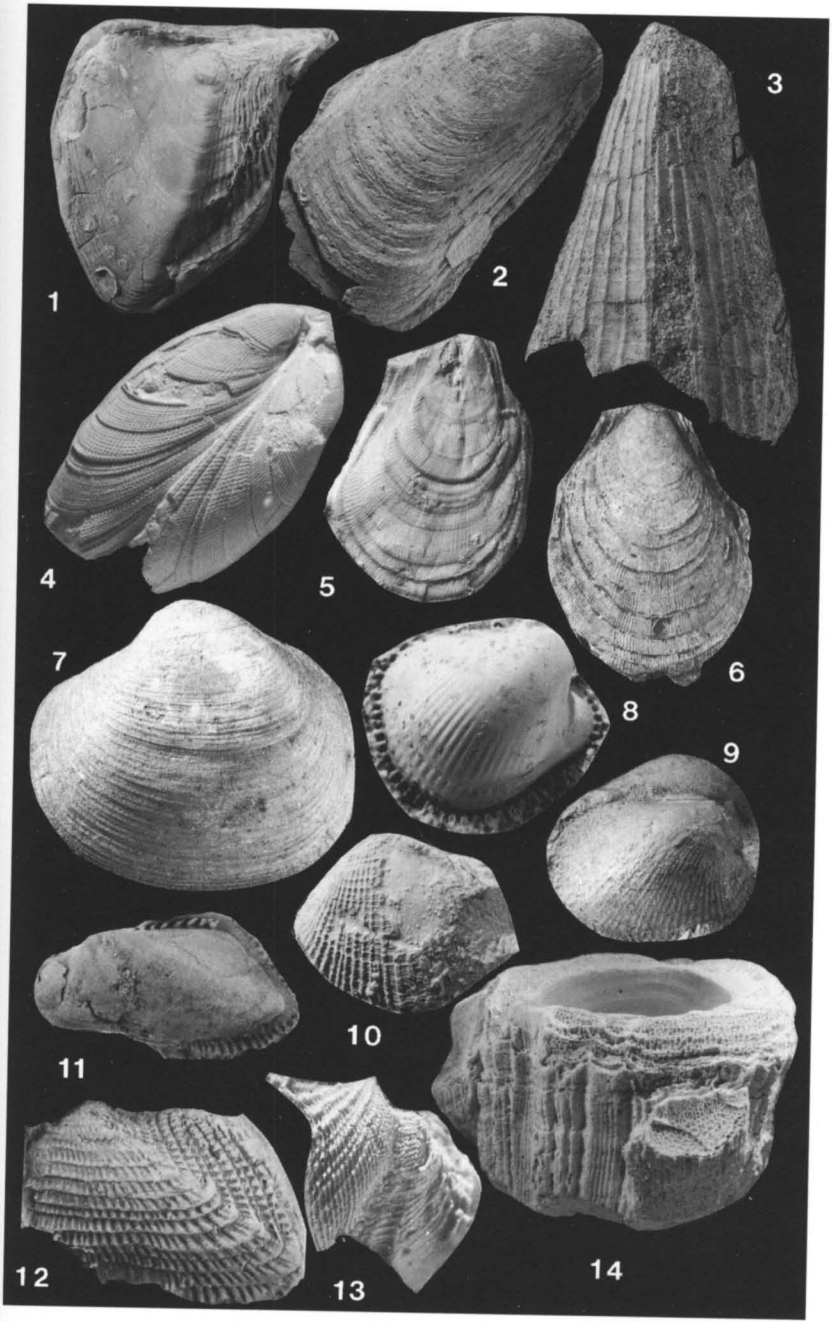
Figs 8–9. '*Beguina*' *turoniensis* (Woods). 8, Turonian, *S. plana* Zone, Aston Hill, Oxfordshire; right valve; ×4. 9, Lower Cenomanian, *S. varians* Zone, Spring Barn, near Lewes, Sussex; right valve; ×1·5.

Fig. 10. ?*Ludbrookia cottaldina* (d'Orbigny). Lower Cenomanian, Peter's Pit, Burham, Kent; left valve; ×2.

Figs 11–12. ?*Eonavicula* sp. Turonian, *S. plana* Zone, Sparsholt, Hampshire. 11, fragment of internal mould of left valve showing part of hinge; ×2·5. 12, cast of external mould of left valve showing ornament; ×3.

Fig. 13. *Jouannetia rotundata* (J. de C. Sowerby). Turonian, ?Kent; latex cast from external mould of adult left valve showing anterior part of composite shell; *c.* ×2.

Fig. 14. *Durania mortoni* (Mantell). Cenomanian, Folkestone, Kent; fragment of attached valve showing siphonal bands/pillars and honeycomb structure; ×0·5.


1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14

Description. Large, equivalve, ham-shaped, moderately thick shell. Most inflated along rounded ridge running from umbo to postero-ventral corner. Height just exceeds length; anterior smaller than posterior part of shell. Beak at anterior end of straight hinge margin, which is produced and pointed anteriorly; anterior margin rounded. Posterior wing not differentiated; merged into the rounded posterior ventral margin. Ornament of left valve consists of irregular radial ribs on anterior side of ridge, strongest near the margin; fine concentric ribs occur over the entire valve.
Occurrence. Middle Cenomanian, *A. rhotomagense* Zone, to Campanian, *B. quadrata* Zone; relatively scarce; known only from Kent and Wiltshire.

Superfamily MYTILOIDEA
Family MYTILIDAE

Genus SEPTIFER

'*Septifer*' *lineatus* J. de C. Sowerby
Plate 17, figure 4

Description. Ovate-oblong, slightly curved, thin, equivalve shell (other forms occur); regularly convex from umbo to posterior extremity, but compressed perpendicular to its greatest length. Dorsal margin slightly convex; antero-ventral margin slightly concave and face flattened. Umbones small, curved and terminal. Ornament of numerous fine, slightly irregular, radial ribs, except for an oval area beneath umbo crossed by concentric growth lines. Growth lines fairly strong at intervals.
Occurrence. Coniacian–Campanian; most horizons of Chalk in the counties around London; internal casts frequently found.

Superfamily PTERIOIDEA
Family BAKEVELLIIDAE

Genus PSEUDOPTERA

Pseudoptera caerulescens (Nilsson)
Plate 22, figure 9

Description. Small- to medium-sized, oblique, rhomboidal–triangular, inequivalve shell. Umbo at anterior extremity and scarcely protruding; its anterior ear small and not separated from valve; the posterior auricle (=pterioid wing) large, triangular and continuous with postero-ventral margin. Left valve convex with a strong oblique anterior tooth and an elongate longitudinal posterior tooth. A double flexure produces a prominent ridge from the umbo to the posterior margin (not present in juvenile

specimens). Right valve not known. Ornament of weak radial ribs/threads, which may bear variably spaced spiny or scaly projections, but these are not regularly distributed over the valve.

Remarks. The palaeoecological significance of shell torsion and thickening in species of *Pseudoptera* was discussed by Savazzi (1984); he inferred that the ontogenetic changes in shell shape reflect a change in life habits, and also noted that the sculpture of the shell is only developed on the uppermost left valve.

Occurrence. Campanian, *G. quadrata* and *B. mucronata* zones; Wiltshire and Norfolk.

Superfamily INOCERAMOIDEA
Family INOCERAMIDAE

Remarks. The Inoceramidae are possibly the biostratigraphically most important family of non-cephalopod molluscs in the Chalk. Their cosmopolitan biogeographic distribution, arising from a long pelagic larval stage, and the considerable variation in shell morphology make them an excellent biostratigraphic tool (Dhondt 1983). However, the homogeneity of the family causes difficulty in establishing adequate differentiating characteristics, which together with their commonly poor preservation has resulted in taxonomic difficulties (see Kauffman *in* Herm *et al.* 1979).

Woods (1910 *in* 1899–1913) provided detailed descriptions of most Chalk inoceramids. Owing to inadequate stratigraphic details and the different standards of taxonomic interpretation (his species concept is now thought to be too broad) these taxa are no longer acceptable. Unfortunately, his illustrations alone have been used as the basis of species interpretation by other workers, resulting in numerous differing concepts of particular species.

The morphological characters of inoceramid shells have been illustrated by Seitz (1961), Tröger (1967), Tröger and Christensen (1991) and Walaszcyk and Cobban (2000). Important features for distinguishing species are: (1) shell and valve form; (2) the convexity and inclination of the shell; (3) the nature of the posterior and anterior auricles; (4) the position, projection and obliquity of the beak/umbo; (5) the ornament: its components and variation; and (6) the hinge and ligament pits. Unfortunately, inoceramids are seldom sufficiently well preserved in the Chalk to reveal many of these features.

There is considerable ecophenotypic and ontogenetic variation within species, as well as probable dimorphism (Seitz 1965). Consequently, inoceramids display a complex evolutionary mosaic of external shell characters involving all taxa, with extensive homeomorphy and paral-

lelism. Kauffman (*in* Kauffman *et al.* 1977, and Herm *et al.* 1979) has argued that the more conservative internal shell features (e.g. musculature and ligamental structure) are more useful in establishing true relationships. These are, however, seldom sufficiently well preserved in Chalk specimens. Other authors have resorted to different methods for establishing subdivisions within the inoceramids. These include the use of the nomenclatorially inadequate generic/subgeneric names of Heinz (1932), informal species groups based on morphological characters (Dobrov and Pavlova 1959), systematic groups at subgeneric level (e.g. Seitz 1961; Sornay 1966–73), or evolutionary lineages (Kauffman *et al.* 1977).

It is not possible to illustrate, or even list, all the inoceramids that may be found in the Chalk. Text-figure 7.1 provides the stratigraphic ranges of some of the more important taxa. We have endeavoured to place British species in genera, but have recognised the practicality of using species groups for rapidly evolving lineages. It is very likely that the morphology of specimens of *Inoceramus* will not conform to those described here because, apart from the very large number of species that can occur, there are also 'linking forms' which have the characters of several taxa.

Genus INOCERAMUS

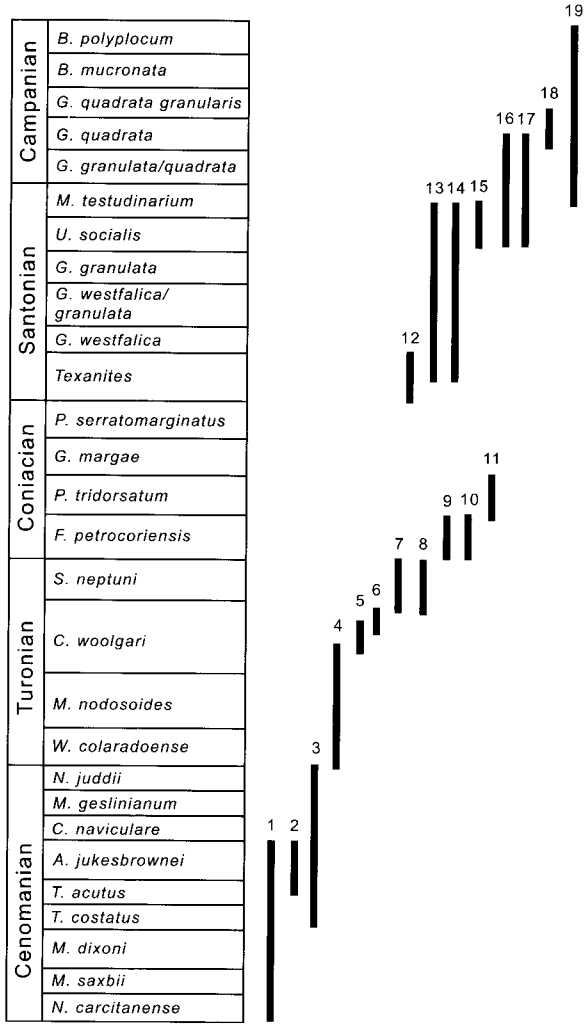
Inoceramus lamarcki Parkinson
Plate 19, figure 5; Text-figure 7.2

Description. Medium- to large-sized, virtually equivalve, moderately inflated inoceramid; its anterior margin perpendicular to its thick hinge line, with a prominent, posteriorly projecting auricle that is almost wing-like and has deep auricular and posterior umbonal sulci; strongly convex valves. Ornament consists of a series of large concentric folds and lacks the mid-ventral flattening of the growth line trace.

Remarks. *I. cuvieri* (J. Sowerby) (Middle Turonian, *T. lata* Zone) is similar but has a smooth shell, is less inflated, and is distinguished by its broad, low, wave-like rugae (ribs), sharply defined anterior margin and lack of postero-ventral sulcus. It is usually much larger. There are two common varieties in the British Chalk: *I. lamarcki lamarcki* and *I. lamarcki stumckei* (Text-fig. 7.2), the latter being larger and distinguished by its prominent, angular and terrace-like rugae, and by its lack of convexity near the margin of the shell.

Occurrence. Turonian, *T. lata* and *S. plana* zones; widespread in England from Yorkshire to Kent.

Inoceramus atlanticus Heinz
Plate 18, figure 5



TEXT-FIG. 7.1. Range chart showing the distribution of inoceramid taxa described here (after Tröger 1989). Species as follows: 1, *Inoceramus crippsii* Mantell; 2, *I. atlanticus* Heinz; 3, *I. pictus* Sowerby; 4, *Mytiloides labiatus* (Schlotheim); 5, *I. apicalis* Woods; 6, *I. lamarcki* Parkinson; 7, *I. undulatus* Mantell; 8, *Cremnoceramus websteri* (Woods); 9, *C. inconstans* (Woods); 10, *C.* cf. *deformis* (Meek); 11, *Voluticeramus involutus* (J. de C. Sowerby); 12, *Sphenoceramus pachtii* (Archanguelsky); 13, *Cladoceramus digitatus* (J. Sowerby); 14, *Cordiceramus cordiformis* (J. de C. Sowerby); 15, *Sphenoceramus pinniformis* (Willett); 16, *S. patootensis* (de Loriol); 17, *Platyceramus rhomboides* Seitz; 18, *S. steenstrupi* (de Loriol); 19, *Cataceramus balticus* (Böhm).

Remarks. Distinguished by its thick ligamental plates, open ligamental areas that face centrodorsally, and much coarser resilifers. It retains the primitive internal rib between the posterior auricle and the disc. The *crippsii* lineage has been questionably related (Kauffmann *et al.* 1977) to the genus *Mytiloides* on the basis of similar shell morphology and ornament, as well as musculature. The lack of a posterior auricle, or auricular sulcus, separate it from *I. cuvieri* and *I. lamarcki*. *I. crippsii crippsii* Mantell and *I. c. hoppenstedtensis* Tröger are important Early and Middle Cenomanian representatives occurring throughout Europe. They are distinguished from *I. crippsii* by the relatively circular arrangement of ribs in the former and the narrower, more elongated pattern of ribs in the latter.
Occurrence. Cenomanian, *M. mantelli* Zone; widespread in southern England, Lincolnshire and Cambridgeshire.

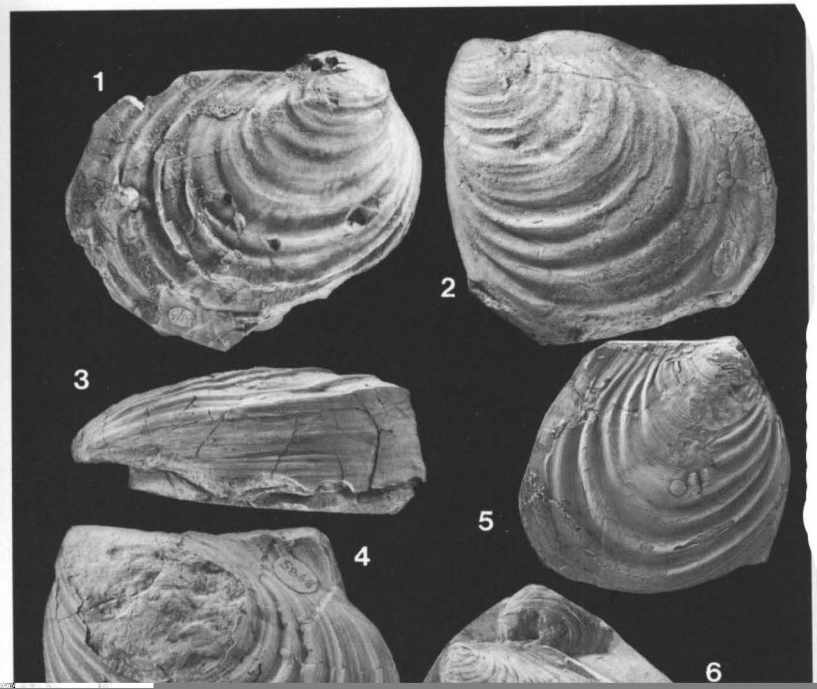
Inoceramus pictus J. de C. Sowerby
Plate 18, figure 7

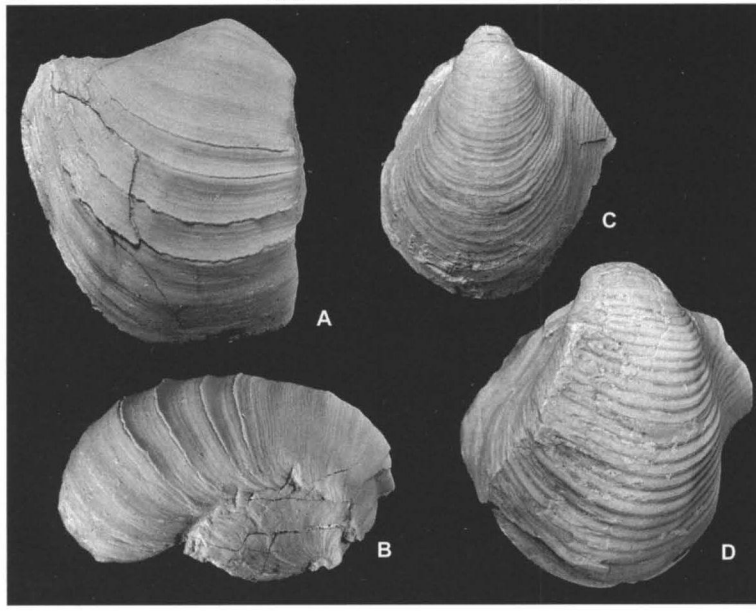
Description. Suberect, moderately high, inflated, equivalve shells; height exceeds length; umbos/beaks incurve and project; weak to prominent folds and sulci occur posteriorly. Subtriangular posterior auricle separated from disc by a sulcus. Large hinge plate with wide resilifers. Ornament of close, evenly spaced ribs and subequal fine to coarse growth lines, flat lamellae and variable rugae.
Remarks. Members of this species typically have evenly spaced and evenly developed growth lines. *I. pictus pictus* is characterised by its broad outline, moderate convexity and ornament composed of fine, raised growth lines forming regular concentric ribs and numerous small subequal rugae causing larger irregular wrinkles. It is distinguished from the more coarsely ornamented *I. pedalionoides* Nagao and Matsumoto (Turonian), which has far fewer subequal rugae, and *I. apicalis* Woods (Turonian) which is much narrower, has smaller posterior auricles, even finer concentric growth lines, much weaker rugae, and a less projecting umbo.
Occurrence. Middle–Upper Cenomanian, *H. subglobosus* and *C. naviculare* zones; widespread throughout south-east England.

Inoceramus apicalis Woods
Text-figure 7.3c

Description. Small, ovoid species with a narrow, moderately convex umbo and with fine, closely packed, rounded concentric ribs in regular groups of 4–8. The hinge line forms an angle of less than 90 degrees with the anterior margin.

PLATE 18





TEXT-FIG. 7.3. *Inoceramus* spp. A–B, *Cremnoceramus websteri* (Woods), Turonian, *S. plana* Zone, Borstal, Kent; right valve; ×1. C, *Inoceramus apicalis* Woods. Turonian, *I. labiatus* Zone; Peter's Pit, Burham, Kent; left valve; ×1. D, *Inoceramus undulatus* Mantell, Turonian, *S. plana* Zone, Lewes, Sussex; left valve; ×1.

Occurrence. Campanian, *O. pilula–B. mucronata* zones; throughout southern England, including Devon and Dorset.

Genus MYTILOIDES

Mytiloides labiatus (Schlotheim)
Plate 18, figure 6

Description. Moderately to slightly convex, obliquely inclined, thin, elongate, mytiliform, nearly equivalve shell. Beak terminal and pointed or slightly inflated; often crushed. Straight, moderately long hinge, seemingly not extended anterior of the beaks but continued along anterior margin. Ornament of alternating, regularly spaced, concentric rugae and fine, slightly raised, growth lines.

Remarks. The nomenclature of the various species and forms belonging to the Turonian *M. labiatus* lineage has continually been misconstrued. *M. labiatus sensu* Schlotheim [=*mytiloides* (Mantell)] is recognised as having

regular concentric ornament and by being more highly inclined and less curved than the more inflated *M. labiatus sensu* Seitz, which is ornamented by irregular crowded rugae and numerous flat-lying lamellae. The hinge beneath the umbo in the former is very angular, but quite rounded in the labiatoid form.

Occurrence. Lower Turonian, *I. labiatus* Zone; widespread throughout England.

Genus CREMNOCERAMUS

Cremnoceramus inconstans (Woods, *non* Mantell)
Plate 18, figures 3–4

Description. A medium-sized, variably shaped, subrounded to subrhombic, frequently inequivalve shell, its convexity dependent upon the persistence of the flatter early stages and the occurrence of the characteristic abrupt change in direction of the adult shell. Umbones broadly rounded and not prominent. Early ornament consists of regularly spaced, concentric, asymmetric folds (=crests) and finer growth lines; adult/gerontic shell relatively smooth and steep.

Remarks. *C. inconstans* could be described as a polyphyletic potpourri of taxa (e.g. see Kauffman *in* Herm *et al.* 1979), but specimens can be distinguished by their relatively long hinge line and the virtual right angle this forms with the anterior margin. Adult specimens typically have a threefold ornament pattern, ending with the sharp-angled gerontic shell that causes the characteristic break in slope.

Occurrence. Lower Coniacian; widespread throughout Europe in a wide variety of facies.

Cremnoceramus websteri (Woods, *non* Mantell)
Text-figure 7.3A–B

Description. Small, convex species with conspicuous but not well-differentiated, posterior ear. The hinge line is approximately at right angles to the anterior margin. Distinguished by its low, well-spaced, concentric ribs which bear noticeable lamellae along their crests.

Occurrence. Upper Turonian, *S. plana* Zone; south-east England.

Cremnoceramus cf. *deformis* (Meek)
Plate 18, figure 8

Description. Moderately large, subglobose, irregularly subovate to subrhombic inflated shell; inequivalve; short, thick hinge-line; beaks broad and not very prominent. Ornamented by regular concentric rugae and growth lines, which show a trace of characteristic ventral flattening.

Remarks. *C. deformis* (Meek) appears to be intermediate between *C. inconstans* (Woods) and *C. schloenbachii* (Böhm), and may indicate a gradualistic change. It has also been suggested that the supposedly successive species *rotundatus–erectus–deformis–schloenbachii* were contemporaneous ecomorphs occupying different positions on the continental slope.
Occurrence. Coniacian, *M. cortestudinarium* Zone; southern England, particularly Sussex.

Genus SPHENOCERAMUS

Sphenoceramus patootensis (de Loriol)
Plate 19, figure 8

Description. Very inequilateral, moderately inflated, oblique shell divided into a V-shaped, inflated anterior part and a compressed, sharply distinct, postero-dorsal wing. Much higher than long; strongly pointed anterior beaks; long, straight anterior margin. Shallow sulcus behind beaks extending to postero-ventral margin. Ornament of small, closely spaced ribs and large, more widely and irregularly spaced rugae. Typically the ribs split the growth lines.
Remarks. Distinguished from many other *Sphenoceramus* species by its complete lack of radial ornament. However, the wide range of variation that occurs has led to it being described under a number of other names.
Occurrence. Campanian, *G. quadrata* Zone; common in northern Europe and North America from Middle Santonian to Lower Campanian. Frequently found as internal moulds at localities in Yorkshire.

Sphenoceramus pachtii (Archanguelsky)
Plate 19, figure 1

Description. Relatively broad, small, thin-shelled inoceramid with rounded anterior margin. Ornament consists of two orders of concentric ribbing; wide, stepped rugae and much finer ribs; a sulcus and ridge occur postero-dorsally; radial ribbing mainly on central part of shell.
Remarks. Distinguished by its wider shell, stepped ornament and rounded anterior margin. A closely related species, *S. cardissoides* (Goldfuss) (Santonian–Campanian) is differentiated by its very narrow elongate shell, with a steep, straight, anterior margin, prominent umbo and a small central area of reticulate ornament. Seitz (1965) utilised ratios of rib width and length, together with rib-hinge angles, to separate forms within the *pachtii/cardissoides* group.
Occurrence. Santonian; only common in the Lower Santonian; Yorkshire, Essex and possibly Kent.

Sphenoceramus pinniformis (Willett)
Plate 19, figures 3–4

Description. Medium to very large with shell much higher than long; moderately convex; large posterior wing. Right valve ornamented by distinctive strong, rounded, radial ribs, which may have a median furrow and also bear much finer parallel ribs. Several strong, widely spaced, concentric folds give a tuberculate effect to the ribs. Left valve has a regular series of evenly spaced, concentric ribs and widely spaced rugae that are much stronger than the radial ribs. The ribs are restricted to the central part of the shell and contribute to the more reticulate-tuberculate appearance of this valve.
Occurrence. Santonian, *M. coranguinum* Zone, to Campanian, *G. quadrata* Zone; Yorkshire and south-east England.

Sphenoceramus steenstrupi (de Loriol)
Plate 19, figure 9

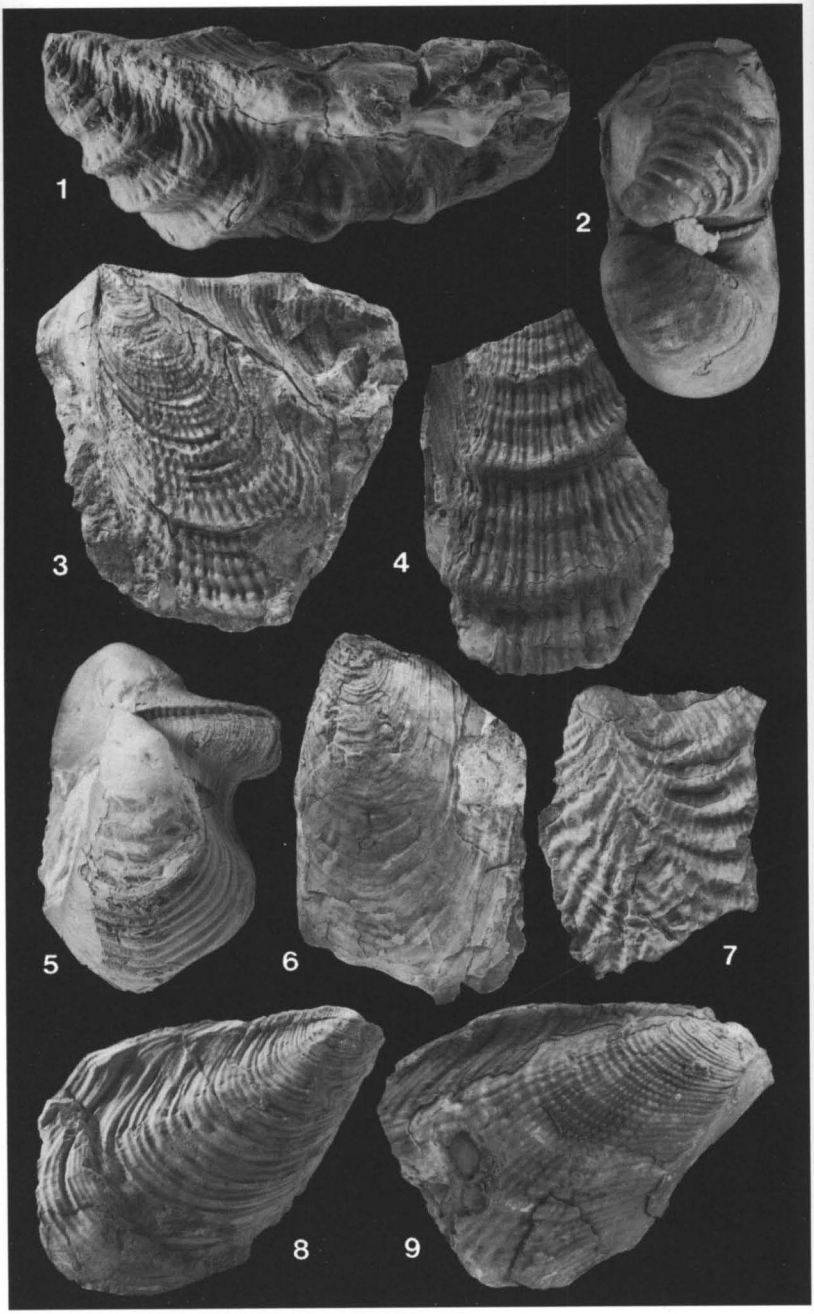
Description. Very inequilateral, oblique shell much higher than long; dorsal part moderately convex, ventral part only slightly convex. Small, almost terminal umbones; antero-dorsal area flattened, nearly smooth. Hinge line at an acute angle to anterior margin. Ornament consists of numerous concentric ribs, but at a short distance from the umbo these are cut by strong radial furrows, which produce the distinctive rows of tubercles that characterise this species.
Remarks. Has a more regular reticulate pattern than *S. cardissoides*.
Occurrence. Lower Campanian, *G. quadrata* Zone; Yorkshire, Sussex and Wiltshire.

Genus VOLVICERAMUS

Volviceramus involutus (J. de C. Sowerby)
Plate 19, figure 2

Description. Medium to large, highly inequivalve, inequilateral shell with curved beaks directed anteriorly. Right valve slightly convex to nearly flat, length greater than height, margins rounded. Extensive hinge line with numerous rectangular to oblong ligament pits. Ornamented by strong asymmetrical concentric folds that are separated by broad, concave interspaces; radial striae may occur. Left valve much larger than right valve; very inflated and spiral; its prosogyrate umbo curves inwards. Shell relatively smooth with the growth stages providing the only ornament.
Remarks. Involute inoceramid distinguished by its very inequivalve and inequilateral shells. *V. koeneni* Müller (Coniacian), a very rare coiled form

PLATE 19



in which both valves are spiral and coil inwards, is less inequivalve than *V. involutus*. *V. koeneni* is the key inoceramid of the lower Middle Coniacian and rarely occurs at other horizons.

Occurrence. Coniacian–Santonian; throughout southern England and East Anglia; there are floods of *V.* cf. *involutus* at three levels within the Coniacian of Sussex.

Genus CLADOCERAMUS

Cladoceramus digitatus (J. Sowerby)
Plate 19, figure 7

Description. Large, radially corrugate inoceramid with sub-equivalve, ovate shell; much higher than long. Hinge line forms obtuse angle with anterior margin. Ornament consists of concentric and radial ribs; the early growth stages only have concentric ribs, but broad V- and U-shaped divaricating folds develop on later part of shell. These folds/ribs diverge from a median line and are separated by broad interspaces; tubercles, or knolls, may develop at the intersections.

Remarks. Two species, *C. digitatus* and *C. undulatoplicatus* (Roemer), have been distinguished on differences in ribbing, with the former being supposedly much stronger and with fewer ribs on the posterior part than on the anterior part of the shell. Clear differentiation is, however, impossible.

EXPLANATION OF PLATE 19

Fig. 1. *Sphenoceramus pachtii* (Archanguelsky). Santonian, locality unknown; left valve; *c.* ×0·75.

Fig. 2. *Volviceramus involutus* (J. de C. Sowerby). Tertiary flint gravel, presumably derived from Coniacian or Santonian, Charing, Kent; internal mould; *c.* ×0·4.

Fig. 3. *Sphenoceramus pinniformis* (Willett). Upper Santonian, *U. socialis* Zone, Beverley Barracks Pit, East Yorkshire; left valve; ×0·2.

Fig. 4. *Sphenoceramus pinniformis* (Willett). Upper Campanian, *G. quadrata* Zone, Brighton, Sussex; right valve; ×0·2.

Fig. 5. *Inoceramus lamarcki* Parkinson. Middle Turonian, *T. lata* Zone, Great Chesterford, Essex; ×0·5.

Fig. 6. ?*Platyceramus rhomboides* Seitz. Coniacian–Santonian, *M. coranguinum* Zone, Grays, Essex; left valve (note ornament on early part of shell); ×0·15.

Fig. 7. *Cladoceramus digitatus* (J. Sowerby). Lower Santonian, Arreton Down, Isle of Wight; left valve; ×0·2.

Fig. 8. *Sphenoceramus patootensis* (de Loriol). Upper Campanian, *G. quadrata* Zone, East Leys, Yorkshire; right valve; ×0·25.

Fig. 9. *Sphenoceramus steenstrupi* (de Loriol). Upper Campanian, *G. quadrata* Zone, ?Brighton, Sussex; right valve; ×0·2.

Occurrence. Santonian; Kent, Sussex and Haldon, Devon; especially abundant at certain levels in the *M. cortestudinarium* Zone of Sussex.

Genus CORDICERAMUS

Cordiceramus cordiformis (J. de C. Sowerby)
Plate 18, figure 9

Description. Small- to medium-sized, rounded, equivalve, highly inflated shell, with a posterior sulcus. Ornament consists of broad, rounded concentric folds, which bend upwards wherever they cross the two radial sulci; these folds are less distinct on the anterior and posterior margins. There are numerous closely spaced growth lines.
Occurrence. Coniacian, *M. cortestudinarium* Zone, to Campanian, *O. pilula* Zone; widespread: Yorkshire to Devon, Hampshire, Kent and Sussex.

Genus PLATYCERAMUS

Remarks. *Platyceramus* is relatively thin-shelled and grows to a considerable size. Consequently, in chalk sediments the shells are easily deformed. It is thought to be related to *Cladoceramus* because several of its species have a tendency to develop a radially diverging ornament in their later stages. *Sphenoceramus* can be distinguished in that its radially diverging folds form the only well-developed ornament of its older, larger valves.

?*Platyceramus rhomboides* Seitz
Plate 19, figure 6

Description. Large to very large, flattish, equivalved shell; early growth stages with concentric folds, later stages inclined to be smooth.
Remarks. The form of the type species, *P. mantelli*, is in doubt and does not appear to conform to the present interpretation of the genus. Consequently this species is questionably assigned to *Platyceramus*. *Inoceramus cycloides* Wegner (Santonian and Campanian) differs in that the posterior part of its concentric folds become more angled towards the posterior ventral margin.
Occurrence. Upper Coniacian–Lower Santonian, *M. coranguinum* Zone; Essex and Sussex.

Superfamily AVICULOPECTINOIDEA
Family OXYTOMIDAE

Genus HYPOXYTOMA

Hypoxytoma tenuicostata (Roemer)
Plate 22, figure 12

Description. Small, obliquely oval shell, longer than high. Left valve moderately convex, with evenly convex margins but postero-dorsal concave. Ears large, anterior ear not clearly delimited, posterior ear long and its dorsal part wing-like and pointed. Ornament of closely spaced, subequal ribs separated by flat interspaces. Right valve much smaller, flattened but slightly convex in centre; smooth with concentric growth lines; anterior ear has a deep sinus but this is less deep than in *Oxytoma*.
Remarks. Distinguished from *Oxytoma* by the smaller size of its right valve sinus and by the left valve ornament, which consists of only two orders of ribs. Its finer and more numerous ribs and smaller size serve to distinguish this species from the Lower Cretaceous *O. pectinata* J. de C. Sowerby. O. *dubia* (Etheridge) from the Middle Cenomanian is inadequately known.
Occurrence. Campanian, *G. quadrata* Zone; Wiltshire.

Superfamily PECTINOIDEA
Family PECTINIDAE
Subfamily CHLAMYDINAE

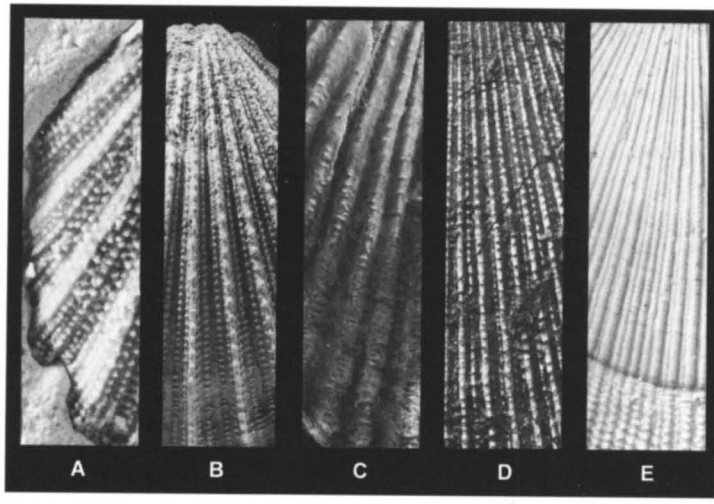
Genus CHLAMYS

Chlamys? *elongata* (Lamarck)
Plate 20, figure 9; Text-figure 7.4D

Description. Ornamented by tripartite, often divided ribs that are crossed by concentric striae; these ribs are covered with small scales. The valves are slightly elongated, prosocline and flattened; the auricles are large and very unequal.
Remarks. Differs from other species in having a rather irregular rib distribution and a very high number of small scales on all ribs. Ribs vary with age and their position on the valve.
Occurrence. Albian–Cenomanian; widespread throughout southern England.

Chlamys? *subacuta* (Lamarck)
Plate 21, figure 6; Text-figure 7.4C

Description. Valves rather flattened and covered with 19–28 well-developed, undivided ribs and numerous concentric growth lines. Spines or scales occur at the rib tops, especially on the left valve. Marginal striae



TEXT-FIG. 7.4. A, *Merklinia* sp. cf. *variabilis* (von Hagenow); ×3·5. B, *Merklinia aspera* (Lamarck); *c.* ×3. C, *Chlamys*? *subacuta* (Lamarck); *c.* ×4. D, *Chlamys*? *elongata* (Lamarck); *c.* ×1. E, *Mimachlamys cretosa* (Defrance), left valve; *c.* ×1·5.

occur on edge of shell. Intercostal intervals broader than the ribs. Auricles well developed; growth lines on the anterior auricle of right valve are parallel to the byssal sinus; on other auricles the radial ornament is most pronounced.

Remarks. This species is distinguished by its relatively low number of undivided, sharper, spine/scale-bearing ribs. British specimens are, on average, smaller than those from elsewhere; they are often preserved only as steinkerns, when fewer ribs are present, side ribs are lacking, spines and scales are lost and the areas appear smooth.

Occurrence. Cenomanian; Devon and Isle of Wight.

Genus MIMACHLAMYS

Mimachlamys cretosa (Defrance)
Plate 20, figures 7–8; Text-figures 7.4E, 7.5A

Description. Medium to large species with flattened ribs; its valves covered with a very variable number of ribs, which may bear small scales (often little more than small ridges) at their intersection with the concentric growth lines. New ribs formed by intercalation. The auricles are well developed; the anterior auricle is large with a broad deep sinus.

Remarks. Ornament varies from coarse- to fine-ribbed depending upon the nature of the sediment (Dhondt 1973). A subspecies, *M. cretosa denticulata* (von Hagenow), occurs in the Maastrichtian of Europe and is identified by its 'chlamys' shape and very spiny ornament. *M. robinaldina* (Barremian–Cenomanian) is distinguished from *M. cretosa* in being more convex, bearing spinules instead of scales on its fewer ribs, and covered by striae.
Occurrence. Turonian, S. *plana* Zone, to Campanian, *O. lunata* Zone; occurs at many localities in the counties around London and particularly in Norfolk and Suffolk.

Mimachlamys mantelliana (d'Orbigny)
Plate 20, figures 10–11; Text-figure 7.5D–E

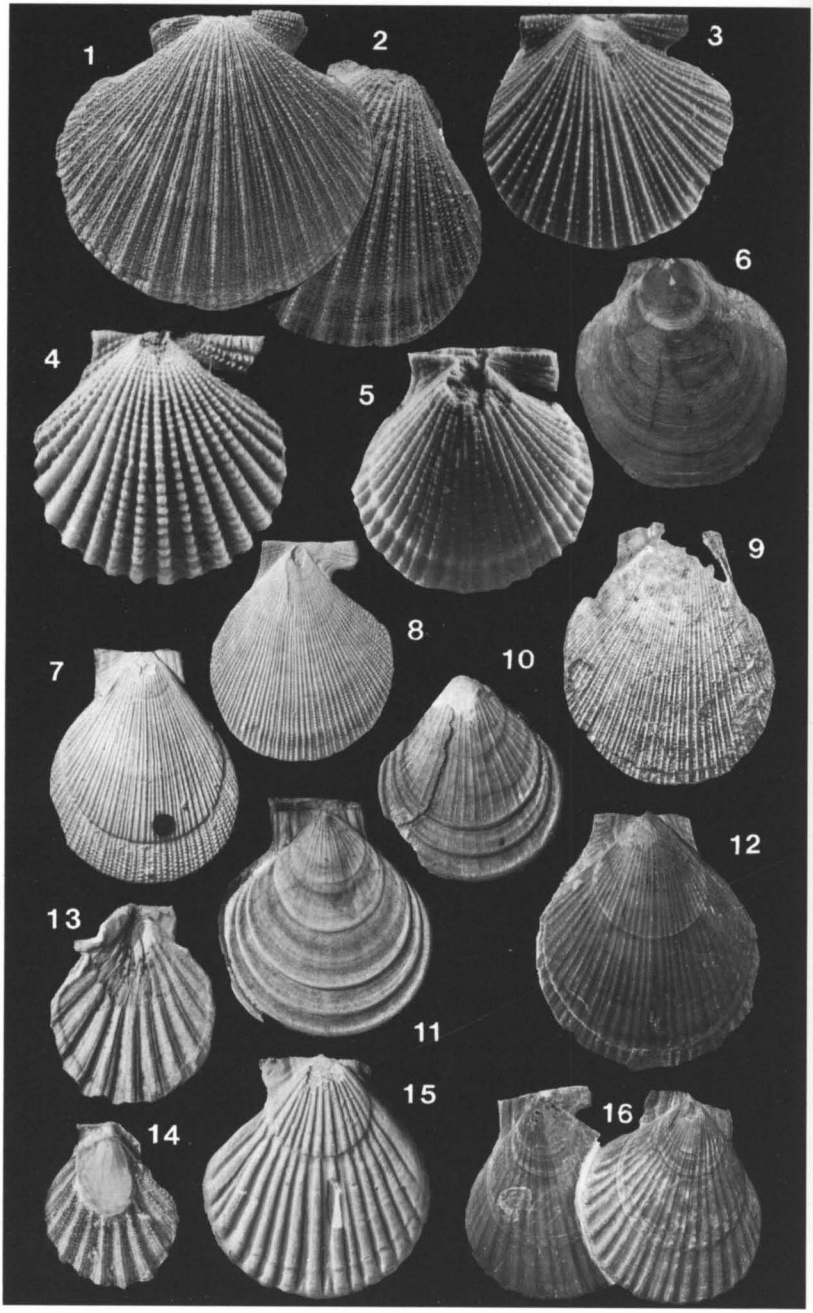
Description. Medium-sized, very flattened species covered with 11–30 narrow, flattened, radial ribs and with a few distinctive raised, concentric growth lines.
Remarks. Distinguished from other species by being much flatter, particularly the right valve, and in having well-developed elevations formed by the few growth lines. The concentric structures on the auriculae are typically more prominent than the radial elements. *M. mantelliana* can be separated from the closely related *M. cretosa* by the lack of scales on its ribs, while the lack of elevated growth lines distinguishes the flatter examples of *M. cretosa.*
Occurrence. Santonian–Maastrichtian, *O. lunata* Zone; widespread in southern England and East Anglia; Dhondt (1973*a*, p. 98) stated that all the specimens she had studied had been found in a very fine white chalk.

Mimachlamys henrici Dhondt
Plate 20, figure 12; Text-figure 7.5C

Description. Medium-sized species distingushed from other representatives of the genus by its relatively flattened shell covered with numerous smooth ribs that are separated by narrow grooves.
Remarks. The number of ribs is very variable. It is possible that *M. henrici* may only be a subspecies of *M. robinaldina.*
Occurrence. Cenomanian; mainly Devon and Dorset, but also found in Kent, Sussex and the Isle of Wight.

Mimachlamys fissicostata (R. Etheridge)
Plate 20, figure 16; Text-figure 7.5B

PLATE 20



Description. Medium-sized shell covered with 11–23 broad ribs, which divide occasionally after a strongly developed growth ridge.
Remarks. Distinguished from other *Mimachlamys* species by its smooth ribs; *M. henrici* has far more ribs and virtually no intercostal intervals.
Occurrence. Lower Cenomanian; southern England and East Anglia; only known from very fine chalky sediments.

Genus CAMPTONECTES

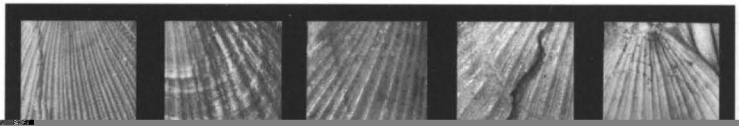
Camptonectes (*Mclearnia*) *dubrisiensis* (H. Woods)
Plate 21, figure 1

Description. Medium- to large-sized, almost orbicular shell covered by light concentric ornament; relatively large and long anterior auricles.
Remarks. Distinguished from other species in that the greater part of its disc is smooth and only near the margins of the shell is the concentric ornament pronounced. Size serves to separate it from the much larger and

---

EXPLANATION OF PLATE 20

Figs 1–2. *Merklinia aspera* (Lamarck). Cenomanian, near Shaftesbury, Wiltshire. 1, right valve; *c.* ×0·3. 2, right valve showing tubercles on ribs; ×0·75.
Fig. 3. *Microchlamys sarumensis* (Woods). Campanian, *B. mucronata* Zone, Catton, Norwich, Norfolk; right valve; ×3.
Fig. 4. *Microchlamys arlesiensis* (Woods). Cenomanian, Dover, Kent; right valve showing distinctive scales on ribs; ×3.
Fig. 5. *Microchlamys campaniensis* (d'Orbigny). Coniacian, *M. cortestudinarium* Zone, Dover, Kent; right valve; ×4.
Fig. 6. *Syncyclonema nilssoni* (Goldfuss). Campanian, *B. mucronata* Zone, Norwich, Norfolk; left valve; ×0·5.
Figs 7–8. *Mimachlamys cretosa* (Defrance). Salisbury, Wiltshire. 7, Upper Coniacian–Lower Santonian, *M. coranguinum* Zone, Porton; left valve; ×0·75. 8, Lower Campanian, *G. quadrata* Zone, East Harnham; right valve; ×0·75.
Fig. 9. *Chlamys? elongata* (Lamarck). Lower Cenomanian, Folkestone, Kent; left valve; ×0·5.
Figs 10–11. *Mimachlamys mantelliana* (d'Orbigny). Upper Campanian, *B. mucronata* Zone, Norwich, Norfolk. 10, right valve; ×0·75. 11, left valve; *c.* ×1.
Fig. 12. *Mimachlamys henrici* Dhondt. Lower Cenomanian, *S. varians* Zone, Bluebell Hill, Burham, Kent; left valve; ×0·75.
Figs 13–14. *Merklinia* sp. cf. *variabilis* (von Hagenow). Upper Chalk, locality unknown. 13, interior of right valve showing byssal sinus; ×0·75. 14, right valve showing ornament; ×0·75.
Fig. 15. *Microchlamys brittanicus* (Woods). Upper Coniacian–Lower Santonian, *M. coranguinum* Zone, Croydon, Surrey; holotype, left valve; ×1·2.
Fig. 16. *Mimachlamys fissicostata* (Etheridge). Cenomanian, Dover, Kent; right and left valves; ×0·5.



Remarks. Complete specimens easily recognised by their slightly prosocline disc shape, the number of ribs (13) and by the extreme subdivision of the ribs into fine costellae. Distinguished from other *Merklinia* species in having longer spines on the principal ribs and a height greater than its width. *M. aspera* (Lamarck) (Albian–Cenomanian) has many more ribs (Pl. 20, figs 1–2; Text-fig. 7.4B).
Occurrence. Turonian–Maastrichtian; southern England from Devon to Kent, also East Anglia.

Genus MICROCHLAMYS

Remarks. Small symmetrical shells with radial ornament, which is often reticulate or cancellate; small, almost equal auricles and byssal notch partly reduced; scalloped, indented ventral margin. Distinguished from *Merklinia* by the nature of its rib ornament, the smaller and relatively equal auricles ('ears') and the shape of its ventral margin.

Microchlamys arlesiensis (Woods)
Plate 20, figure 4; Text-figure 7.6C

Description. Very small species with moderately convex valves of an orbicular acline shape. Left valve ornamented by elevated straight, narrow ribs. Right valve covered with straight, rounded ribs, which are mostly wider than the intercostal intervals. Thin concentric ornament produces scales where it crosses the ribs.
Remarks. Distinguished by its undivided ribs, 14–18 in number.
Occurrence. Cenomanian; south-east England; relatively rare.

Microchlamys sarumensis (Woods)
Plate 20, figure 3; Text-figure 7.6B

Description. Small species with numerous (45–65) spiny, scaled ribs and relatively large auricles.
Remarks. Distinguished from other species by the large number of dividing ribs and the concentric spiny scales on these ribs. *M. arlesiensis* (Cenomanian) is larger and its ribs do not divide; *M. campaniensis* (Coniacian–Maastrichtian) has fewer ribs and lacks scaly ornament.
Occurrence. Santonian–Upper Campanian, *B. mucronata* Zone; throughout south-east England; also known from Wiltshire and Norfolk; comparatively rare.

Microchlamys campaniensis (d'Orbigny)
Plate 20, figure 5; Text-figure 7.6A

Description. Small, strongly convex shells with a distinctive 'trellis' sculpture, which is best seen on juveniles or on the umbo. Trellis formed by well-developed and divided radial ribs and the slightly elevated concentric growth striae that cross them; various combinations and strengths of this pattern occur at most localities.
Remarks. Distinguished from all other species by its trellis pattern of ornament. *M. arlesiensis* differs in having undivided and fewer ribs (14–18), and characteristic scaly structures on its ribs; *M. pulchellus* has a more convex shell.
Occurrence. Coniacian–Lower Maastrichtian, *O. lunata* Zone; relatively rare in Kent and Norfolk.

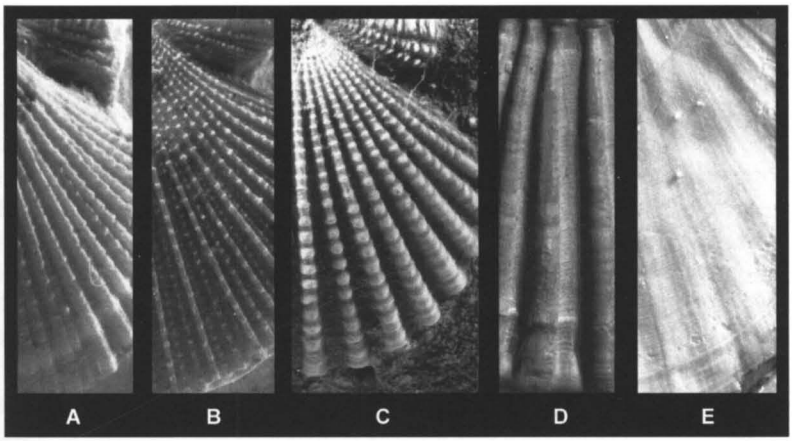
Microchlamys brittanicus (Woods)
Plate 20, figure 15; Text-figure 7.6D–E

Description. Orbicular species ornamented by broad, simple, rounded, rod-like ribs separated by intercostal areas that are the same width or wider than the ribs. Very fine concentric lines present throughout shell, sometimes become stronger and form bars. Ribs infrequently developed intercostally. Concentric ridges present, but more characteristically, the ribs merge to form a smooth, thickened rim to the shell. Anterior auricle of left valve ornamented by radial ribs, and its growth lines are perpendicular to the hinge-line. Anterior auricle of right valve has a small byssal sinus and its growth lines follow this. Both valves have identical ornament, but the primary ribs of the right valve tend to divide near the margins.
Remarks. Distinguished by its broad, simple, rounded ribs that commonly do not divide. Other comparable species appear to be restricted to the Upper Cretaceous of Europe. In *M. septemplicatus* (Nilsson) (Campanian–Maastrichtian), which also shows a thick marginal rim, there are only a few very wide ribs.
Occurrence. Santonian, *M. coranguinum* Zone; Surrey, Kent, Hampshire and Wiltshire; scarce.

Genus SYNCYCLONEMA

Syncyclonema nilssoni (Goldfuss)
Plate 20, figure 6

Description. Large, smooth, flattened shell with concave apical margins and curved hinge margins; subequal auricles. Ornamented by concentric growth lines. Anterior auricle of right valve large and wing-like with deep byssal sinus.



TEXT-FIG. 7.6. A, *Microchlamys campaniensis* (d'Orbigny), right valve; ×7. B, *Microchlamys sarumensis* (Woods), right valve; ×5. C, *Microchlamys arlesiensis* (Woods), right valve; ×4. D–E, *Microchlamys brittanicus* (Woods). D, left valve; ×2·5. E, right valve; *c.* ×2.

Remarks. Distinguished by its larger size, wider apical angle of 93–123 degrees (average 111 degrees), and curved apical margins. The chlamyid shape and byssal sinus serve to separate it from species of *Entolium.* In most *Syncyclonema* species the radial *Camptonectes*-like vermiculations are not visible without magnification of at least ×25.

Occurrence. Campanian, *G. quadrata* Zone; Hampshire and Norfolk.

Subfamily NEITHEINAE

Genus NEITHEA

Neithea (*Neithea*) *quinquecostata* (J. Sowerby)
Plate 21, figure 10

Description. Medium-sized to large shell with six principal ribs and 3–6 (generally four) intercalary ribs; frequently shows numerous concentric growth lines. Its equal auricles are small and do not protrude far past the umbo. There are numerous equal radial riblets (filae), which also occur on the areas. Right valve moderately convex with slightly incurved umbo; left valve flattened and never concave; number and strength of intercalary ribs variable.

Remarks. This is the commonest pectinid in the British Cretaceous. It can be distinguished from other Chalk species by its relatively finer ribbing and its small auricles, which are set well back from the umbo.

Occurrence. Barremian–Campanian; widespread throughout southern England.

Neithea (*Neithea*) *sexcostata* (S. Woodward)
Plate 21, figures 7–9

Description. Much smaller than *N. quinquecostata* with a very convex right valve and flattened left valve. Six very salient principal ribs on both valves with deep intercostal intervals occupied by irregular, often poorly delineated ribs; all of the ribs are striated horizontally by riblets. The inwardly bent areas and the small equal auricles are similarly ornamented.
Remarks. Distinguished by its smaller size and the combination of salient primary ribs with more than four irregular, poorly delimited intercalaries.
Occurrence. Cenomanian–Campanian; southern England including Norfolk, Wiltshire, Dorset and Devon; frequent in the fine White Chalk, commonly occurring when other pectinids are rare.

Neithea (*Neithea*) *regularis* (Schlotheim)
not figured

Description. *Neithea s.s.* with six well-developed principal ribs but distinguished from *N. quinquecostata* by having only three intercalary ribs (although four may occur in the outer intervals). The areas and subequal auricles are covered with numerous weak radial filae; there are fewer riblets on the lower parts. Left valve always flattened.
Remarks. The unequal auricles and the obvious concentric striations and riblets on the areas serve to distinguish *N. regularis* from other species.
Occurrence. Turonian; in Europe *N. regularis* is not found below the uppermost Cenomanian; its only British occurrence is in the Turonian of County Antrim, Northern Ireland.

Neithea (?*Neithea*) *gibbosa* (Pulteney)
Plate 21, figure 11

Description. Medium-sized to large species with large, unequal auricles; six well-developed principal ribs and generally only three intercalaries. Shell shape and ornament similar to *N. regularis*, but right valve less convex, umbo wider and rib intervals flatter.
Remarks. Distinguished in general from *N. quinquecostata* by its coarser appearance and much larger size, while all the ribs seem to be of the same type and its large auricles are closer to the hinge line. Exceptionally, specimens found in the Upper Greensand at Blackdown, Devon, have a greater number of intercalary ribs than normal.
Occurrence. Albian–Cenomanian; Devon, Dorset and Wiltshire.

Family SPONDYLIDAE

Genus SPONDYLUS

Remarks. Recent species of *Spondylus* are restricted to tropical and subtropical seas and it is assumed that their ecological needs during the Cretaceous were the same, even though fossil species occur in higher latitudes than today. A study of the type species, *Spondylus gaedorupus* Linnaeus, has established that shell shape and convexity, as well as features of ornament such as the number and strength of both ribs and spines, can be extremely variable at all growth stages (Dhondt and Dieni 1990). In common with other sessile bivalves, *Spondylus* varies in shape owing to adjustment to the living space available on substrates, and may not develop characteristic supplementary structures. Consequently the method of attachment of the right valve found in fossil species ranges from complete cementation to fixation by means of concentric lamellae or buttresses of varying size according to the extent of substrate available. Dhondt and Dieni (1990) considered *Dianchora* to be a *Spondylus* that has lost its inner shell layer during fossilization.

Spondylus spinosus (J. Sowerby)
Plate 22, figure 1

Description. Ovate, slightly inaequilateral shell, rounded ventrally, and with prominent umbonal region. Valves may be equally convex, but normally the right valve is flattened owing to its attachment, which is achieved by means of irregular concentric frills. Right valve larger than left valve; strong radial ribs with a series of strong, long, tapering spines that are grooved on their upper surface. Left valve very convex, ornamented by strong radial ribs that occasionally develop spines; the juvenile shell may also have tuberculate spines on the rib crests. The spines on the right valve do not occur to a pattern, although the two most lateral series are usually the best developed and are evenly spaced around the commissure.

Remarks. Carter (1972) discussed the ontogeny of *S. spinosus* and interpreted its possible functional morphology and palaeoecology. Two extreme forms have been recognised: (1) *aequalis*-type, in which intermediate ribs are developed only near the margin of the left valve and, together with the well-marked and closely packed growth lines, give a frilled appearance to the shell. The ribs on the right valve are not divided, and spines occur on both valves (e.g. '*S. brightonensis*' from the *M. coranguinum* Zone). (2) *duplicatus*-type, in which the left valve has many intermediate ribs and the ribs on the right valve have a narrow median furrow.

PLATE 21

Occurrence. Cenomanian, *S. gracile* Zone, to Late Campanian, *B. mucronata* Zone; common at most horizons and localities from the Dorset coast to Norfolk.

Spondylus striatus (J. Sowerby)
Plate 22, figure 6

Description. Large, obliquely ovate shell. Right valve usually attached over most of its surface, free part ornamented by radial ribs and shallow grooves with fine concentric lamellae. Left valve moderately convex with prominent umbo and small, smooth ears; ornamented by numerous equal, smooth, flattened radial ribs separated by deep grooves and concentric growth lines.
Remarks. *S. striatus* is larger and more obliquely-shaped than *S. latus*, and its ribs are less regular.
Occurrence. Aptian–Cenomanian; Devon, Dorset and Wiltshire.

Spondylus fimbriatus Goldfuss
Plate 22, figure 3

Description. Regular oval, slightly oblique, convex shells. Right valve can be the most inflated, but is generally flatter because it was attached to a substratum; its attached area has concentric ornament, but the free shell

---

EXPLANATION OF PLATE 21

Fig. 1. *Camptonectes* (*Mclearnia*) *dubrisiensis* (Woods). Cenomanian, Bluebell Hill, Burham, Kent; right valve; ×0·5.
Fig. 2. *Entolium membranaceum* (Nilsson). Upper Cenomanian, Bluebell Hill, Burham, Kent; left valve; *c.* ×1.
Fig. 3. *Entolium orbiculare* (J. Sowerby). Middle Cenomanian, *A. rhotomagense* Zone, between Folkestone and Dover, Kent; left valve; *c.* ×1.
Fig. 4. *Limatula wintonensis* (Woods). Upper Santonian, *U. socialis* Zone, Ringwould, near Dover, Kent; right valve; ×2·5.
Fig. 5. *Limatula decussata* (Goldfuss). Lower Campanian, *G. quadrata* Zone, East Harnham, Salisbury, Wiltshire; right valve; ×2·5.
Fig. 6. *Chlamys*? *subacuta* (Lamarck). Upper Albian, Weymouth, Dorset; left valve; ×0·5.
Figs 7–9. *Neithea* (*Neithea*) *sexcostata* (Woodward). Campanian. 7–8, *G. quadrata* Zone, Salisbury, Wiltshire; both right valves; ×1. 9, Norwich, Norfolk; right valve; ×2.
Fig. 10. *Neithea* (*Neithea*) *quinquecostata* (J. Sowerby). Campanian, *G. quadrata* Zone, near Salisbury, Wiltshire; right valve; ×1.
Fig. 11. *Neithea* (?*Neithea*) *gibbosa* (Pulteney). Lower Cenomanian, *N. carcitanense* Zone; Warminster, Wiltshire; right valve; ×1.

is ornamented by nearly equal radial ribs separated by narrow grooves; short, irregularly placed spines occur on the ribs. Left valve ornamented by numerous, slightly irregular, radial ribs which give it a 'wavy' appearance; these irregularly bear numerous spines of varying sizes and angles.

Remarks. Previously recorded as *S. dutempleanus* d'Orbigny, but owing to the considerable variability that occurs in both the ribs and spines ornamenting spondylids, this species is now treated as a junior synonym of *S. fimbriatus* Goldfuss (Dhondt and Dieni 1990).

Occurrence. Cenomanian–Campanian; localities at all horizons in the counties around London, and from Devon and Dorset to Norfolk.

Spondylus latus (J. Sowerby)
Plate 22, figures 2, 4–5

Description. Distinguished from other *Spondylus* species by its numerous smooth ribs, smooth ears, and virtual lack of spines. It is also considered

---

EXPLANATION OF PLATE 22

Fig. 1. *Spondylus spinosus* (J. Sowerby). Chalk, South Downs; right valve showing irregular arrangement of spines on radial ribs; ×0·75.

Figs 2, 4. *Spondylus* cf. *latus* (J. Sowerby). Campanian, *O. pilula* Zone, Peacehaven, Sussex; ×1·2.

Fig. 3. *Spondylus fimbriatus* Goldfuss. Lower Campanian, *G. quadrata* Zone, East Harnham, Salisbury, Wiltshire; left valve; ×1·25.

Fig. 5. *Spondylus latus* (J. Sowerby). Upper Campanian, *B. mucronata* Zone, Earlham Lime Works, Norwich, Norfolk; right valve (note buttresses supporting this valve); *c.* ×1.

Fig. 6. *Spondylus striatus* (J. Sowerby). Lower Cenomanian, *N. carcitanense* Zone, Warminster, Wiltshire; left valve; ×0·5.

Figs 7–8. *Spondylus serratus* Woods. 7, Senonian, locality unknown; left valve (note fine scaly ribs); ×1. 8, Campanian, Norwich, Norfolk; right valve (note lamellose concentric ribs); *c.* ×1.

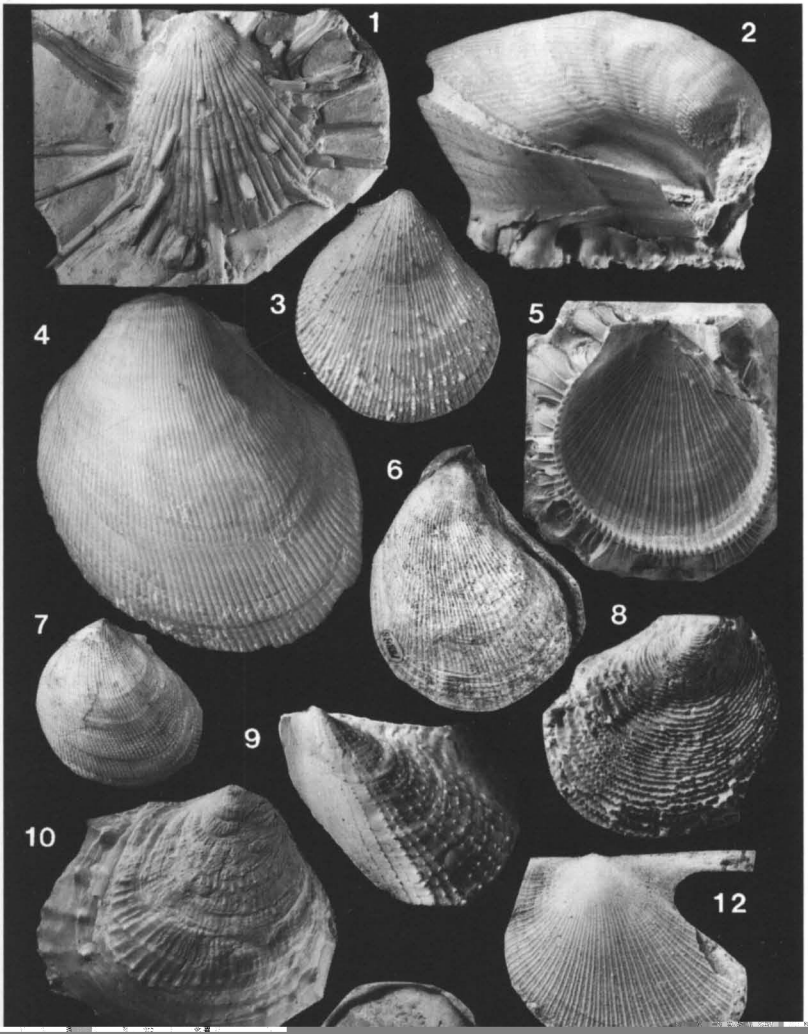
Fig. 9. *Pseudoptera caerulescens* (Nilsson). Upper Santonian, *U. socialis* Zone, Palm Bay, Margate, Kent; left valve; *c.* ×1·5.

Fig. 10. *Plicatula inflata* J. de C. Sowerby. Lower Cenomanian, Burham, Kent; right valve; ×1.

Fig. 11. *Plicatula barroisi* Peron. Upper Turonian, *S. planus* Zone, Dover, Kent; right valve; ×5.

Fig. 12. *Hypoxytoma tenuicostata* (Roemer). Lower Campanian, ?*G. quadrata* Zone, Wells, Norwich, Norfolk; left valve; ×1·2.

Figs 13–14. *Gyropleura inaequirostrata* (S. Woodward). Campanian, Norwich, Norfolk. 13, ×3. 14, view of shell encrusting an echinoderm to show shape and striations; ×1·5.


1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
12

Remarks. Distinguished from *E. orbiculare* by the complete lack of any macrosculpture and its dorsally projecting auricles. The well-developed auricular crurae indicate that the species belongs to *Entolium*. Its equal auricles and straight apical margins distinguish this species from the similarly smooth *Syncyclonema nilssoni* (Goldfuss) (Campanian).
Occurrence. Turonian–Maastrichtian; unexpectedly rare in the English Chalk; only known from Kent, Lincolnshire and Northern Ireland.

Superfamily PLICATULOIDEA
Family PLICATULIDAE

Genus PLICATULA

Plicatula barroisi Peron
Plate 22, figure 11

Description. Small, rounded, ovate shell, slightly oblique. Right valve inflated, apical part truncated by attachment; left valve flattened or slightly concave, often with a subcircular opening near umbo. Both valves ornamented by numerous strong, rounded, radial ribs that are separated by deep grooves; these ribs may bifurcate at the valve margins or at the strongly marked growth rings.
Occurrence. Cenomanian–Campanian, particularly common in the Upper Turonian *S. plana* Zone; Hampshire and south-east England.

Plicatula inflata J. de C. Sowerby
Plate 22, figure 10

Description. Oval, somewhat triangular shell, very oblique with rounded margins. Right valve moderately convex, but increasing with age; left valve flat or concave. Both valves ornamented with a few regular, radial, slightly curving ribs that bear recumbent spines that are stronger and longer near the posterior and anterior margins.
Remarks. Distinguished from the Albian *P. gurgitus* Pictet and Roux in having far fewer and more regular ribs that do not bifurcate and carry fewer spines. The presence of spines separates it from *P. barroisi*.
Occurrence. Albian–Cenomanian; south-east England.

Family DIMYIDAE

Genus ATRETA

Atreta nilssoni (Hagenow)
Plate 26, figure 11

Description. Small, semi-oval or semicircular shell in outline, but may be a little oblique. Right valve attached by nearly the whole of its surface; the interior with slightly raised radial ribs that become more numerous near the sharp, raised margin; a broad, smooth, sloping border bounded by a raised edge occurs beyond this margin; occasionally radial ribs may develop outside the border. Left valve slightly convex, ornamented by closely packed, irregular, concentric lamellae.

Remarks. This species is commonly attached to *Echinocorys*, *Inoceramus* and *Belemnitella.* The fixed right valve is the one normally found, while the left valve has only been collected from the *S. plana* Zone and exposures of the Upper Chalk. The monomyarian muscle scar in *Atreta* distinguishes it from the similarly attached bivalve *Dimyodon,* which is dimyarian.

Occurrence. Cenomanian–Maastrichtian; widespread throughout England.

Order LIMOIDA
Family LIMIDAE

Genus CTENOIDES

Ctenoides divaricata (Dujardin)
Plate 17, figure 5

Description. Convex, somewhat flattened shell with variable outline ranging from ovate to oblong; antero-dorsal margin slopes steeply, posterior margin more gradually. Unequal ears relatively short and high. Cardinal area narrow; hinge with moderately strong lateral teeth. Ornament of numerous small, rounded, radial ribs that diverge from one or two centres. Ribs slightly raised, often wavy and irregular, particularly near growth ridges.

Remarks. Recognised by the divergence of its ribs and its short antero-dorsal margin; *C. tecta* (Goldfuss) (Cenomanian–Maastrichtian) has much finer ribs and a long, straight, antero-dorsal margin; *C. rapa* (Cenomanian) is larger, has relatively more convex and ovate valves, and fine radial ribs present on both ears.

Occurrence. Upper Turonian, *S. plana* Zone, to Lower Campanian, *G. quadrata* Zone; south-east England including Wiltshire and Norfolk.

Ctenoides rapa (d'Orbigny)
Plate 17, figure 6

Description. Moderately convex shell with ovate outline; much higher than long; all margins evenly rounded. Umbones small, pointed, and close

together. Ears moderately large and unequal, with fine radial ribs. Ornament of numerous fine, rounded, radial ribs that diverge and have a wavy course, which is often further deflected by the growth lamellae. Ribs become narrower and sharper near both margins and may also bear small spines; crossed by fine linear concentric ridges.
Remarks. Distinguished from both *C. divaricata* and *C. tecta* by its larger size, relatively much more convex and ovate valves and the fine radial ribs present on its ears; its ribs may also bear small spines.
Occurrence. Upper Albian–Cenomanian; Devon.

Genus LIMA

Lima aspera (Mantell)
Plate 23, figure 9

Description. Ovate shell, higher than long; rounded outline but both margins straight (antero-dorsal shortest). Small pointed umbones close together. Deep, narrow, anterior area; small, triangular anterior ears; posterior ears obtusely triangular, elongate, and with radial ribs. Ornament of numerous, slightly undulating, moderately wide, flattened radial ribs that diverge from a median line and are often bent by growth lines. Ribs separated by narrow grooves; pits may occur in these on dorsal part of valve, or transverse grooves on ventral part. Apart from concentric ridges the rib surface is generally smooth, but short indentations or short spiny projections can occur irregularly on the inner edge of each rib.
Remarks. Distinguished from the Cenomanian *L. subovalis* J. de C. Sowerby by its wider ribs and the projections on their inner side; the divergence of the ribs is also much greater than in that species.
Occurrence. Cenomanian; in Europe more typically found in the Turonian; south-east England, Cambridgeshire and Norfolk.

Genus PLAGIOSTOMA

Plagiostoma hoperi Mantell
Plate 23, figures 6–7

Description. Convex, rounded, inaequilateral shell; longer than high; antero-dorsal margin rather long, slightly convex and nearly straight. Umbones close together. Apical angle 115–117 degrees. Small unequal ears with growth lines; posterior ear larger and long. Anterior area large and deep, with sharp border; radial grooves present. Shell smooth; numerous linear grooves with pits near umbo as well as in anterior and posterior margins; variable distribution of this ornament over the shell. Growth rings at intervals.

Remarks. Distinguished from other species by having a relatively smooth shell surface. *P. cretaceum* is distinguished by its smaller apical angle and shorter, higher, less convex valves; the entire shell surface is ornamented by deep grooves. Typically, *P. hoperi* is longer than high, whereas *P. cretaceum* is higher than long.

Occurrence. Upper Turonian, *S. plana* Zone, to Maastrichtian; widespread throughout England.

Plagiostoma cretaceum Woods
Plate 23, figures 8, 10

Description. Oval, very inaequilateral, not very convex shell; higher than long; antero- and postero-dorsal margins nearly straight, rounded ventrally. Small umbones close together. Apical angle 90–100 degrees. Small unequal ears, posterior larger. Moderate-sized anterior area very deep, sharp edge, and numerous radial ribs. Ornamented by numerous well-defined, slightly wavy radial grooves that have distinct pits; the flattened, rounded interspaces have the appearance of 'ribs'. Fine concentric ridges and a few growth rings also generally visible.

Remarks. Distinguished from *P. hoperi* by its smaller apical angle, higher and shorter, less convex valves and by the entire shell surface being ornamented by deeper grooves.

EXPLANATION OF PLATE 23

Figs 1–2. *Limaria elongata* (J. de C. Sowerby). 1, Campanian, *G. quadrata* Zone, Brighton, Sussex; left valve; ×2. 2, Cenomanian, Bluebell Hill, Burham, Kent; left valve; ×0·75.

Figs 3–4. *Plagiostoma marrotianum* d'Orbigny. Upper Campanian, *B. mucronata* Zone, Cunnell's Pit, Norwich, Norfolk; right valve; ×0·5.

Fig. 5. *Limaria reichenbachi* Geinitz. Lower Cenomanian, *M. dixoni* Zone, Wilmington, Devon; left valve; ×1·25.

Figs 6–7. *Plagiostoma hoperi* Mantell. Lower Campanian, *B. quadrata* Zone, East Harnham, Salisbury, Wiltshire. 6, lunule, escutcheon and ear; ×1. 7, left valve; ×0·8.

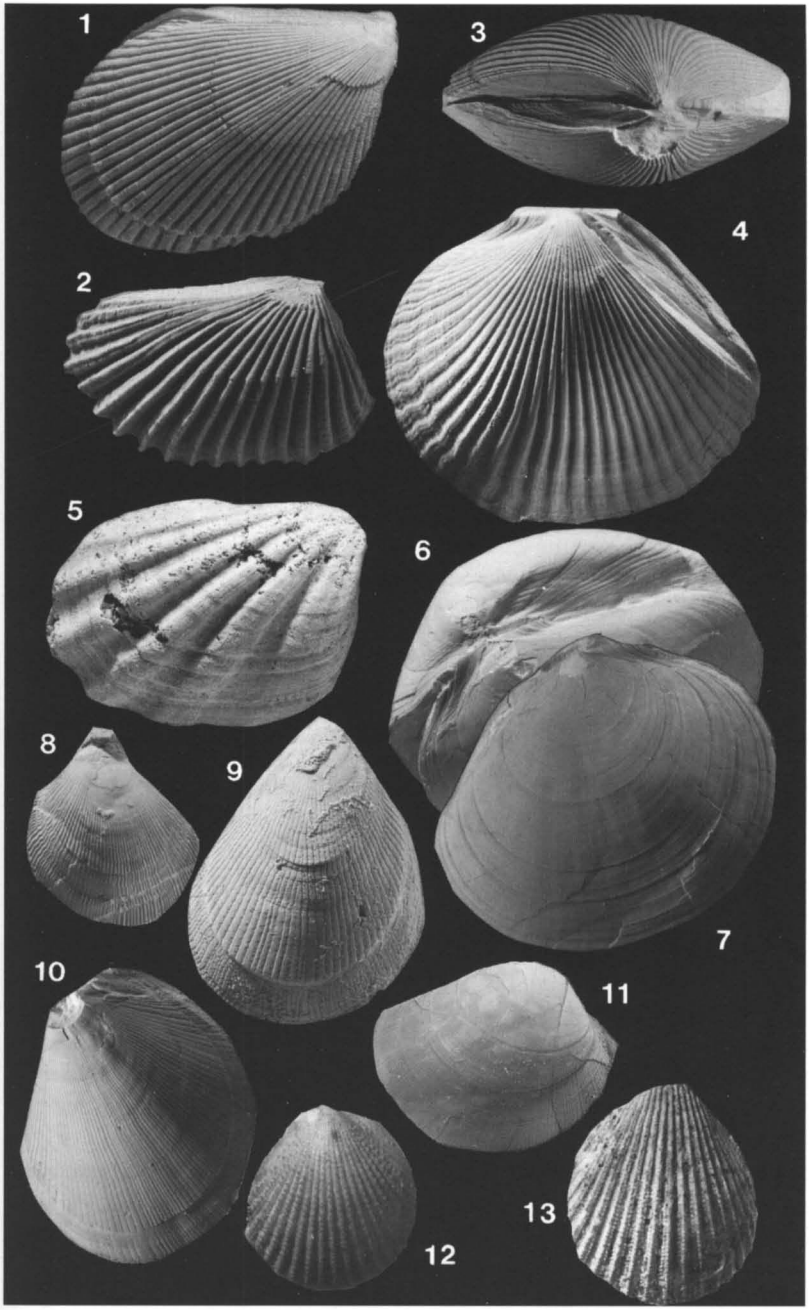
Figs 8, 10. *Plagiostoma cretaceum* Woods. 8, ?Campanian, Norwich; right valve; ×1. 10, Santonian, *M. cortestudinarium* Zone, Cuxton, Kent; left valve; ×1.

Fig. 9. *Lima aspera* (Mantell). Lower Cenomanian, Margett's Pit, Burham, Kent; left valve; *c.* ×1.

Fig. 11. *Plagiostoma globosum* J. de C. Sowerby. Cenomanian, Dover, Kent; left valve; ×1.

Fig. 12. *Limea* (*Pseudolimea*) *granulata* (Nilsson). Upper Campanian, *B. mucronata* Zone, Mousehold, near Norwich, Norfolk; right valve; ×2.

Fig. 13. *Limea* (*Pseudolimea*) *composita* (J. de C. Sowerby). Lower Cenomanian, *N. carcitanense* Zone, Warminster, Wiltshire; left valve; ×2.


1
3
4
2
5
6
8
9
7
10
11
13
12

Occurrence. Upper Turonian, *S. plana* Zone, to Upper Campanian, *B. mucronata* Zone; southern England including Norfolk.

Plagiostoma globosum J. de C. Sowerby
Plate 23, figure 11

Description. Ornament consists of regular radial and concentric reticulate pattern of numerous pits, which can simulate raised ribs. Near the ventral margin the pits are more elongate and their concentric arrangement becomes more irregular. The radial arrangement is most apparent at the anterior and posterior margins. The smooth valves are faintly marked by growth lines.
Remarks. Distinguished from all other Upper Cretaceous species found in Britain by its reticulate 'pseudoribbing' pattern. Its more inflated valves also serve to separate it from both *P. hoperi* and *P. cretaceum*.
Occurrence. Albian–Cenomanian; various localities in the counties around London and in Devon.

Plagiostoma marrotianum d'Orbigny
Plate 23, figures 3–4

Description. Distinguished from other Chalk species by its strong ribs and rather large ears. It is less rectangular in shape than species of *Limaria*. The rounded, raised and smooth ribs can flatten towards the ventral margin, and in older gerontic specimens this produces a smooth 'skirt'.
Occurrence. Upper Campanian, *G. quadrata* Zone; relatively rare in the UK.

Genus LIMARIA

Limaria elongata (J. de C. Sowerby)
Plate 23, figures 1–2

Description. Subquadrangular to oblong shell of moderate convexity, rounded anteriorly. Antero-dorsal margin nearly straight and parallel to postero-ventral margin. Umbones close together. Ears of moderate size. Ornament extremely variable, consisting of 19–20 strong ribs separated by asymmetric, smooth, shallow furrows, or deeply rounded grooves, which are of a similar size to the ribs. The ribs are far more complex than in most other Cretaceous species, although the presence of finer secondary ribs is limited to the dorsal part of the shell. The ribs may be (1) sharp and serrate, with secondary ribs on their flanks or at the foot of each side; (2) merely smoothly rounded; (3) spinose as in the variety *Limaria elongata*

var. *echinata*, in which there is a row of short, rounded, stumpy spines on the ridge of each rib and another row of slightly smaller spines in the furrows. Fine, concentric growth lines cross both ribs and grooves.

although these are still influenced by the surface area of available hard substrates. Yamaguchi (1994) described the process and structure of oyster cementation and suggested that it had developed early in the evolution of the Pteriomorpha. Following Palmer (1989), Malchus (1995) discussed the larval shell characters of some fossil Ostreoida. This led him to question the current subfamily classification based on 'brooding' and 'non-brooding' features.

Family PALAEOLOPHIDAE
Subfamily PALAEOLOPHINAE

Genus RASTELLUM

Rastellum (*Arctostrea*) *colubrinum* (Lamarck)
Plate 24, figure 1

Description. Shell ranging from straight, long and tapering to crescentic, hooked, or semicircular; crest of right valve may be flattened; short hinge line. Very steep parallel flanks and a very serrated commissure; close regular plicae with tips of zigzags sharp, long and narrow; slender hyote spines sometimes present at crests.
Remarks. *Rastellum quercifolium*, a rare Cenomanian, ribbed, convex form, is easily recognised by its subquadrate to rounded outline.
Occurrence. Middle–Upper Cenomanian and ?Turonian; very common in marginal facies throughout England.

Family GRYPHAEIDAE
Subfamily EXOGYRINAE

Genus AMPHIDONTE

Amphidonte obliquatum (Pulteney)
Plate 24, figures 2–3

Description. Shell shape variable depending on attachment. Left valve very inequivalve; inequilateral ovate shell almost coiled in the plane of its commissure; usually higher than long; posterior margin can be extended; inflated and often with a small attachment surface. Umbo spiral and curved inwards and backwards (prosogyral); shell usually attached behind umbo. Distinct rounded carina from umbo to postero-ventral extremity. Surface smooth with growth lines only, but irregular ridges may occur; juvenile stages can have radial ribs. Band of ridges and pits on inside of valve. Right valve thin, operculiform, slightly concave; small spiral umbo.

Remarks. Distinguished from other species by its less obvious carina and more rounded valve. The posterior part of the valve is less flattened than that of the very smooth *A. suborbiculatum* (Cenomanian), and its anterior part is much narrower and steeper, while the umbo of the left valve is more spiral. Many specimens have traces of irregular ornament bands.
Occurrence. Albian–Turonian; southern England from Devon to Kent.

Genus COSTAGYRA Vialov

Remarks. *Costagyra* is characterized by having a few strong radial ribs on its left valve that are separated by large concave intervals; scales or spines may occur on the ribs, and the ribs may be prolonged as digitations at the shell margin. Malchus (1990) considered this to be a subgenus of *Exogyra*.

Costagyra digitata (J. Sowerby)
Plate 24, figure 4

Description. Thick, medium-sized, inequivalve, exogyroid shell with a rounded or sharp carina and prominent, widely-spaced radial folds, some of which originate from the carina. Spiral umbo curved backwards. Adductor muscle scar pad orbicular; chomata typically lath-like. Right valve has narrow radial ribs separated by wide concave interspaces.
Remarks. Distinguished from *Exogyra* by the 7–12 radial folds on the left valve, which may also project beyond the valve periphery forming spinose projections. Differs from *C. laciniata* (Upper Cenomanian–Campanian) in lacking an elongate attachment area and by its ornament of strong ribs.
Occurrence. Albian–Cenomanian; Devon and Dorset; scarce.

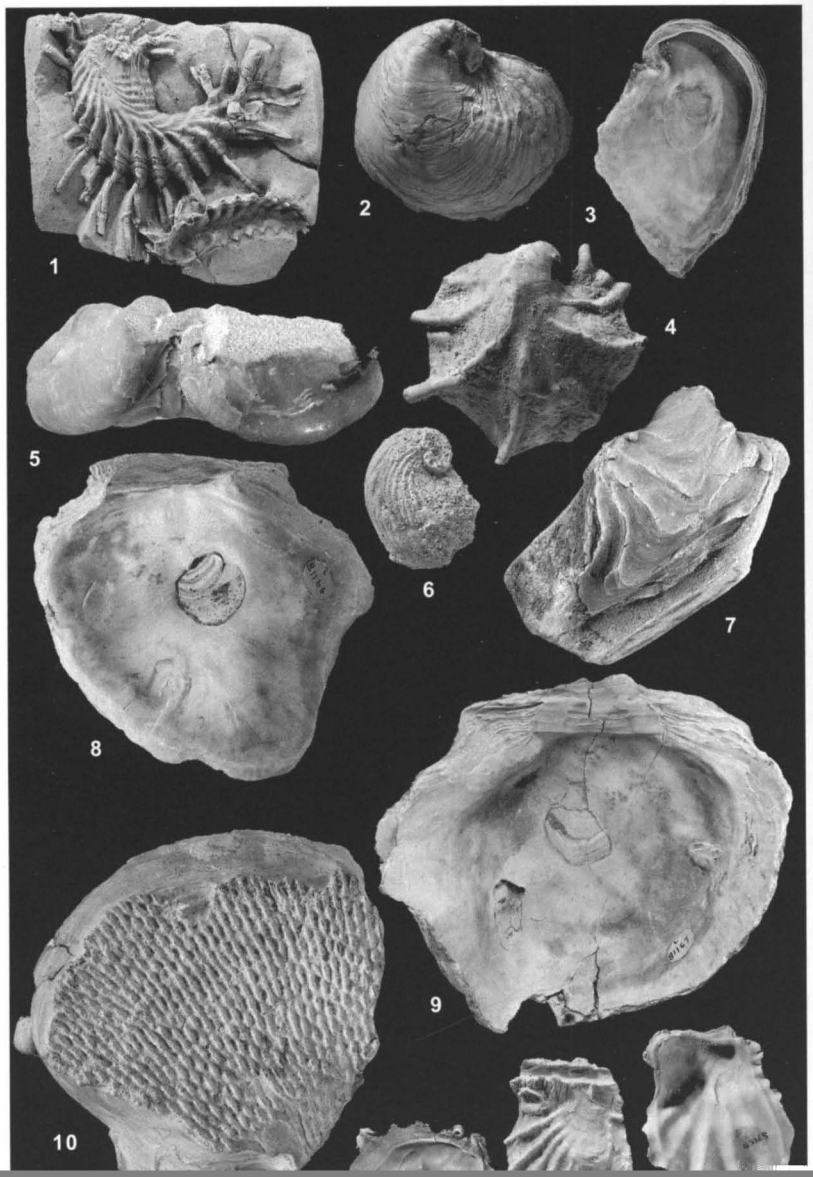
Subfamily GRYPHAEOSTREINAE

Genus GRYPHAEOSTREA

Gryphaeostrea canaliculata (J. Sowerby)
Plate 24, figures 5, 7

Description. Small, very inequivalve shell, usually higher than long. Ligamental area is a deep, narrow, spiral groove that widens and straightens with growth. Left valve highly convex; commissural shelf lacks chomata; appears to have a rounded carina owing to mid-whorl convexity; umbo/beak opisthogyrally spiral. Elongate attachment scar posterior to umbo; anterior wall spirally curved and rising obliquely from substratum. Smooth growth squamae occur in later stages and spoon-shaped shelly 'claspers' may grow out from these. Right valve flat, suborbicular to triangular, and coiled in a plane normal to the hinge; umbo flat; ornament of regularly spaced comarginal growth lamellae.

PLATE 24



but frequently has transferred image of cementation area; surficial riblets occur.

Remarks. This is a very widely distributed species in fine-grained, outer shelf sediments. Its sedentary life and adaptations to various substrates have resulted in a wide variety of shell shapes, which often occur in deposits of the same environment. The form *P. hippopodium* (Nilsson) is larger, has a greatly reduced attachment area, but possesses an anterior 'wing'.

Occurrence. Cenomanian–Maastrichtian; relatively common throughout the UK.

Genus HYOTISSA

?*Hyotissa semiplana* (J. de C. Sowerby)
Plate 24, figures 11–13

Description. Medium-sized to large subequal valves; Quenstedt muscle scar immediately under ligament area; chomata present on inner valve margins; vesicular wall structure. Left valve slightly larger and more convex than right valve; variable outline dependent on large attachment area, but generally suborbicular or possibly falciform. Right valve corresponds to left valve but was also influenced by the nature of the surface to which it was attached. Characteristic ornament on unattached part of valves consists of strong, rounded, radial folds with wider interspaces and well-marked growth lines. Indication of slight projections on folds, but these are caused by growth lines and are not hyote. Plicae of commissure rounded and asymmetrical.

Remarks. Many of the features of this species are not exactly compatible with those described for true *Hyotissa*, which leads to some uncertainty over its generic assignment.

Occurrence. Cenomanian–Maastrichtian; widespread throughout the counties around London, Wiltshire and Norfolk.

Family LIOSTREIDAE

Genus ACUTOSTREA

?*Acutostrea boucheroni* (Woods, *non* Coquand)
Plate 25, figure 7

Description. Small shell, considerably higher than long, generally with the anterior and posterior margins gradually diverging from the umbo, but may be irregular with ventral part expanded. Left valve very convex and often semi-cylindrical; larger specimens develop a posterior wing. Long triangular

resilifer and a long narrow sub-umbonal cavity; faint chomata; orbicular or reniform muscle scar; very small attachment area at umbo. Surface marked with growth rings. Right valve smooth, thin, faintly convex or flat.
Remarks. Malchus (1990) listed the English material described by Woods under *Curvostrea tevesthensis* (Coquand), but after referring to their small size, thin shell and comma-shaped muscle scar, suggested they should possibly be placed in the group of *A. incurva*.
Occurrence. Santonian–Lower Campanian, *G. quadrata* Zone; southern England, Norfolk and Yorkshire.

Acutostrea cf. *incurva* Nilsson
Plate 25, figure 4

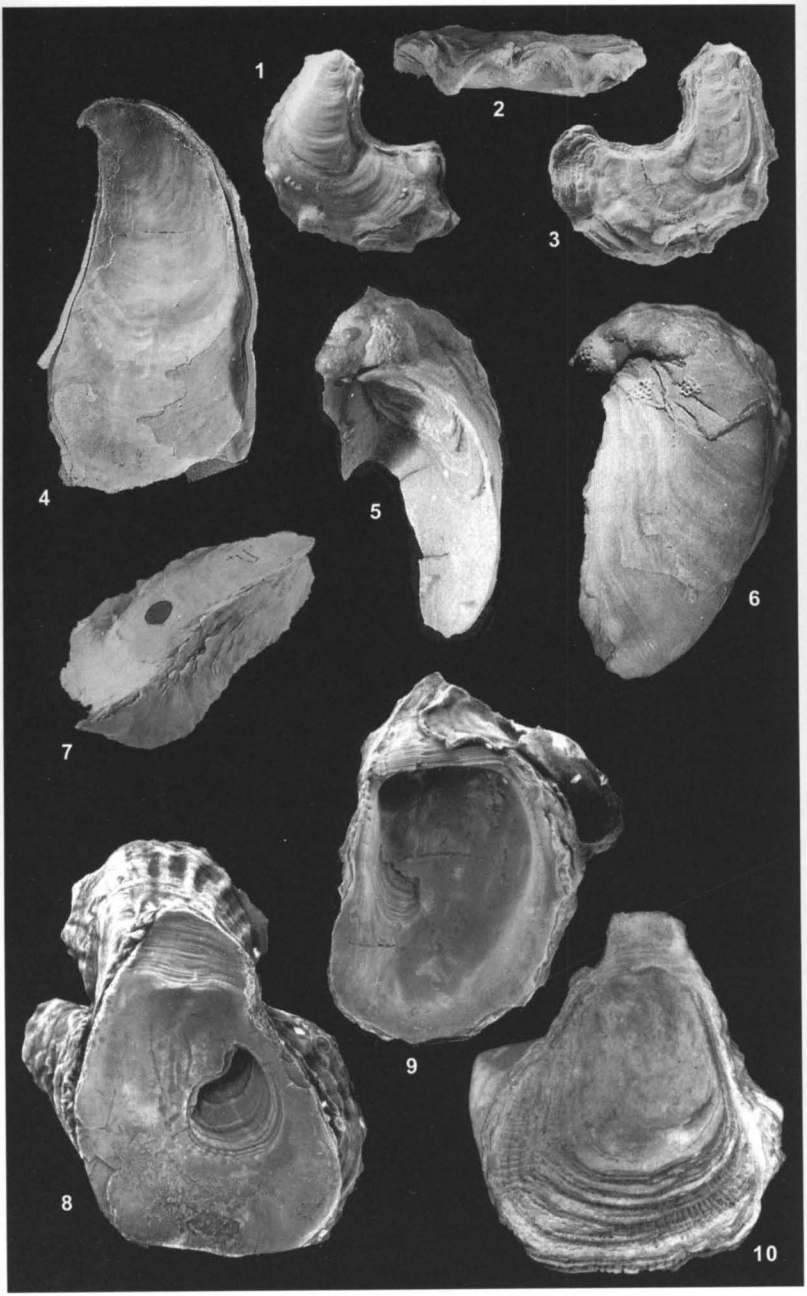
Description. Medium-sized; usually higher than long, with shape variable depending on attachment. Both valves characterized by small hooked or beak-like tip to umbos and a triangular resilifer. Shell margins have varying chomata. Left valve slightly convex, sometimes with irregularly concentric growth lamellae. Right valve even thinner shelled; flat, with fine concentric growth lines and sometimes with a fine radial outer layer.
Occurrence. Cenomanian–Lower Campanian, *B. mucronata* Zone; southern England, Devon, Wiltshire to Norfolk.

Genus AGEROSTREA

Agerostrea lunata (*sensu* Woods, *non* Nilsson)
Plate 25, figs 1–3

Description. Regularly curved inequivalve shell, usually falciform. Left valve moderately convex, especially near the small prosogyrous umbo which protrudes slightly; very small attachment area; ligament pit curves posteriorly; wing or ear-like extension on either side of umbo. Ornament of juvenile stage consists of concentric lines or ridges; in the adult it consists of a few broad, rounded folds occurring only near the anterior and ventral margins. Right valve initially smooth and slightly concave but develops folds comparable to those of the left valve.
Remarks. This British species is more falciform than *A. lunata* Nilsson. Its few commissural folds occur only near the valve margins and are not as high or wide as those of Nilsson's Swedish material. It also has a short, straight hinge line which contributes to the appearance of anterior and posterior ears, whereas ?*Agerostrea lunata s.s.* has more pointed umbones. It is far less plicate than the very narrow *A. ungulata* (Schlotheim) (Maastrichtian) of European localities.
Occurrence. Lower Maastrichtian, '*O.*' *lunata* Zone; Norfolk.

PLATE 25



Family OSTREIDAE
Subfamily CRASSOSTREINAE

Genus CUBITOSTREA

Cubitostrea sarumensis (Woods)
Plate 25, figures 8–10

Description. Very variable in shape and convexity. Ligamental area high, hive-shaped and curved slightly backward. Left valve thick and very convex; inner margin on either side of the hinge with a line of small pits (chomata); reniform adductor muscle insertion close to posterior margin. Right valve triangular to ovate. Ornament of concentric growth lamellae and typically with numerous fine radial threads, which increase in strength near margins; these together with the multiple growth lines produce a reticulate pattern.

Remarks. This is questionably placed here because Malchus (1995) considered *Cubitostrea* to be primarily Palaeogene. The weakly convex and differently ornamented specimens attributed to this species by Freneix (1986) were placed in the genus *Striostrea* (Cenozoic) based on the similarity of microstructure on its right valve, together with the form, position and insertion of its musculature. Its quadrate outline makes it resemble *Hyotissa semiplana*, but its larger, beehive-like ligament area and its muscle position distinguish it. It has denser ornament than *Crassostrea cunabula* (Cenomanian), the latter typically lacking chomata.

Occurrence. Lower Campanian, *G. quadrata* Zone; Wiltshire.

EXPLANATION OF PLATE 25

Figs 1–3. *Agerostrea lunata* (*sensu* Woods). Lower Maastrichtian, *B. lanceolata* Zone; Trimingham, Norfolk. 1, left valve; ×1·3. 2–3, right valves; ×1·5.

Fig. 4. *Acutostrea* cf. *incurva* Nilsson. Upper Campanian, *B. mucronata* Zone, Norwich, Norfolk; right valve; ×1·0.

Figs 5–6. *Gryphaeostrea canaliculata* (J. Sowerby). Upper Campanian, *B. mucronata* Zone, Norwich, Norfolk. 5, right valves; ×1·5. 6, right valve; ×1·5.

Fig. 7. ?*Acutostrea boucheroni* (Woods). Santonian, *U. socialis* Zone, Thanet coast, Kent; both valves with flattish right valve above; ×1.

Figs 8–10. *Cubitostrea sarumensis* (Woods). Lower Campanian, *G. quadrata* Zone, East Harnham, Salisbury, Wiltshire. 8, interior of upper right valve (the lower valves of two smaller individuals are also attached to this specimen); ×1. 9, interior of lower fixed left valve showing triangular ligamental area, reniform muscle scar and the chomata on both sides of the shell margin; ×1. 10, shell with both valves conjoined, right valve uppermost and covering most of left valve; ×1.

Order VENEROIDA
Superfamily HIPPURITOIDEA
Family MONOPLEURIDAE

Genus GYROPLEURA

Gyropleura inaequirostrata (S. Woodward)
Plate 22, figures 13–14

Description. Inflated shell; typical pachydont tooth arrangement without differentiated cardinals and laterals; posterior and anterior muscles form elongate scars on raised platforms; somewhat reduced posterior myophoric septum. Large exogyriform right valve, coiled in low spiral; attached by most of its anterior; pointed umbo prominent and incurved anteriorly; anterior slightly concave. Left valve capuliform, umbo near hinge margin. Ornament of strong, lamellar, radial ribs, which are undulose wherever they cross growth lines; ribs have fine, scale-like serrate summits and are separated by broad, flat and smooth interspaces.

Remarks. Distinguished from *G. cornucopiae* (Cenomanian) by having fewer ribs with scale-like summits.

[illegible]

'*Leptosolen*?' *rectangularis* (Woods)
Plate 26, figure 7

Description. Oblong, quadrate, inequilateral, moderately convex shell; anterior not as high as posterior. Postero-dorsal margin nearly straight and parallel to ventral margin; posterior margin truncated, also nearly straight or slightly concave; the anterior margin rounded. Inconspicuous umbos at anterior end. Rounded, curved carina extends from umbo to postero-ventral extremity. Relatively smooth shell with growth lines and faint radial ribs.

Remarks. This species has a prominent vertical inner rib or buttress behind the anterior adductor muscle and below the umbo. Such a feature is typical of a number of the Solenacea, particularly *Leptosolen,* but is not restricted to this superfamily. It is separated from *Miocardiopsis trapezoidalis* by its more rectangular shape, the more diagonal carina and larger posterior area.

Occurrence. Turonian, *S. plana* Zone; Berkshire.

EXPLANATION OF PLATE 26

Figs 1–2. *Pholadomya* (*Procardia*) *decussata* (Mantell). Cenomanian, locality unknown. 1, anterior view; 2, right valve; both ×0·75.

Figs 3, 5. '*Thracia*' *carinifera* (J. de C. Sowerby). 3, Upper Albian, Chardstock, Devon; ×1·5. 5, Lower Cenomanian, Ventnor, Isle of Wight; left valve; ×1·75.

Figs 4, 6. *Cuspidaria* cf. *caudata* (Nilsson). Campanian, *B. mucronata* Zone, Norwich, Norfolk. 4, *c.* ×3. 6, right valve; ×3.

Fig. 7. '*Leptosolen*?' *rectangularis* (Woods). Turonian, *S. plana* Zone, Hitchin, Hertfordshire; silicone rubber cast of external mould of right valve; ×2·5.

Fig. 8. '*Cardita*' *cancellata* Woods. Turonian, *S. plana* Zone, Hitchin, Hertfordshire; silicone rubber cast of incomplete external mould of left valve; ×3.

Fig. 9. *Cyclorisma rhotomagensis* (d'Orbigny). Cenomanian, Haven Cliff, east of Seaton, Devon; left valve; *c.* ×1·5.

Fig. 10. *Pholadomya* (*Pholadomya*) *stewarti* Tate. Chalk, Kilcorig, near Broadmount, north-west of Lisburn, County Antrim, Northern Ireland; right valve; ×1·5.

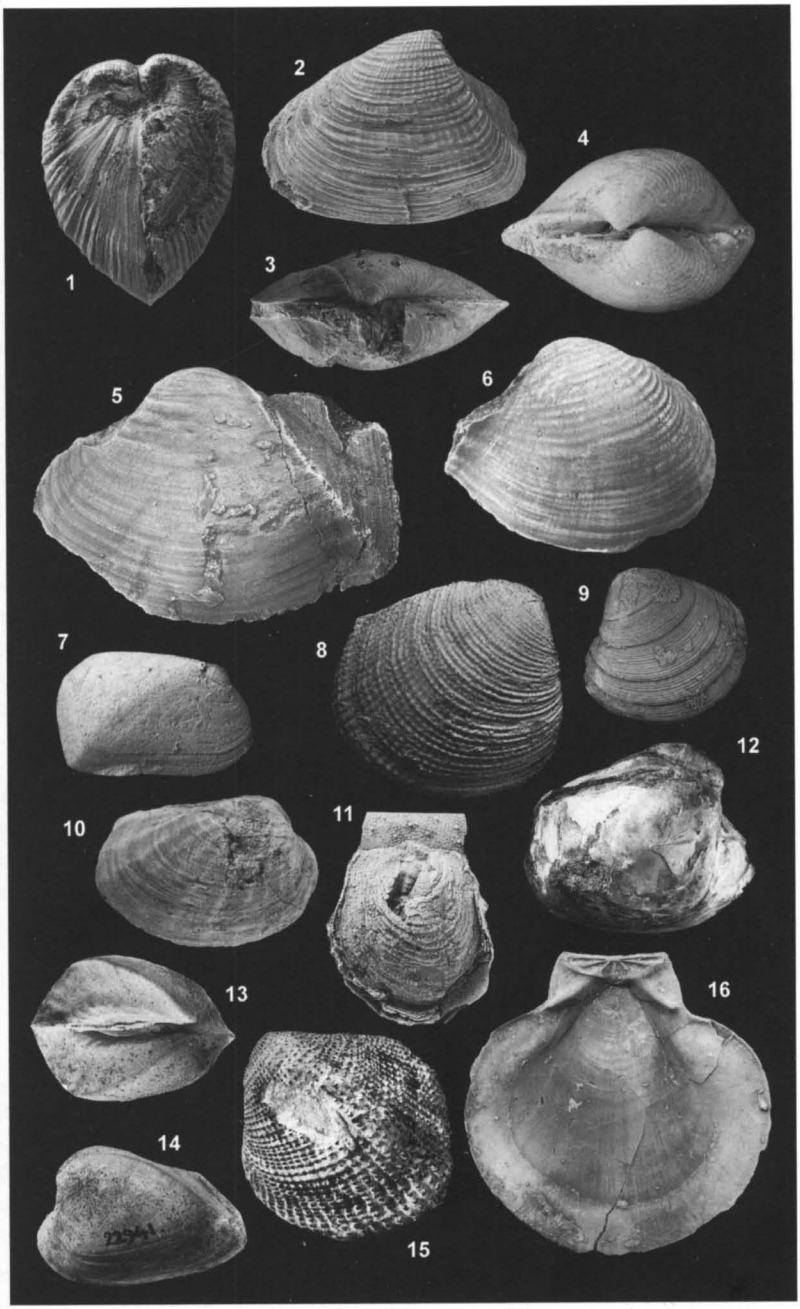
Fig. 11. *Atreta nilssoni* (Hagenow). Coniacian, *M. cortestudinarium* Zone, Chatham, Kent; ×1·5.

Fig. 12. *Proveniella quadrata* (d'Orbigny). Cenomanian, *N. carcitanense* Zone; Warminster, Wiltshire; internal mould of right valve and umbo of left valve; ×0·75.

Figs 13–14. ?*Miocardiopsis trapezoidalis* (Roemer). Turonian, *S. plana* Zone, Hitchin, Hertfordshire. 13, postero-dorsal view; 14, left valve; both *c.* ×1·5.

Fig. 15. ?*Ludbrookia cottaldina* (d'Orbigny). Chalk, horizon unknown, Lewes, Sussex; left valve; ×3.

Fig. 16. *Entolium orbiculare* (J. Sowerby). Cenomanian, Folkestone, Kent; right valve, showing hinge and auricular crurae; ×0·75.


1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16

Order PHOLADOMYOIDA
?Superfamily MODIOMORPHOIDEA
Family PERMOPHORIDAE
Subfamily MYOCONCHINAE

Genus MYOCONCHA

Myoconcha (*Modiolina*) *cretacea* d'Orbigny
Plate 17, figure 2

Description. Medium-sized to large, thick, mussel-shaped, equivalve shell. Escutcheon carinate. Hinge with simple interlocking cardinal teeth. Ligament elongate and external, posterior to umbones. Anterior adductor set behind subvertical myophoric buttress, smaller than posterior adductor; pallial line entire. Ornament of fine radial ribs with fine concentric striae occurring in their interspaces; posterior radiating cords bear small scale-like spicules.
Occurrence. Cenomanian; common in some phosphatic 'basement' beds as internal moulds; Devon and Dorset.

Superfamily PHOLADOMYOIDEA
Family PHOLADOMYIDAE

Genus PHOLADOMYA

Pholadomya (*Pholadomya*) *stewarti* Tate
Plate 26, figure 10

Description. Small to medium-sized, thin, subrectangular to ovate shell. Posterior and anterior margins well rounded with slight gapes. Radiating ribs below umbones. Margins of escutcheon well rounded. Hinge without teeth. External ligament on short nymphs. Adductor muscle scars subequal. Pallial line with a moderately deep sinus.
Occurrence. Campanian; Northern Ireland, rare.

Subgenus PROCARDIA

Pholadomya (*Procardia*) *decussata* (Mantell)
Plate 26, figures 1–2

Description. Medium-sized to large, thin, convex, cockle-shaped shell. Posterior margin rounded with a slight gape; anterior margin much truncated and separated from flank by a distinct but rounded angulation. Escutcheon subcarinate; ligament external. Hinge without teeth. Adductor muscle scars subequal; pallial line with a moderately shallow sinus. Ornamented by low, narrow, radial ribs that are separated by broad,

shallow interspaces and comarginal rugae; early shell has a granular appearance; ribs absent from posterior and flattened anterior parts of shell.
Remarks. *P. cordata* (Tate) (Campanian) is similar to *P. decussata* but has a more rounded shell section and posterior margin, and a deeper escutcheon. Often crushed.
Occurence. Cenomanian; common in south-east England.

Superfamily PHOLADOIDEA
Family PHOLADIDAE
Subfamily JOUANNETIINAE

Genus JOUANNETIA

Jouannetia rotundata (J. de C. Sowerby)
Plate 17, figure 13

Description. Small, rotund shell with large anterior gape covered by callum; posterior gape small. Shell very short, acutely triangular with ventral condyle and posterior internal septum sloping to the posterior from within the umbo. Anterior slope with reticulate sculpture formed by sharp, radiating ribs and flanged growth laminae. Disc with two carinate ribs behind sulcus and sharp lamellose growth laminae. No other accessory plates or calcareous tube present.
Remarks. This species bored into shale and weakly lithified rock. It is generally preserved as internal moulds but external moulds are ocasionally found.
Occurrence. Turonian, *S. plana* Zone; not uncommon in south-east England, Berkshire and Surrey.

Superfamily LATERNULOIDEA
Family ?THRACIIDAE

Genus 'THRACIA'

'*Thracia*' *carinifera* (J. de C. Sowerby)
Plate 26, figures 3, 5

Description. Thin, ovate shell with slightly attenuated, sharply truncated posterior siphonal area set off by a distinct carina radiating from the umbo; well-rounded anterior margin. Umbones broad, incurving closely together. Almost equivalve. Adductor scars subequal; pallial line with shallow sinus. Escutcheon carinate; hinge plate narrow, uninterrupted below umbones except for a pair of small, backward-sloping chondrophores for an internal ligament; lithodesma apparently lacking. Relatively smooth;

ornament of broad, slightly raised, concentric rugae, most apparent on anterior part; numerous comarginal fine growth lines on postero-dorsal area.

Occurrence. Cenomanian; south-east England and Isle of Wight in marginal chalk and sandy chalk facies.

Superfamily CUSPIDARIOIDEA
Family CUSPIDARIIDAE

Genus CUSPIDARIA

Cuspidaria cf. *caudata* (Nilsson)
Plate 26, figures 4, 6

Description. Fairly small, rounded, oviform shell with elongate siphonal posterior extension. External ligament elongated; resilium in a small, spoon-shaped fossette. Ornament of low comarginal growth rugae and a very slight carina setting off the courcelet.

Remarks. The presence of several species has been demonstrated in the Chalk of Denmark, but the distinctive posterior shell features are not preserved in British material.

Occurrence. ?Turonian; Campanian; Northern Ireland and Norfolk.

8. GASTROPODS

by R. J. CLEEVELY *and* N. J. MORRIS

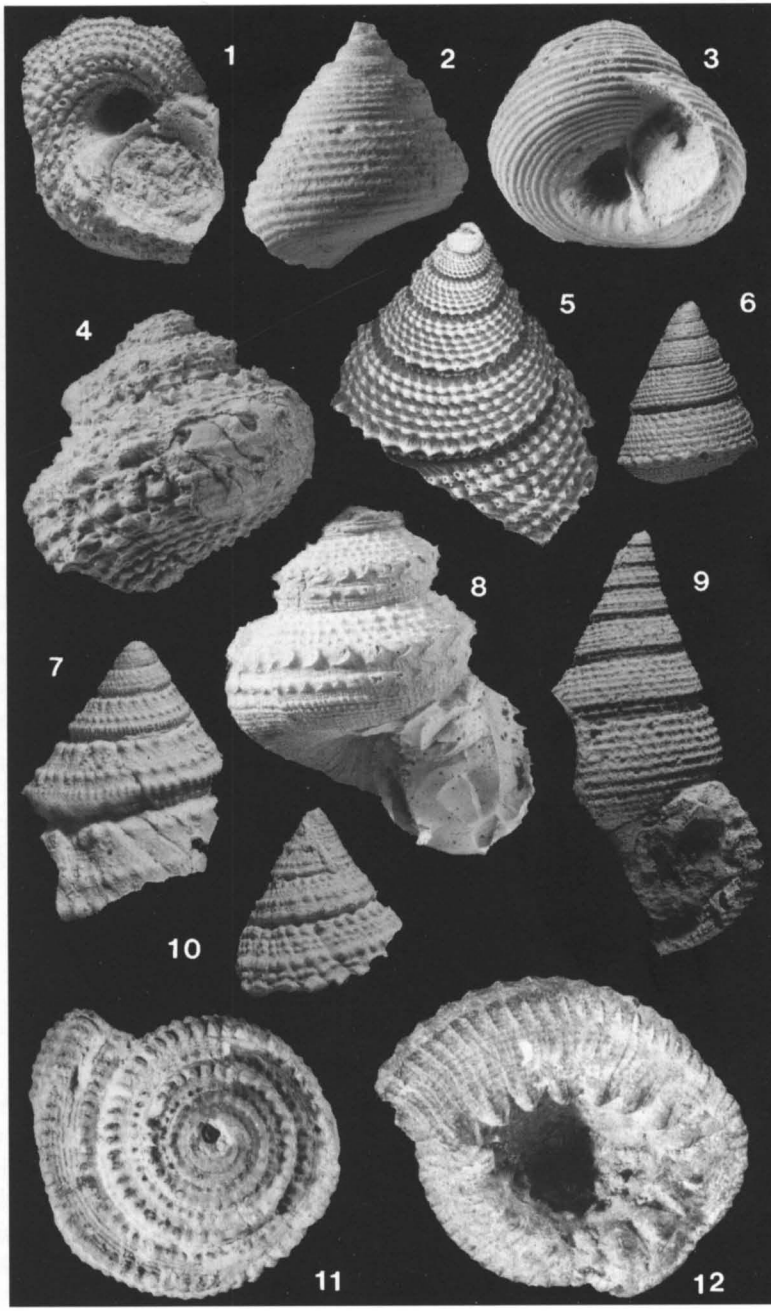
A general description of the morphological features of gastropods and accounts of their classification can be found in the appropriate sections in Moore (1960), Fretter and Graham (1962), Wenz (1969) and Murray (1985). For a glossary of terms, see Arnold (1965). More detailed accounts of a few families or species may be found in Woods (1896–97: Mollusca of the Chalk Rock); Cox (1960: Pleurotomariidae); Abbass (1962: Turritellidae and Mathildidae; and 1973: Procerithiidae); and Cleevely (1980: Epitoniidae).

DESCRIPTIONS

Subclass PROSOBRANCHIA
Order VETIGASTROPODA
Suborder TROCHINA
Superfamily TROCHOIDEA
Family TROCHIDAE

Genus TURCICA

?*Turcica schlueteri* (Barrois and de Guerne)
Plate 27, figure 5


1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12

onto the slightly convex base. Large umbilicus with axially-ridged margin. Subquadrangular to rounded aperture.

Occurrence. Cenomanian and Turonian, *S. plana* Zone; possibly also Campanian; Kent, Sussex, Hampshire, Berkshire, Hertfordshire, and ?Northern Ireland (Campanian).

Periaulax striatus (Woodward)
Text-figure 8.1E–F

Description. Species with beaded and rounded spiral cords that are alternately slightly stronger and slightly weaker. The whorl profile is not so rounded as in *P. heberti*, and there is a slight angle separating a ramp from the remaining shell surface. Growth lines do not coalesce into small blocks on the umbilical edge as they do in *P. heberti*.

Remarks. May be synonymous with *P. rimosus* (Binkhorst) var. *granulosus* from the Maastrichtian of the Netherlands.

Occurrence. Upper Campanian; Norfolk.

Subfamily MONODONTINAE

'*Monodonta*' sp.
Text-figure 8.1C

Description. A slightly elongate shell with fine spiral chords. The whorl outline is rounded, conical and with a change in curvature at the base marked by a more prominent spiral rib. There is a small umbilicus and the columellar lip has a low tubercle.

Remarks. This belongs to a group of species including '*Trochus*' *cordieri* d'Archiac, which may require a new generic name.

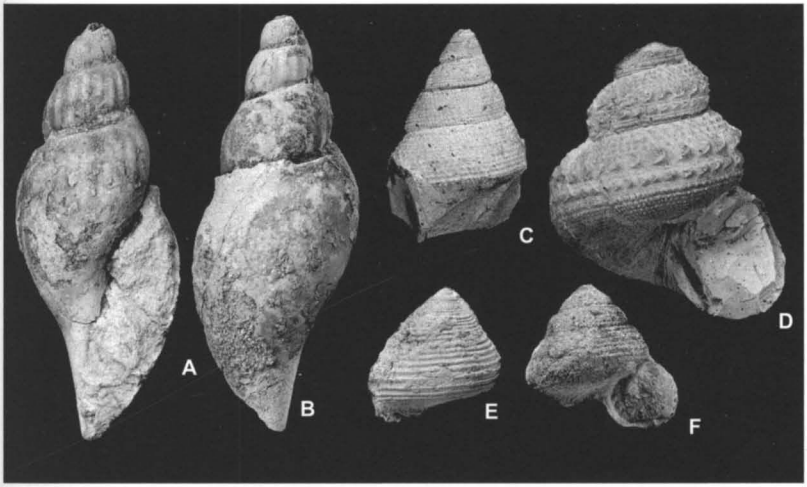
Occurrence. Campanian, *B. mucronata* Zone; County Derry, Northern Ireland.

?Superfamily AMBERLEYOIDEA
?Family AMBERLEYIDAE

Genus CALLIOMPHALUS

Calliomphalus steinlai (Geinitz)
Plate 27, figure 8; Text-figure 8.1D

Description. Turbinate, turreted shell with deep sutures. Convex, rather angular whorls; posterior part flattened and ornamented by four finely tuberculate spiral cords; a row of large, prominent, interconnecting tubercles occurs at the keel, below which is a relatively flat, smooth area that is succeeded by three or four further tuberculate spiral cords. Rounded base with numerous fine spiral tuberculate cords; moderate sized umbilicus. Subcircular aperture.



TEXT-FIG. 8.1. A–B, *Anomalofusus* sp., Upper Campanian, *B. mucronata* Zone, Glovers Quarry, Carmean, Moneymore, County Derry, Northern Ireland; ×1. C, '*Monodonta*' sp., Upper Campanian, *B. mucronata* Zone, Benbradagh Hill, Slopes of Curraghlane, north-east of Dungiven, County Derry; ×1·5. D, *Calliomphalus steinlai* (Geinitz), Upper Turonian, *S. plana* Zone, Hitchin, Hertfordshire; ×1. E–F, *Periaulax striatus* (Woodward), Campanian, Norwich, Norfolk; ×2.

Remarks. Found as external and internal moulds. Previously described as '*Turbo*' *geinitzi* Woods.

Occurrence. Turonian, *S. plana* Zone; Kent, Berkshire, Hertfordshire and Bedfordshire.

Family NODODELPHINULIDAE

Genus HELICACANTHUS

Helicacanthus guerangeri (d'Orbigny)
Plate 27, figures 1, 4

Description. Small turbinate shell with flat-sided angular whorls. Ornamented by several series of tuberculate spiral cords, which are particularly strong at the adapical suture and at the mid-whorl angles. Rounded convex base has similar finer tuberculate ornament. Wide, smooth, open umbilicus and rounded aperture.

Remarks. Distinguished from *H. mailleana* d'Orbigny (Cenomanian), which also has an adapical row of spines, by the more delicate, neater and

regular ornament on the whorl side. In *H. mailleana* the spines are fewer as well as being much coarser and stronger; only the growth lines ornament the whorl side. *H. cenomanensis* (Cenomanian) differs in lacking spiral ornament on the adapical shelf.
Occurrence. Cenomanian; Devon.

Family uncertain

Genus ?DISCOHELIX

'*Discohelix*' *binghami* (Baily)
Plate 27, figures 11–12

Description. Depressed conical shell, much wider than high; pentagonal aperture; orthocline–opisthocline growth lines. Umbilicus as high as wide. Distinctive ornament consisting of three strong, spiral ridges with regular collabral ribs forming noded tubercles on the ridges; the ridge at the adapical suture is the weakest with those occurring at the angulation and mid-whorl being of similar strength. Finer spiral threads occur between the primary ridges. Margin of umbilicus bounded by strong, rounded tubercles, which span several collabral ribs and growth stages.
Remarks. The lack of the typical discoidal shell and opisthocyrt growth lines found in *Discohelix s.s.* raises doubt over the generic determination of this species and its inclusion in this family.
Occurrence. Cenomanian; Kent and Sussex.

Superfamily PLEUROTOMARIOIDEA
Family PLEUROTOMARIIDAE

Genus BATHROTOMARIA Cox

Bathrotomaria dixoni Cox
Plate 28, figures 1, 3; Text-figure 8.2A

Description. Medium-sized, depressed turbiniform shell. Whorls obtusely angular with gently sloping ramp and slightly conical outer face. Base feebly convex with peripheral bulge and moderately broad umbilicus. Broad, cord-like selenizone at ramp angle. Growth lines opisthocyrt. Ornament of strong collabral ribs on the ramp crossed by five or more spiral threads producing tubercles at their intersection. On the lower part of the whorl the collabral element is weaker and the spiral threads are equal in strength, producing a cancellate pattern with small granules on the spirals.

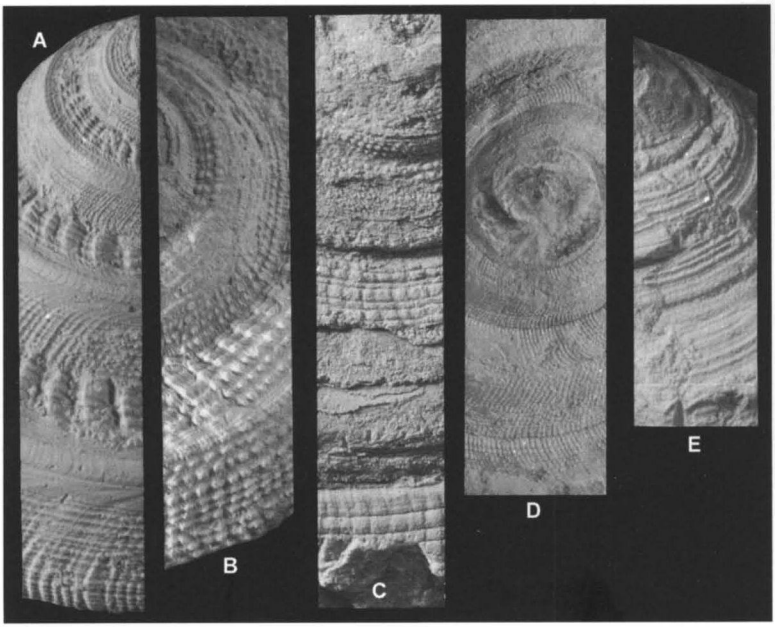
Remarks. The sharply rounded periphery and strong ribs on the ramp distinguish *B. dixoni* from *B. perspectiva* (Cenomanian–Lower Santonian); while the wide selenizone and axial ribs serve to separate it from *B. linearis* (Cenomanian). Specimens described as *Leptomaria seatonensis* Cox appear to be identical to *B. dixoni.*
Occurrence. Cenomanian; southern England from Devon to Kent.

Bathrotomaria linearis (Mantell)
Text-figure 8.2E

Description. Medium-sized to large, depressed, conical shell; diameter is generally twice height, but very variable. Whorls obtusely angular, with sloping outer face and inclined ramp. Selenizone forming a smooth convex cord of moderate width at the mid-whorl angulation. Last whorl subangular with a slight peripheral bulge. Flattened base, broad umbilicus. Ornament of spiral threads and cords with very fine collabral threads that may cause cords to become obscurely cancellate or nodose.
Remarks. This species is distinguished from *B. perspectiva* by the subangular and peripheral bulge of its last whorl, and from *B. dixoni* by the wider ramp, narrow selenizone and lack of axial ribs.
Occurrence. Cenomanian; widespread in southern England.

Bathrotomaria perspectiva (Mantell)
Plate 28, figures 2, 4–5; Text-figure 8.2B–C

Description. Medium-sized to large shell varying from trochiform to almost subdiscoidal in shape, depending on the nature of its early whorls; always much wider than high. Whorls range from obtusely angular to strongly convex; gently inclined, slightly concave to convex, broad ramp. Selenizone moderately wide, strongly convex and cord-like, situated well above mid-whorl. Convex base ornamented by concentric cords of unequal size; umbilicus wide. Ornament consists of spiral and collabral grooves that produce a reticulate pattern of lozenges, granules or beads; 'granulate'-type (Text-fig. 8.2B) and 'depressa'-type (Text-fig. 8.2C).
Remarks. Although shell height is variable, ranging from elevated trochiform to a very depressed subdiscoidal shape, all forms have the same basic pattern of ornament. This species differs from *B. dixoni* in its broader sutural ramp and the lack of transverse riblets on this ramp, and from *B. linearis* by its relatively wider selenizone and the presence of axial ribs.
Occurrence. Cenomanian–Lower Santonian, *M. coranguinum* Zone; widespread throughout southern England.



TEXT-FIG. 8.2. Ornament of species of *Bathrotomaria*. A, *B. dixoni* Cox, Middle Cenomanian, near Culverhole, east of Seaton, Devon; ×3. B–C, *B. perspectiva* (Mantell). B, 'granulata'-type, showing fine granose tubercles, Lower Cenomanian, *S. varians* Zone, Bridport, Dorset; ×3. C, 'depressa'-type, showing lozenges formed in spirals, Upper Turonian, *S. plana* Zone, Oldbury Farm, Wiltshire; ×2·5. D, *B. velata* (Goldfuss), Cenomanian, Glynde, Sussex; ×1·1. E, *B. linearis* (Mantell), Lower Cenomanian, *S. varians* Zone, Hamsey, near Lewes, Sussex; ×2·3.

Bathrotomaria velata (Goldfuss)
Text-figure 8.2D

Description. Fairly large, depressed turbiniform shell in which the diameter is twice the height; spire angle about 120 degrees. Gently sloping, almost horizontal ramp. Base convex with subangular peripheral bulge and wide umbilicus. Very narrow, convex, transversely ridged, cord-like

Genus CONOTOMARIA

Conotomaria percevali Cox
Plate 28, figure 6

Description. Moderately large, conical, top-like shell in which height almost equals diameter; spire angle exceeds 60 degrees. Whorls flat-sided, but last whorl may develop an ill-defined shoulder and become subangular at basal periphery. Base feebly convex with narrow umbilicus. Selenizone narrow, flush between spiral threads and situated in upper half of whorl side, separated from suture by a smooth band. Ornament beneath selenizone of broad, flat, spiral bands separated by narrow intervals containing a spiral thread. Base ornamented by unequal spiral bands separated by relatively deep, narrow intervals.
Remarks. The high position of the selenizone on a flat whorl side distinguishes this from other species. In *C. chardstockensis* Cox (Cenomanian) the selenizone is almost at mid-whorl; in *C. laticarinata* Cox (Cenomanian) it occurs at a sutural ledge; and in *C. mailleana* (d'Orbigny) (Cenomanian) it occurs high on a whorl where the shape changes from convex to concave. The broad, flat, spiral cords also help to separate *C. percevali* from other species, which generally have much finer or narrower spirals. Its regular conical shape distinguishes it from species of the more angular genus *Bathrotomaria* Cox.
Occurrence. Cenomanian; Devon; ?Wiltshire.

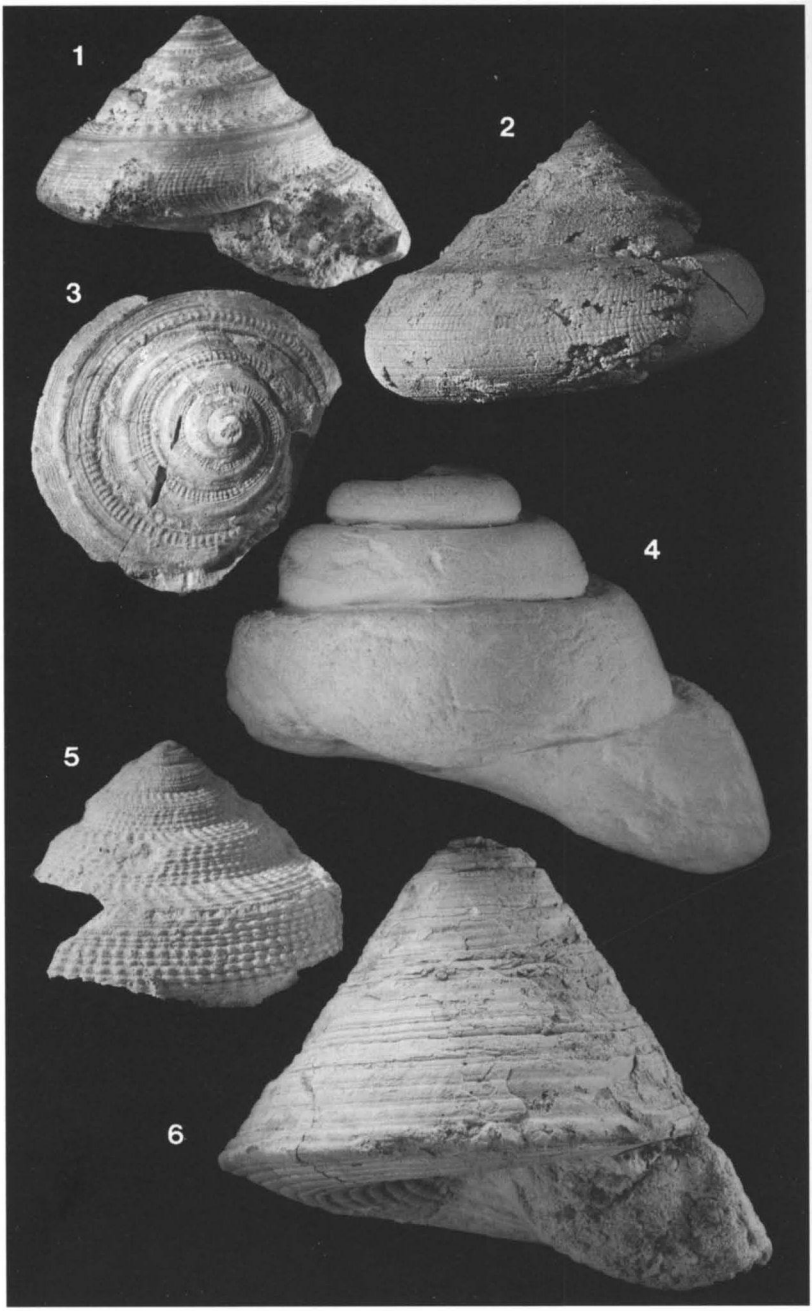
Order CAENOGASTROPODA
Superfamily TURRITELLOIDEA
Family TURRITELLIDAE

Genus TURRITELLA

Turritella (*Turritella*) *dibleyi* Newton
Plate 29, figure 1

Description. Moderately large, slender turritellid; whorl outline strongly convex. Orthocline to feebly prosocline growth lines with a broad, shallow sinus. Ornamented by numerous and very regular spiral and collabral threads, with the latter becoming strong on later whorls and almost forming varices at the intersections.
Remarks. *T.* (*T.*) *unicarinata* (Campanian) from County Antrim, Northern Ireland, and Norwich, Norfolk has a similar ornament but with fewer spiral cords, most of which are of the same order of size, and no collabral rugae. It also has simple arcuate growth lines.

PLATE 28



Occurrence. Lower and Middle Cenomanian; Kent and Cambridgeshire.

Superfamily CERITHIOIDEA
Family PROCERITHIIDAE

Genus ?CIRSOCERITHIUM

'*Cirsocerithium*' *reussi* (Geinitz)
Plate 27, figure 9

Description. Small, elongate, conical shell with well-rounded convex whorls and impressed sutures with slight adapical shelf. Aperture entire with no anterior canal; rounded D-shape with apertural varix; narrow umbilicus; opisthocyrt growth lines. Ornament consists of numerous granulose or finely tuberculate spiral cords (the first being the strongest) and axial ribs. The latter do not proceed on to the base.
Remarks. Distinguished from true *Cirsocerithium* species by the lack of a partially formed anterior canal. Distinguished from *C. subspinosum* (Deshayes) (Albian) which also has an apertural varix and a similar straight and thickened parietal lip, by its granulose ornament and the presence of an umbilicus. The Cenomanian ?*C. nooryi* Abbass is littoriniform and has coarser granulose spirals.
Occurrence. Turonian, *S. plana* Zone; Hertfordshire and Surrey.

Family CERITHIIDAE

Genus EXECHOCIRSUS

Exechocirsus saundersi (Woods)
Plate 29, figure 5

Description. Medium-sized, slightly elongate cerithiid with almost flat-sided whorls. Distinct, impressed, linear suture. Flat to slightly convex

---

EXPLANATION OF PLATE 28

Figs 1, 3. *Bathrotomaria dixoni* Cox. 1, Lower Cenomanian, Culverhole, Devon; holotype; ×1. 3, Cenomanian, Dover, Kent; apical view of slightly flattened internal mould of paratype; ×0·75.

Figs 2, 4–5. *Bathrotomaria perspectiva* (Mantell). 2, Turonian, *S. plana* Zone, Aston Hill, Oxfordshire; angular form; ×1. 4, Coniacian, *M. cortestudinarium* Zone, Dover, Kent; internal mould of a large shell; ×0·75. 5, ?*B. perspectiva*; Turonian, *S. plana* Zone, Hitchin, Hertfordshire; *c.* ×2.

Fig. 6. *Conotomaria percevali* Cox. Cenomanian Limestone near Axmouth, Devon; holotype; ×1.

base with a granular subcarinate cord near the periphery and numerous spiral threads. Obovate–quadrangular aperture with a short, slightly curved, anterior canal and a callused inner lip. There is a strong varix diametrically opposite the aperture. Ornament of four equal spiral cords with interspaces of varying width containing fine spiral threads, and 16 orthocline axial ribs; rounded tubercles or beads occur at the intersections. Other more variably ornamented forms occur.

Occurrence. Turonian, *S. plana* Zone; common throughout the counties around London.

Superfamily STROMBOIDEA
Family APORRHAIDAE

Genus PERISSOPTERA

Perissoptera mantelli Gardner
Plate 29, figure 4

Description. High-spired, turreted, typical aporrhaid shell; last whorl expanded to produce a 'wing' with posterior spike. Whorls ornamented by

Genus AVELLANA

Avellana incrassata (J. Sowerby)
Plate 29, figures 6–8

Description. Small, globose, low-spired shell with oblique, lunate, entire aperture that has a thick reflected lip and denticulate inner margin. Three strong folds occur; a columellar fold, which is virtually horizontal, and two parietal folds that extend to the aperture. Ornament consists of numerous, equally spaced, incised, spiral furrows covered with many axial striae.
Occurrence. Cenomanian–Santonian/Campanian; widespread throughout southern and eastern England from Devon to Norfolk; ?Campanian in Northern Ireland.

EXPLANATION OF PLATE 29

Fig. 1. *Turritella* (*Turritella*) *dibleyi* Newton. Lower Cenomanian, Margett's Pit, Burham, Kent; holotype; *c.* ×2.

Fig. 2. '*Rostellaria*' *pricei* Woodward. Cenomanian, locality unknown; ×0·5.

Fig. 3. *Crossotrema crebricostatum* (Gardner). Campanian, *B. mucronata* Zone, Norwich, Norfolk; holotype; ×2.

Fig. 4. *Perissoptera mantelli* Gardner. Lower Cenomanian, Devizes, Wiltshire; ×1·5.

Fig. 5. *Exechocirsus saundersi* (Woods). Turonian, *S. plana* Zone, Latimer, Buckinghamshire; ×2.

Figs 6–8. *Avellana incrassata* (J. Sowerby). Turonian, *S. plana* Zone, Guildford–Godalming bypass, Surrey. 6, showing ornament of spiral cords with axial elements in the furrows between these; also traces of the thickened outer lip of the aperture at bottom left. 7, internal mould. 8, showing columella and parietal folds. 6, 8, ×2; 7, ×4.

9. AMMONITES

by C. W. WRIGHT *and* W. J. KENNEDY

In the Chalk ammonites are abundant only at a few horizons. Most levels in the Cenomanian produce large faunas in one area or another but in the chalky facies there is no continuous series of faunas at any one locality. The Lower and Middle Turonian tend to have sparse faunas throughout, but ammonites generally are rare. The Upper Turonian in the Midlands and south-east has a fairly abundant fauna in the *S. plana* Zone, but elsewhere there are few ammonites. One species is moderately common in the Santonian and a small fauna is found in the upper *I. lingua* Zone in Yorkshire. Slightly higher faunas occur in the *B. mucronata* chalk of Norfolk and in the White Limestone of Northern Ireland.

Ammonites occur mainly in three different kinds of preservation in the Chalk. The most widespread is as composite internal moulds. After death the shell has been filled with sediment which has partially consolidated; the shell has then disappeared entirely or been replaced by a film of pyrites, commonly oxidised to limonite, and the external mould has been pressed on to the internal mould. Such specimens are often entire but the inner whorls are poorly preserved; they frequently show distortion, with symmetrical or asymmetrical secondary compression. In hardgrounds, such as the Chalk Rock or those in the Norwich Chalk, the filling of the shell has been firmly cemented at an early stage of burial and the moulds retain their original proportions.

In the Glauconitic Marls at the base of the Chalk and at certain other horizons there occur, often abundantly, phosphatised internal moulds, normally of fragments or nuclei, well preserved or abraded but uncrushed. In south-west England the Basement Beds above the diachronous base of the Chalk yield more or less well-preserved entire or fragmentary specimens either as phosphatic moulds or with phosphatised shell on a fill of cemented sediment.

British Chalk ammonites were first monographed by Sharpe (1853–57). This work was later updated by Wright and Wright (1951), who produced a supplement to Sharpe's monograph. A considerable amount of work on Chalk ammonite faunas has been done recently and is still in progress. For more detailed treatment of some groups the following should be consulted: Wright (1979) and Wright and Kennedy (1981, 1984–96); for terminology, see Arkell *et al.* (1957) and Wright (1996).

DESCRIPTIONS

Class CEPHALOPODA
Order AMMONOIDEA
Suborder AMMONITINA
Superfamily DESMOCERATACEAE
Family DESMOCERATIDAE
Subfamily PUZOSIINAE

Remarks. Normally with round or oval whorl section, constrictions and weak or no ornament. The suture in Late Cretaceous forms is finely divided and has a strongly recurved part near the umbilical seam.

Genus PUZOSIA

Remarks. Rather evolute; whorl section subcircular to compressed oval or with flat sides, venter rounded; with sinuous to falcoid constrictions, between which are few to many weak ribs, on the outer part of sides in *P.* (*Puzosia*) or arising and branching near the edge of the umbilicus in *P.* (*Anapuzosia*).
Occurrence. Lower Albian–Upper Turonian.

Puzosia (*Puzosia*) *mayoriana* (d'Orbigny)
Plate 30, figure 4

Description. Whorl section varies from subcircular to slightly compressed, with inner part of sides flat or slightly convex. Constrictions 4–8 to a whorl, straight on the inner flank, then sinuous or sharply bent forward. Between constrictions are 15–25 weak ribs.
Occurrence. Upper Albian–Upper Cenomanian, *M. geslinianum* Zone; generally distributed in southern England but uncommon.

Genus PARAPUZOSIA

Remarks. Large, compressed, high-whorled, with sharply rounded umbilical rim, flat or slightly convex sides and rounded venter. Constrictions are confined to early whorls but major ribs associated with them persist and sooner or later multiply.
Occurrence. Lower Cenomanian–Upper Campanian.

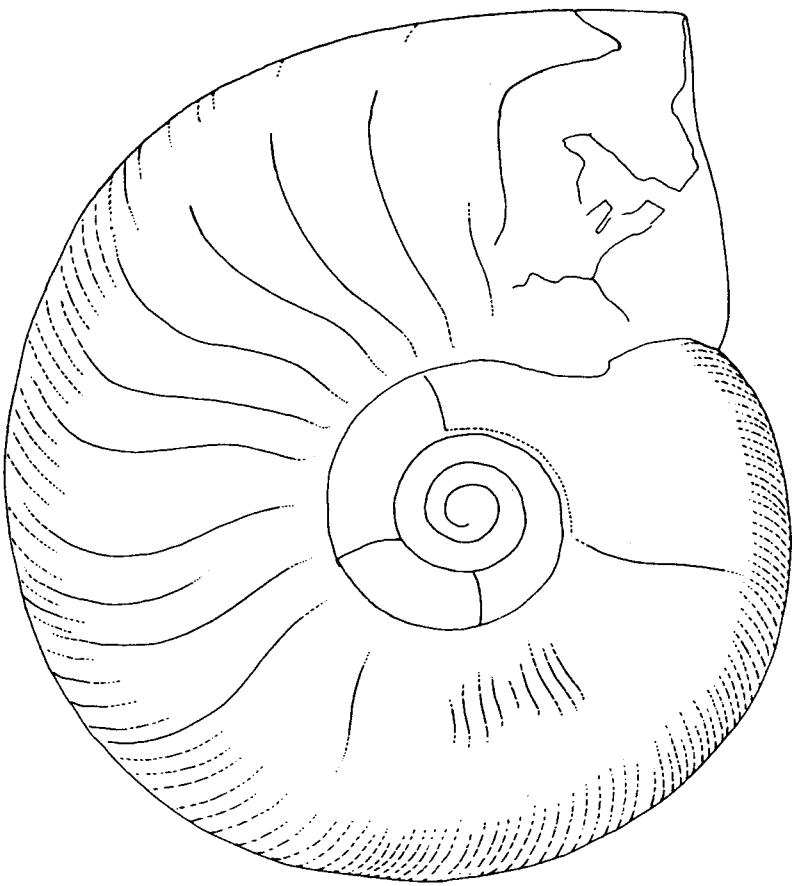
Subgenus AUSTINICERAS

Remarks. Major ribs fewer than about ten to a whorl until the last, where they multiply.
Occurrence. Lower Cenomanian–Middle Turonian.

Parapuzosia (*Austiniceras*) *austeni* (Sharpe)
Text-figure 9.1

Description. Up to 1500 mm diameter. Sides more or less flat, converging to narrowly arched venter. Early whorls with five constrictions; at about 100 mm diameter these are replaced by major ribs.

Occurrence. Lower Cenomanian, *M. mantelli* Zone, to Turonian, *C. woollgari* Zone; rare in the Lower Cenomanian, common above; generally distributed but rare in the north.



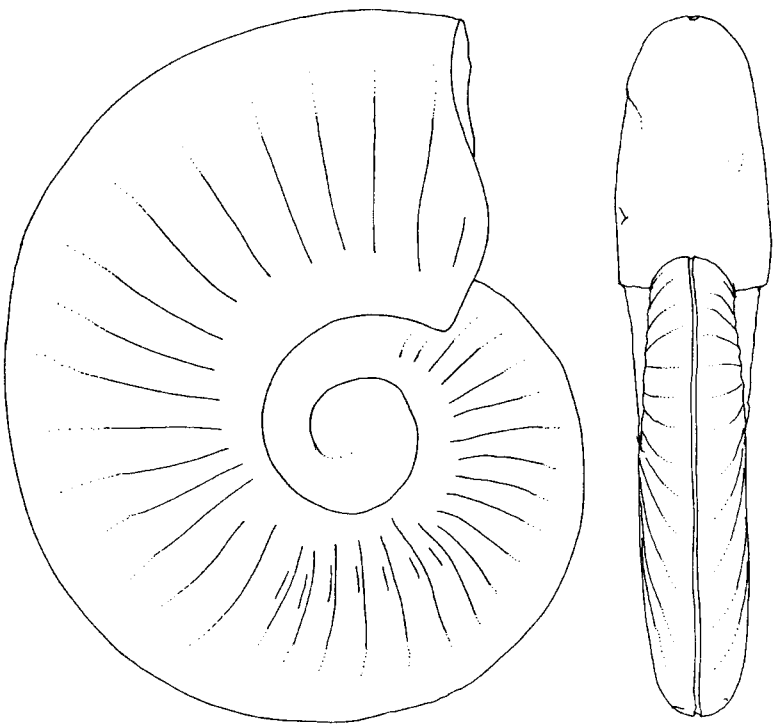
TEXT-FIG. 9.1. *Parapuzosia* (*Austiniceras*) *austeni* (Sharpe). Middle Cenomanian, *A. rhotomagense* Zone, Guildford, Surrey; diagrammatic; ×0·4.

Subgenus PARAPUZOSIA

Remarks. Major ribs numerous after initial nearly smooth stage with constrictions.
Occurrence. ?Coniacian, Santonian–Campanian.

Parapuzosia (*Parapuzosia*) *leptophylla* (Sharpe)
Text-figure 9.2

Description. Very large. Generally badly preserved, and compressed and smooth in appearance. Occasional well-preserved specimens show strong primary ribs branching on the outer part of the sides.
Occurrence. Santonian, *M. coranguinum–M. testudinarius* zones; particularly common in Kent but occurs generally.



TEXT-FIG. 9.2. *Parapuzosia* (*Parapuzosia*) *leptophylla* (Sharpe). Santonian, *M. coranguinum* Zone, Greenhithe, Kent; diagrammatic; ×0·35.

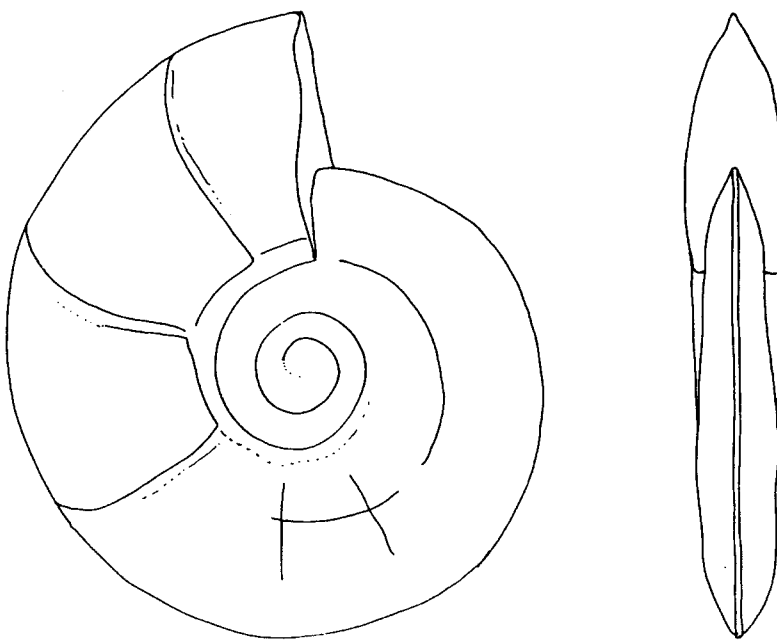
Subfamily HAUERICERATINAE

Genus HAUERICERAS

Remarks. Compressed, high-whorled with sharp keel; smooth except for constrictions.
Occurrence. Coniacian–Maastrichtian.

Hauericeras pseudogardeni (Schlüter)
Text-figure 9.3

Description. Rather involute, with constrictions curved strongly forward on outer part of sides. Only very poorly preserved internal moulds are known in England.
Occurrence. Lower Campanian, *I. lingua* Zone; rare at Sewerby, East Yorkshire (North Humberside).



TEXT-FIG. 9.3. *Hauericeras* (*Hauericeras*) *pseudogardeni* (Schlüter). Campanian, *I. lingua* Zone; diagrammatic; ×0·3.

Family PACHYDISCIDAE

Genus LEWESICERAS

Remarks. Whorl section slightly compressed to subcircular; early whorls with strong, rather irregular ribs springing from umbilical tubercles, and constrictions; later whorls with weak or no ornament. Suture with wide-open elements, shallowly incised.

Occurrence. Lower Campanian–Upper Maastrichtian

Pl. 27, figs 1–2) or split so that the 'sickle' has more than one 'handle' (*H. f. interpolatus* Wright and Wright, Pl. 27, fig. 9); umbilical tubercles absent or weak.
Occurrence. Upper Albian, *S. dispar* Zone, to Lower Cenomanian, *M. dixoni* Zone; widespread in southern England.

Hyphoplites curvatus (Mantell)
Plate 30, figures 5–6

Description. Involute, compressed and high-whorled to evolute and depressed. Ribs branch from weak to strong umbilical tubercles and others may be intercalated. Sharp or blunt inner and outer ventrolateral tubercles are present on the phragmocone but disappear on the body chamber. *H. c. curvatus* is slightly compressed and has strong tubercles and many irregularly intercalated and branched fine ribs.
Occurrence. Lower Cenomanian, *M. mantelli* and *M. dixoni* zones; widely distributed in southern England.

Family SCHLOENBACHIIDAE

Remarks. Keeled derivatives of Hoplitinae.
Occurrence. Cenomanian.

Genus SCHLOENBACHIA

Remarks. Very variable in whorl section and strength and density of ribs and tubercles.
Occurrence. Cenomanian, *M. mantelli* – *C. guerangeri* zones.

Schloenbachia varians (J. Sowerby)
Plate 31, figures 1–2, 5–9

Description. Varies, probably continuously, from compressed, high-whorled and fine-ribbed with no lateral tubercles and only minute umbilical and outer ventrolateral ones (forma *subplana*), to inflated and depressed with a strong mid-lateral tubercle (forma *ventriosa*); intermediates may have virtually no ribs (forma *glabra)* or strong ribs with two lateral tubercles (forma *subtuberculata).* Many variants have been described as species.
Occurrence. Lower Cenomanian, *M. mantelli* Zone, to Middle Cenomanian, *A. jukesbrownei* Zone; ?Upper Cenomanian, *C. guerangeri* Zone; throughout England and Northern Ireland, generally common, rare in Yorkshire.

Schloenbachia lymense Spath
Plate 31, figures 3–4

Description. Small, varies little; whorl-section rectangular, with a lateral bulla near the umbilical tubercle.
Occurrence. Upper Cenomanian, *C. guerangeri* Zone (Bed C of Cenomanian Limestone); Devon.

Superfamily ACANTHOCERATACEAE
Family FORBESICERATIDAE

Remarks. Very involute and compressed with sides parallel or converging to a narrow venter. Suture with long narrow elements, including an extra lobe dividing the first lateral saddle.
Occurrence. Upper Albian–Upper Cenomanian.

Genus FORBESICERAS

Occurrence. Throughout the Cenomanian except the uppermost part.

Forbesiceras largilliertianum (d'Orbigny)
Plate 30, figures 7–8

Description. Ribs very fine, flexuous, crossing the venter transversely for most of growth; later the ribs disappear and the venter becomes bicarinate and finally rounded.
Occurrence. Lower Cenomanian, *M. mantelli* Zone to Middle Cenomanian, *A. jukesbrownei* Zone; rare, throughout southern England.

Forbesiceras bicarinatum Szász
Plate 30, figure 3

Description. Virtually smooth at all stages; venter bicarinate until body chamber.
Occurrence. Upper Cenomanian, *C. guerangeri* Zone; rather common in the Cenomanian Limestone of Devon.

Family ACANTHOCERATIDAE
Subfamily MANTELLICERATINAE

Remarks. Venter flat or concave, bordered by opposite ventrolateral tubercles.

Genus MANTELLICERAS

PLATE 31

1

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

Remarks. Of moderate size, macroconchs up to twice as big as microconchs; compressed and high-whorled to depressed and inflated; inner whorls finely ribbed, body chamber generally coarsely ribbed; always with an umbilical and a pair of ventrolateral tubercles at some stage of growth, commonly also one or two laterals.
Occurrence. Lower Cenomanian.

Mantelliceras mantelli (J. Sowerby)
Plate 33, figures 1–2

Description. Ribs in early and middle growth rather sharp with more or less equally spaced umbilical, lateral and inner and outer ventrolateral tubercles, giving a polygonal whorl section; on outer whorl all but the umbilical and outer ventrolateral disappear and the ribs become broadly rounded. Ribs number 30–45 to a whorl and tubercles vary from weak to strong.
Occurrence. Lower Cenomanian, *M. mantelli* and *M. dixoni* zones; common and generally distributed in southern England in the *M. mantelli* Zone, rare in Kent and Devon in the *M. dixoni* Zone.

Mantelliceras saxbii (Sharpe)
Plate 32, figures 1–3

Description. Rather involute at first, decreasingly so with age; compressed with more or less flat sides; ribs 27–40, generally flexuous, directed forwards on early whorls; inner and outer ventrolateral tubercles present on early whorls, the former commonly absent later.
Occurrence. Lower Cenomanian, *M. mantelli* and *M. dixoni* zones; generally distributed and common in southern England in the *M. mantelli* Zone, especially in the *M. saxbii* Subzone, rare in the *M. dixoni* Zone.

EXPLANATION OF PLATE 31

Figs 1–2. *Schloenbachia varians* (J. Sowerby) forma *subplana*. Lower Cenomanian, *M. mantelli* Zone, Sussex; ×1.
Figs 3–4. *Schloenbachia lymense* Spath. Upper Cenomanian, *C. guerangeri* Zone, Devon; ×1.
Fig. 5. *Schloenbachia varians* (J. Sowerby) forma *subtuberculata*. Lower Cenomanian, *M. mantelli* Zone, Warminster area, Wiltshire; ×1.
Fig. 6. *Schloenbachia varians* (J. Sowerby) forma *subvarians*. Lower Cenomanian, *M. mantelli* Zone, Warminster area, Wiltshire; ×1.
Figs 7–9. *Schloenbachia varians* (J. Sowerby) type form. Lower Cenomanian, *M. mantelli* Zone, Sussex; ×1.

Mantelliceras dixoni Spath
Plate 32, figures 4–5

Description. Whorl section higher than wide, oval; ribs rather distant, the inner part of the primaries very prominent, with strong umbilical tubercles and mid-lateral angulation; on the body chamber the ribs form a straight bar across the venter.
Occurrence. Lower Cenomanian, *M. dixoni* Zone; rather rare in Kent, Sussex and Cambridgeshire, common in Devon.

Subfamily ACANTHOCERATINAE

Remarks. Venter with siphonal as well as opposite ventrolateral tubercles, at least in early stages.
Occurrence. Lower Cenomanian–Turonian.

Genus ACANTHOCERAS

Remarks. Rather large, whorl section square or rectangular, compressed to depressed; inner whorls with umbilical, inner and outer ventrolateral and siphonal tubercles; on outer whorls the two ventrolaterals may fuse into a very large tubercle and the siphonal tends to disappear.
Occurrence. Middle Cenomanian.

Acanthoceras rhotomagense (Brongniart)
Text-figure 9.5

Description. Continuously variable in whorl-section, density of ribs and relative strength of ribs and tubercles. In the slightly later *A. jukesbrownei* (Spath) ribs remain long and short to the end (Text-fig. 9.6).
Occurrence. Middle Cenomanian, *A. rhotomagense* Zone; generally distributed and common in the south, increasingly rare northwards.

Genus CALYCOCERAS

Remarks. Small to moderately large, markedly dimorphic in size. Ribs generally dense and dominant over the tubercles, continuous over the venter.
Occurrence. Middle–Upper Cenomanian.

EXPLANATION OF PLATE 32

Figs 1–3. *Mantelliceras saxbii* (Sharpe). Lower Cenomanian, *M. mantelli* Zone, Isle of Wight; ×1.
Figs 4–5. *Mantelliceras dixoni* Spath. Lower Cenomanian, *M. dixoni* Zone, Dover, Kent; ×1.

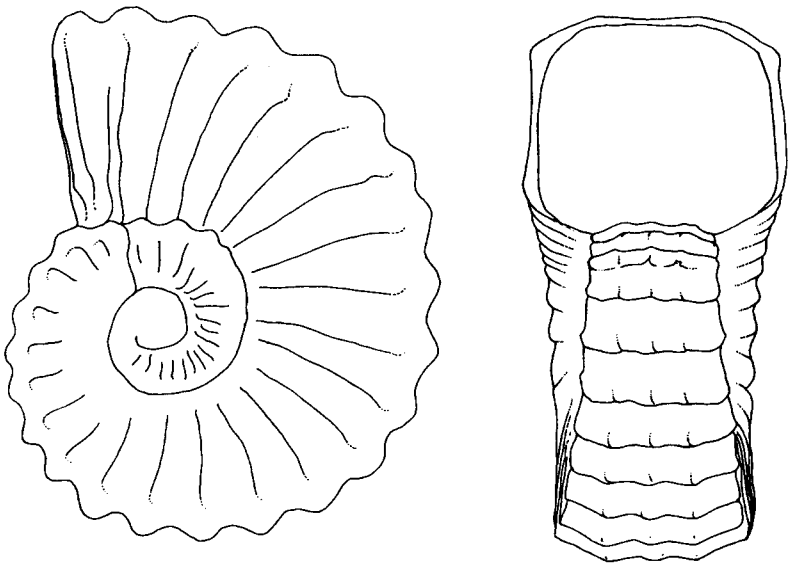
1

2

3

4

5



TEXT-FIG. 9.5. *Acanthoceras rhotomagense* (Brongniart). Middle Cenomanian, *A. rhotomagense* Zone; diagrammatic; ×0·4.

Subgenus GENTONICERAS

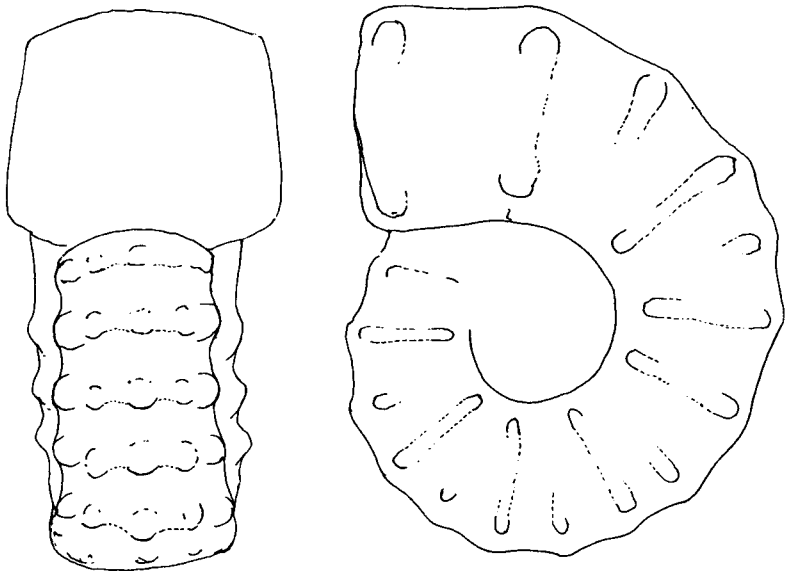
Remarks. Small; inner whorls with slight to sharp and prominent umbilical, inner and outer ventrolateral and siphonal tubercles on dense ribs; body chamber normally with sharp and high, rather distant ribs and only umbilical tubercles.
Occurrence. Middle–Upper Cenomanian.

Calycoceras (*Gentoniceras*) *gentoni* (Brongniart)
Plate 33, figures 8–10

Description. Whorl section higher than wide, sides tending to be flat, increasing very slowly with growth.
Occurrence. Middle Cenomanian, *A. rhotomagense* Zone; widespread and often common in southern and especially south-west England.

Subgenus NEWBOLDICERAS

Remarks. Rather large; whorl-section angular and tubercles generally persist to body chamber.
Occurrence. Middle–Upper Cenomanian.



TEXT-FIG. 9.6. *Acanthoceras jukesbrownei* (Spath). Middle Cenomanian, *A. jukesbrownei* Zone; diagrammatic; ×0·4.

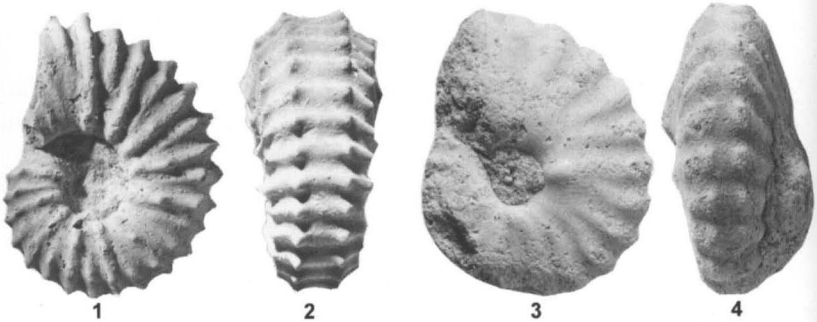
Calycoceras (*Newboldiceras*) *asiaticum* (Jimbo)
Plate 33, figures 5–7

Description. Variable; middle whorls polygonal in section with a wide facet between inner and outer ventrolateral tubercles. Inner whorls, particularly those of *C.* (*N.*) *a. spinosum* (Kossmat), closely resemble those of *Acanthoceras.*
Remarks. This species has commonly been referred to as *C. newboldi* (Kossmat).
Occurrence. Middle Cenomanian, *A. rhotomagense* and *A. jukesbrownei* zones; ?Upper Cenomanian, *C. guerangeri* Zone; widely distributed in southern England, particularly common in the south-west.

Subgenus PROEUCALYCOCERAS

Remarks. Inner whorls with dense ribs, subdued tubercles and rather broad flat venter, outer with coarse ribs.
Occurrence. Middle–Upper Cenomanian.

PLATE 33



Calycoceras (*Proeucalycoceras*) *guerangeri* (Spath)
Plate 34, figures 1–2

Description. Moderate-sized; early whorls with fine ribs and convex sides converging to almost flat venter; body chamber with coarse blunt ribs and almost no tuberculation.
Occurrence. Upper Cenomanian, *C. guerangeri* Zone; widespread in southern England, rare in the south-east, common in Devon.

Subgenus CALYCOCERAS

Remarks. Inflated and depressed with very broadly rounded venter; ventral tuberculation subdued after an early stage.
Occurrence. Top of Middle Cenomanian–Upper Cenomanian.

Calycoceras (*Calycoceras*) *naviculare* (Mantell)
Plate 35, figures 9–10

Description. Rather large; innermost whorls with depressed coronate section with short flanks marked by sharp umbilical and inner ventrolateral tubercles; venter broad, almost flat, with or without weak outer ventrolateral and siphonal tubercles. Middle and later whorls less depressed. The figured specimen is a microconch with fine, backwardly curved ribs; macroconchs are much larger and have coarse, rounded ribs.
Occurrence. Upper Cenomanian, *C. guerangeri* and *M. geslinianum* zones; southern England from Kent to Devon.

Genus PROTACANTHOCERAS

Remarks. Dwarf forms derived from *Acanthoceras*, characterised by body chamber ornament of non-tuberculate ribs in chevrons on the venter.
Occurrence. Middle–Upper Cenomanian.

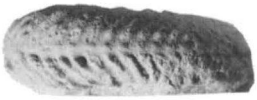
EXPLANATION OF PLATE 33

Figs 1–2. *Mantelliceras mantelli* (J. Sowerby). Lower Cenomanian, *M. mantelli* Zone, Isle of Wight; ×1.
Figs 3–4. *Metoicoceras geslinianum* (d'Orbigny). Upper Cenomanian, *M. geslinianum* Zone, Devon (see also Pl. 35, figs 7–8); ×1.
Figs 5–7. *Calycoceras* (*Newboldiceras*) *asiaticum* (Jimbo). Middle Cenomanian, *A. rhotomagense* Zone, Ringstead Quarry, Dorset; ×1.
Figs 8–10. *Calycoceras* (*Gentoniceras*) *gentoni* (Brongniart). Middle Cenomanian, *A. rhotomagense* Zone, *T. acutus* Subzone, Snowden Hill Quarry, Chard, Somerset; ×1.

PLATE 34

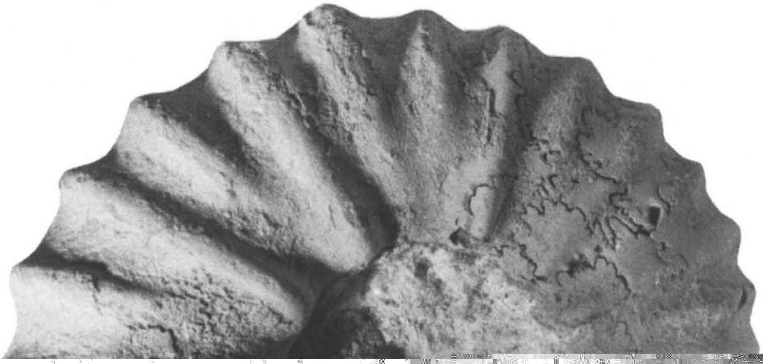
2

3



4

5



Genus EUCALYCOCERAS

Remarks. Rather small, high-whorled and flat-sided with dense, high, narrow ribs, that may become flat-topped with narrow interspaces on the body chamber. Umbilical tubercles and outer ventrolateral persist but inner ventrolaterals and siphonals tend to disappear in later growth.
Occurrence. Middle–Upper Cenomanian.

Eucalycoceras pentagonum (Jukes-Browne)
Plate 36, figures 6–7

Description. Early whorls with nearly square section, later ones higher with arched venter. Ribs 55–65 to a whorl.
Occurrence. Upper Cenomanian, *C. guerangeri* Zone; rather rare in Devon.

Genus NEOCARDIOCERAS

Remarks. Small, compressed, finely ribbed, with umbilical, inner and outer ventrolateral and siphonal tubercles, the latter forming a nodate keel.
Occurrence. Uppermost Cenomanian.

Neocardioceras juddii juddii (Barrois and Guerne)
Plate 34, figures 3–5

Description. Evolute, sides flat and parallel on inner two-thirds, then converging to more or less flat, narrow venter; ribs bear a thin, high, umbilical bulla, run straight for the inner two-thirds, then turn sharply forwards at a slight inner ventrolateral tubercle. The contemporary *N. j. barroisi* Wright and Kennedy is more inflated and has more rounded ribs and blunter tubercles.
Occurrence. Upper Cenomanian, *N. juddii* Zone; common in Devon.

EXPLANATION OF PLATE 35

Figs 1–3. *Protacanthoceras bunburianum* (Sharpe). Upper Cenomanian, *C. guerangeri* Zone, Whitlands Beach, Devon; ×1.

Figs 4–5. *Protacanthoceras tuberculatum tuberculatum* (Thomel). Middle Cenomanian, *A. jukesbrownei* Zone, Osmington, Dorset; ×1.

Fig. 6. *Thomelites sornayi* (Thomel). Upper Cenomanian, *C. guerangeri* Zone, Shapwick Grange, Lyme Regis, Devon; ×1.

Figs 7–8. *Metoicoceras geslinianum* (d'Orbigny). Upper Cenomanian, *M. geslinianum* Zone, Burham, Kent (see also Pl. 33, figs 3–4); ×1.

Figs 9–10. *Calycoceras* (*Calycoceras*) *naviculare* (Mantell). Upper Cenomanian, *M. geslinianum* Zone, Betchworth Limeworks, Surrey; ×1.

Genus WATINOCERAS

Remarks. Generally small; compressed, quadrate or rounded in section, with flat venter bordered by fine or coarse outer ventrolateral clavi, without distinct siphonal tubercles.
Occurrence. Lower Turonian.

Watinoceras praecursor Wright and Kennedy
Plate 36, figures 3–5

Description. Inner whorls fine-ribbed, outer with alternate ribs strong and bearing umbilical and inner and outer ventrolateral tubercles or spines. Venter flat, with little or no trace of ribs. *W. praecursor* has more evolute coiling, the fine-ribbed stage persisting longer, higher whorl section and wider venter than *W. coloradoense* (Henderson), which has not yet been found in England.
Occurrence. Lower Turonian, *W. coloradoense* Zone (basal *I. labiatus* Zone); common in Devon.

Subfamily EUOMPHALOCERATINAE

Remarks. Multituberculate offshoots of *Calycoceras* with constrictions on at least the inner whorls.
Occurrence. Middle Cenomanian–Coniacian.

Genus EUOMPHALOCERAS

Remarks. Very evolute, with depressed section, long, sloping umbilical wall and broad venter on which are numerous ribs, transverse or in chevrons, with or without outer ventrolateral and siphonal tubercles; generally with constrictions. Suture with widely splayed lateral lobe and first lateral saddle with oblique outer side.
Occurrence. Upper Cenomanian.

EXPLANATION OF PLATE 36

Figs 1–2. *Euomphaloceras euomphalum* (Sharpe). Upper Cenomanian, *C. guerangeri* Zone, beach below Whitlands, Devon, near Lyme Regis, Dorset; ×1.

Figs 3–5. *Watinoceras coloradoense praecursor* Wright and Kennedy. Lower Turonian, *W. coloradoense* Zone (basal *I. labiatus* Zone). 3–4, Haven Cliff, Seaton, Devon; ×1. 5, beach below Whitlands, Devon, near Lyme Regis, Dorset, ×1.

Figs 6–7. *Eucalycoceras pentagonum* (Jukes-Browne). Upper Cenomanian, *C. guerangeri* Zone, beach below Whitlands, Devon, near Lyme Regis, Dorset; ×1.

Euomphaloceras euomphalum (Sharpe)
Plate 36, figures 1–2

Description. Early whorls with sharp inner ventrolateral tubercles bordering a broad, flat venter with ribs and constriction. This may persist with weak outer ventrolateral and siphonal tubercles or the outer ventrolaterals may become stronger and form obtuse chevrons on the venter.
Occurrence. Upper Cenomanian, *C. guerangeri* Zone; rather common in Devon.

Genus ROMANICERAS

Remarks. Large, up to 500 mm diameter, evolute, with round to subquadrate whorl section. Ribs either single or branching at umbilical or lateral tubercles or intercalated; long ribs have nine, 11 or 13 tubercles in all, short ones at least three. Earliest whorls have collared constrictions.
Occurrence. Middle–Upper Turonian.

Subgenus ROMANICERAS

Remarks. With nine rows of tubercles in all.
Occurrence. As for genus.

Romaniceras (*Romaniceras*) *deverianum* (d'Orbigny)
Plate 37, figures 1–2

Description. Ribs fine at first, coarser later, 32–42 to a whorl, most arising singly or in pairs from the umbilical tubercles, a few intercalated.
Occurrence. Turonian, *C. woollgari* Zone (*T. lata* Zone); rare in Kent, Sussex, Hampshire, Bedfordshire and Buckinghamshire.

Subgenus YUBARICERAS

Remarks. With 11 rows of tubercles in all.
Occurrence. As for genus.

Romaniceras (*Yubariceras*) *ornatissimum* (Stoliczka)
Plate 37, figures 3–4

Description. Variable in degree of inflation and strength of the tubercles, which disappear in the adult stage.
Occurrence. Turonian, *C. woollgari* Zone (*T. lata* Zone); rare in Sussex and Berkshire.

Subfamily MAMMITINAE

Remarks. Normally with sparse low ribs, bearing blunt umbilical and inner and outer ventrolateral tubercles, and a flat or concave venter.
Occurrence. Upper Cenomanian–Lower Coniacian.

Genus METOICOCERAS

Remarks. Compressed and involute to square-whorled and evolute, with ribs commonly flat.
Occurrence. Upper Cenomanian.

Metoicoceras geslinianum (d'Orbigny)
Plate 33, figures 3–4; Plate 35, figures 7–8

Description. Variable, either evolute with body chamber markedly uncoiling and more inflated than the spire or involute with the body chamber only slightly uncoiling and more compressed than the spire.
Occurrence. Upper Cenomanian, *M. geslinianum* Zone; widespread in central and southern England, common in Devon.

Genus MAMMITES

Remarks. Rather large with trapezoidal to rectangular whorl-section; distant blunt ribs bear distinct inner and outer ventrolateral tubercles on the inner whorls but on the outer these may fuse into large upward- or outward-directed horns.
Occurrence. Turonian.

Mammites nodosoides (Schlüter)
Text-figure 9.7

Description. On the last whorl there are very strong, blunt, umbilical tubercles and ventrolateral horns joined by feeble ribs.
Occurrence. Turonian, *M. nodosoides* Zone (*I. labiatus* Zone); generally distributed, rare in the north, more common in the south.

Family VASCOCERATIDAE

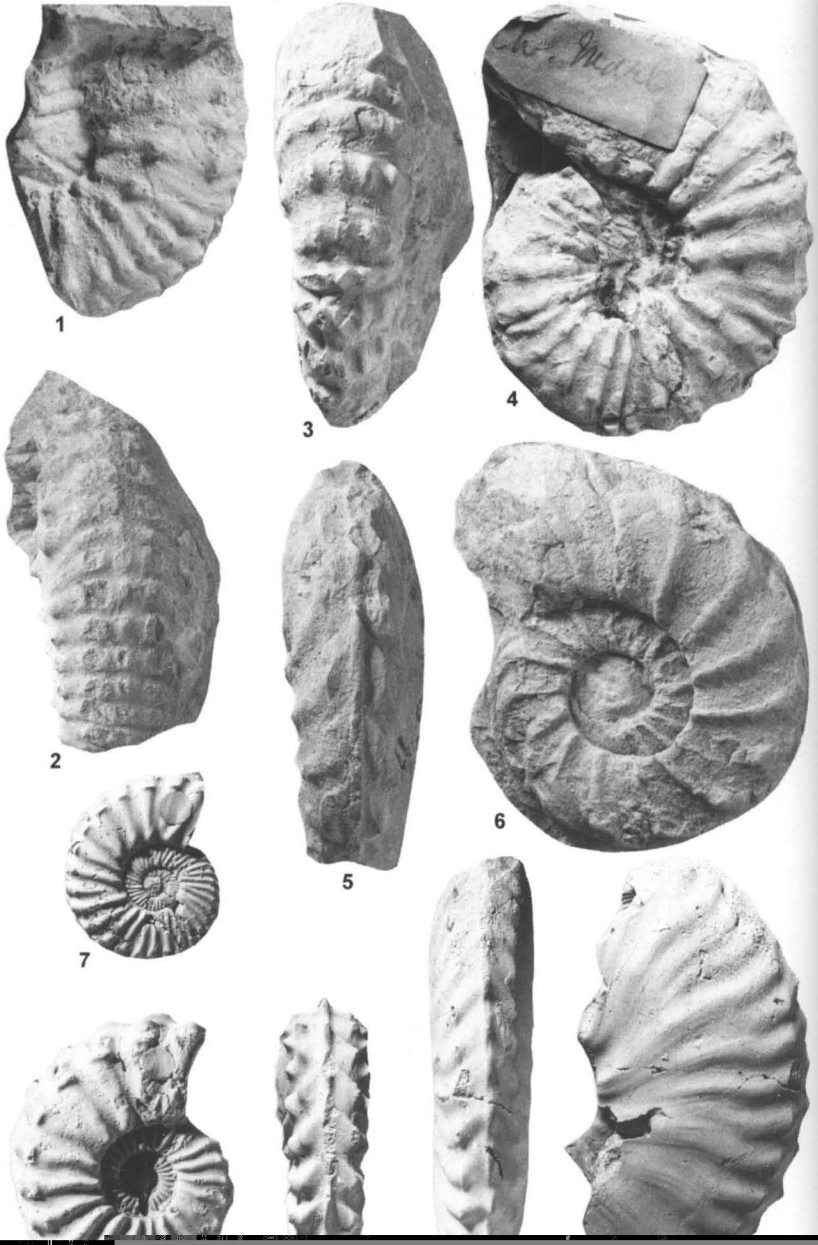
Remarks. Derivatives of Acanthoceratidae that tend to lose ribs and tubercles and to have a simplified, only slightly incised suture.
Occurrence. Upper Cenomanian–Upper Turonian.

Subfamily VASCOCERATINAE

Genus FAGESIA

Remarks. Globose, cadicone or coronate; inner whorls with few, coarse ribs springing from blunt umbilical tubercles; outer whorls with similar

PLATE 37



Occurrence. Upper Cenomanian–Lower Coniacian.

Allocrioceras angustum (J. de C. Sowerby)
Plate 40, figures 11–12

Description. Whorl section oval with flat venter emphasised by outwardly directed sharp ventrolateral spines on all or alternate ribs; even if tubercles are present on all ribs the latter are alternately weak and strong.
Occurrence. Upper Turonian, *S. neptuni* Zone (*S. plana* Zone); widely distributed in south and as far north as Yorkshire.

Family HAMITIDAE

Remarks. Coiling generally in an irregular open planispire followed by two or three subparallel shafts. Ribs non-tuberculate, annular or interrupted on the lower side or obsolescent.
Occurrence. Lower Albian–Upper Cenomanian.

Genus HAMITES

Remarks. Ribs generally rather strong. Microconchs have constricted and collared apertures.
Occurrence. Lower Albian–Upper Cenomanian.

Hamites simplex (d'Orbigny)
Plate 41, figure 5

Description. Whorl section oval; ribs rather strong, normally 4·5 in a distance equal to the whorl height.
Occurrence. Cenomanian, *A. rhotomagense–M. geslinianum* zones; rather uncommon, throughout southern England.

Family TURRILITIDAE

Remarks. Helically coiled, loosely or tightly, typically regular but later whorls may be unstable. Generally with strong ribs, rarely smooth.
Occurrence. Middle Albian–Upper Cenomanian.

Genus MARIELLA

Remarks. Ribs single, looped or absent, with four rows of tubercles, an equal number in each row.
Occurrence. Upper Albian–Lower Cenomanian.

Subgenus MARIELLA

Remarks. Closely coiled throughout.

Occurrence. As for genus.

Mariella lewesiensis (Spath)
Plate 38, figure 6

Description. Tubercles in the four rows are more or less equal; the two lower rows are closer together than the others. Specific differences between described species in this genus are slight.
Occurrence. Lower Cenomanian, *M. mantelli* Zone; fairly common, especially in the south-east.

Genus NEOSTLINGOCERAS

Remarks. Coiled in an acute spiral; whorls have flat sides with two or three rows of small tubercles at the basal angle and a row of sparser and larger tubercles at the middle of the side.
Occurrence. Lower Cenomanian.

Neostlingoceras carcitanense (Matheron)
Plate 38, figure 3

Description. As for genus.
Occurrence. Lower Cenomanian, *M. mantelli* Zone, *N. carcitanense* Subzone; common in Sussex, the Isle of Wight, Dorset and Wiltshire.

Genus TURRILITES

Remarks. Apical angle acute; whorl section flattened or angular; ribs weak to strong, non-tuberculate or with 2–4 rows of tubercles.
Occurrence. Cenomanian.

Turrilites costatus Lamarck
Plate 39, figure 4

Description. Ribs on the upper part of the outer face and two rows of bullate tubercles below.
Occurrence. Middle Cenomanian, *A. rhotomagense* Zone, *T. costatus* Subzone, and *A. jukesbrownei* Zone; widespread in southern England but common only in its own subzone.

Turrilites acutus Passy
Plate 39, figure 6

Description. Like *T. costatus* but with an upper row of bullate tubercles rather than ribs and a more angular whorl section.

Occurrence. Cenomanian, *A. rhotomagense–C. guerangeri* zones; widespread in the south, especially common in the south-west.

Turrilites scheuchzerianus Bosc
Plate 39, figure 5

Description. With uniform non-tuberculate ribs, interrupted at mid-flank on early whorls.
Occurrence. Middle Cenomanian, *A. rhotomagense* Zone; widespread in southern England but rather uncommon.

Genus HYPOTURRILITES

Remarks. Commonly with rather large spiral angle and rounded whorls; ribs weak or absent; tubercles in three or four rows, the upper row largest and most sparse.
Occurrence. Cenomanian.

Hypoturrilites tuberculatus (Bosc)
Plate 38, figure 5

Description. Each whorl has 20 large tubercles in the upper row and about 30 in each of the two lower rows. Suture with first lateral saddle symmetrical (asymmetrical in *H. gravesianus* d'Orbigny).
Occurrence. Lower Cenomanian, *M. mantelli* Zone; rather common in Sussex and the Isle of Wight, uncommon elsewhere.

Family NOSTOCERATIDAE

Remarks. Helicoid forms in which the coiling is irregular in early or late stages or both or throughout. Ribs prominent, with or without tubercles, constrictions common. Suture normally florid.
Occurrence. Cenomanian–Maastrichtian.

Genus EUBOSTRYCHOCERAS

Remarks. Middle whorls typically in contact; ribs mostly simple; no tubercles; collared constrictions throughout.
Occurrence. Cenomanian–Santonian.

Eubostrychoceras saxonicum (Schlüter)
Plate 38, figure 4; Plate 39, figures 2–3

Description. Whorls higher than wide or circular; with deep constrictions parallel with the oblique, generally single ribs. Body chamber closely hooked round the base of the spire.

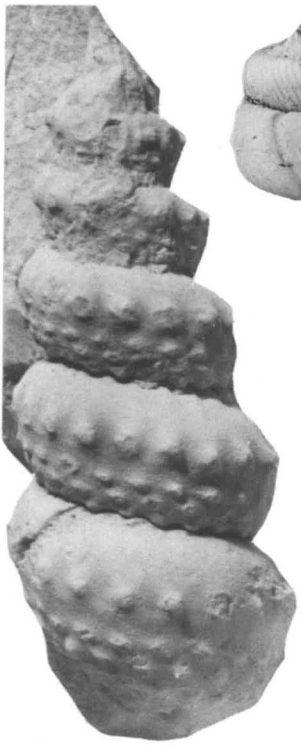
PLATE 38

1

2

3

4



5

6

Remarks. Commonly recorded as *Hyphantoceras woodsi*.
Occurrence. Upper Turonian, *S. neptuni* Zone (*S. plana* Zone); common in the Midlands and East Anglia, rare elsewhere in the south.

Genus BOSTRYCHOCERAS

Remarks. Whorls more or less circular in section; body chamber U-shaped and hanging free; small tubercles may occur on later whorls or throughout.
Occurrence. Campanian–Lower Maastrichtian.

Bostrychoceras polyplocum (Roemer)
Plate 40, figure 6

Description. Apical angle acute to slightly obtuse; whorls in contact or not.
Occurrence. Upper Campanian, *B. mucronata* Zone; rather rare in quarries around Norwich and in the White Limestone of Northern Ireland.

Genus HYPHANTOCERAS

Remarks. Regular or irregular open helical coiling, generally with pendent body chamber; thin, high primary ribs are raised into two or four tubercles and intermediate ribs are non-tuberculate.
Occurrence. Turonian–Santonian.

Hyphantoceras reussianum (d'Orbigny)
Plate 39, figure 1; Plate 40, figure 5

Description. Primary ribs in mid growth with four tubercles.
Occurrence. Upper Turonian, *S. neptuni* Zone (*S. plana* Zone); widespread in south, rare in the north.

EXPLANATION OF PLATE 38

Figs 1–2. *Lewesiceras mantelli* (Wright and Wright). Upper Turonian, *S. neptuni* Zone (*S. plana* Zone), Oldbury Castle Hill, Calne, Wiltshire; ×1.
Fig. 3. *Neostlingoceras carcitanense* (Matheron). Lower Cenomanian, *M. mantelli* Zone, *N. carcitanense* Subzone, Warminster Area, Wiltshire; ×1.
Fig. 4. *Eubostrychoceras saxonicum* (Schlüter). Upper Turonian, *S. neptuni* Zone (*S. plana* Zone), Chilterns; ×1.
Fig. 5. *Hypoturrilites tuberculatus* (Bosc). Lower Cenomanian, *M. mantelli* Zone, Kent; ×1.
Fig. 6. *Mariella lewesiensis* (Spath). Lower Cenomanian, *M. mantelli* Zone, *M. saxbii* Subzone; Isle of Wight; ×1.

PLATE 39

Family DIPLOMOCERATIDAE

Remarks. Uncoiling derivatives of Nostoceratidae, with initial whorls generally consisting of straight shafts, smooth and with constrictions. Later whorls typically with annular non-tuberculate ribs but ventrolateral spines may occur.
Occurrence. Turonian–Maastrichtian.

Subfamily POLYPTYCHOCERATINAE

Remarks. Coiling mostly in a planispire followed by one or more straight shafts; suture tends to become simple.
Occurrence. Upper Turonian–Upper Campanian.

Genus PSEUDOXYBELOCERAS

Remarks. Early part variable, followed by up to five subparallel shafts. Ribs with inner and outer or outer ventrolateral spines only, on all or some ribs.
Occurrence. Upper Turonian–Upper Campanian.

Subgenus PARASOLENOCERAS

Remarks. All ribs with outer ventrolateral spines only.
Occurrence. Coniacian–Upper Campanian.

Pseudoxybeloceras (*Parasolenoceras*) *interruptum* (Schlüter)
Plate 40, figures 9–10

Description. Whorl section depressed; ventrolateral tubercles slight.
Occurrence. Upper Campanian, *B. mucronata* Zone; rare in Norfolk and in the White Limestone, Northern Ireland.

EXPLANATION OF PLATE 39

Fig. 1. *Hyphantoceras reussianum* (d'Orbigny). Upper Turonian, *S. neptuni* Zone (*S. plana* Zone), Hitch Wood pit, Stevenage, Hertfordshire; ×1.
Figs 2–3. *Eubostrychoceras saxonicum* (Schlüter). Upper Turonian, *S. neptuni* Zone (*S. plana* Zone), Hitch Wood pit, Stevenage, Hertfordshire; ×1.
Fig. 4. *Turrilites costatus* Lamarck. Middle Cenomanian, *A. rhotomagense* Zone, *T. costatus* Subzone, Isle of Wight; ×1.
Fig. 5. *Turrilites scheuchzerianus* Bosc. Middle Cenomanian, *A. rhotomagense* Zone, Isle of Wight; ×1.
Fig. 6. *Turrilites acutus* Passy. Middle Cenomanian, *A. rhotomagense* Zone, *T. acutus* Subzone, Isle of Wight; ×1.

Family BACULITIDAE

Remarks. Small to very large, straight or slightly curved. Suture with bifid lobes.
Occurrence. Upper Albian–Maastrichtian.

Genus SCIPONOCERAS

Remarks. Oblique constrictions and normally oblique ribs present.
Occurrence. Upper Albian–Upper Turonian.

Sciponoceras baculoides (Mantell)
Plate 40, figure 13

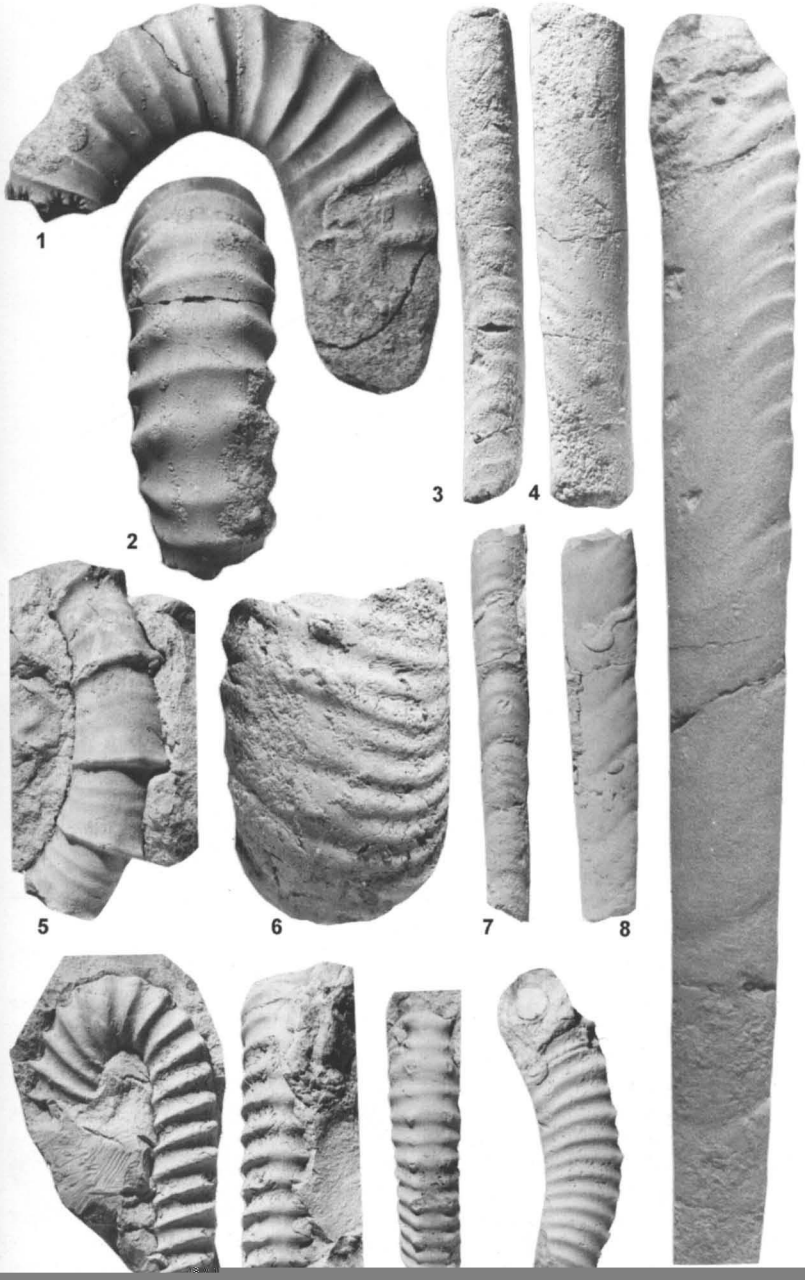
Description. Whorl section compressed oval, narrowing towards the venter. Phragmocone virtually smooth except for strong oblique constrictions, which fade dorsally, or with short, scale-like ribs. Body chamber has strong ventral ribs.
Occurrence. Middle Cenomanian, *A. rhotomagense* Zone, to Late Cenomanian, *C. guerangeri* Zone; generally distributed.

Sciponoceras gracile (Shumard)
Plate 40, figures 3–4

Description. Compressed oval in section. Constrictions run backwards dorsolaterally then swing forwards; strong, rounded ribs are present between constrictions.

EXPLANATION OF PLATE 40

Figs 1–2. *Idiohamites alternatus* (Mantell). Lower Cenomanian, *M. mantelli* Zone, *N. carcitanense* Subzone, Warminster area, Wiltshire; ×1.
Figs 3–4. *Sciponoceras gracile* (Shumard). Upper Cenomanian, *M. geslinianum* Zone, beach below Whitlands, Devon, near Lyme Regis, Dorset; ×1.
Fig. 5. *Hyphantoceras reussianum* (d'Orbigny). Upper Turonian, *S. neptuni* Zone (*S. plana* Zone), Hitch Wood pit, Stevenage, Hertfordshire; ×1.
Fig. 6. *Bostrychoceras polyplocum* (Roemer). Campanian, *B. mucronata* Zone, Northern Ireland; ×1.
Figs 7–8. *Sciponoceras bohemicum bohemicum* (Fritsch). Upper Turonian, *S. neptuni* Zone (*S. plana* Zone), Chilterns; ×1.
Figs 9–10. *Pseudoxybeloceras* (*Parasolenoceras*) *interruptum* (Schlüter). Campanian, *B. mucronata* Zone, Northern Ireland; ×1.
Figs 11–12. *Allocrioceras angustum* (J. de C. Sowerby). Upper Turonian, *S. neptuni* Zone (*S. plana* Zone), Chilterns; ×1.
Fig. 13. *Sciponoceras baculoides* (Mantell). Middle Cenomanian, *A. rhotomagense* Zone, Ventnor, Isle of Wight; ×1.


1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8

Occurrence. Upper Albian–Campanian.

Scaphites equalis J. Sowerby
Plate 41, figures 3–4

Description. Small, shaft with well-separated rectiradiate primary ribs; ventrolateral tubercles tend to develop on the hook.
Occurrence. Cenomanian, *M. mantelli* Zone, *M. saxbii* Subzone, to *M. geslinianum* Zone; generally distributed in southern England.

Scaphites obliquus J. Sowerby
Plate 41, figures 1–2

Description. Shaft with fine, close, oblique primary ribs that split into 2–5 secondaries.
Occurrence. Lower Cenomanian, *M. mantelli* Zone, to Upper Cenomanian, *C. guerangeri* Zone; generally distributed throughout southern England.

Scaphites geinitzii d'Orbigny
Plate 41, figures 8–10

Description. On the shaft primary ribs are sinuous, oblique and raised into bullate ventrolateral tubercles from which branch 3–5 secondaries.
Occurrence. Turonian, *C. woollgari* Zone (*T. lata* Zone), to Coniacian, *M. cortestudinarium* Zone; widespread in the *S. plana* Zone in southern England and the Midlands, very rare below and above.

Scaphites binodosus Roemer
Plate 41, figures 7, 11

Description. Rather large. Bullate umbilical and distinctly clavate ventrolateral tubercles on shaft and hook. Macroconchs inflated with weak tubercles; microconchs compressed with strong tubercles.
Occurrence. ?Upper Santonian, *M. testudinarius* Zone, Lower Campanian, *I. lingua* Zone; rather common in the upper part of the *I. lingua* Zone in East Yorkshire and occurs very rarely below.

10. NAUTILOIDS

by W. J. KENNEDY

Nautiloids are frequent at only a few horizons in the Chalk: their distribution broadly corresponds to that of ammonites. They are thus present in the Glauconitic Marl, Lower and Middle Cenomanian parts of the Chalk in southern England, the Cenomanian Basement Beds of south-west England and the correlative sands and limestones of Devon. They reappear in the Upper Turonian Chalk Rock, in the Upper Campanian chalk in Norfolk, and at limited horizons in the correlative White Limestone of Northern Ireland. Nautiloids had a similar aragonitic mineralogy to that of ammonites, and their preservation is identical in the range of facies in which the two co-occur. They are always a minor part of the cephalopod fauna, and in any assemblage, are rarer than ammonites.

British Chalk nautiloids were monographed by Sharpe (1853, *in* Sharpe 1853–57), and Foord (1891); Wright and Wright (1951) provided the only subsequent review. Apart from these sources, Schlüter (1871–76) provided illustrations of other Upper Cretaceous nautiloids that may be discovered in the sequence (a more accessible facsimile is Riegraf and Scheer, 1991). Generic discussions and lists of species are given by Kummel (1956; see Wiedmann 1960 for a rather different approach); an accessible source for general features of the group is Teichert *et al.* (1964).

DESCRIPTIONS

Class CEPHALOPODA
Subclass NAUTILOIDEA
Order NAUTILIDA
Family NAUTILIDAE

Genus EUTREPHOCERAS

Remarks. Very involute, nautilicone, subglobose, whorl section depressed reniform (kidney-shaped), with broadly rounded venter and flanks; umbilicus tiny, sometimes occluded. Adult aperture with broad shallow sinus. Shell surface with fine growth lines, and delicate spiral ornament in some. Suture only slightly sinuous.
Occurrence. Upper Jurassic-Miocene.

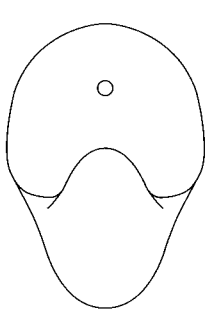
Eutrephoceras sublaevigatum (d'Orbigny)
Text-figure 10.1A

Description. Whorl section depressed (wider than high) reniform, flanks and venter broadly rounded; umbilicus occluded. Shell surface ornamented by delicate growth lines only. Adult aperture preceded by broad shallow constriction. There is a shallow ventral sinus in the growth lines, and at the adult aperture. Siphuncle subcentral. Septa widely spaced, sutures feebly sinuous.
Occurrence. Upper Aptian–Upper Turonian, and perhaps higher; widespread in the *M. mantelli–A. jukesbrownei* zones in the Chalk facies of southern England; more frequent in the *M. mantelli–C. guerangeri* zones, the Basement Beds and their correlatives, in Dorset, Somerset and Devon.

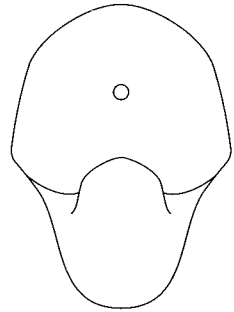
Eutrephoceras expansum (J. de C. Sowerby)
Plate 42, figures 1–3; Text-figure 10.1B

Description. Whorl section depressed, venter broadly rounded. Flanks flattened, strongly divergent, producing a trapezoidal whorl section that is depressed with the greatest width at the sharp rim to the well-defined conical, pit-like umbilicus. Shell surface with prominent growth lines, projected forwards on inner flank, convex across mid-flank, directed strongly backwards on outer flank to cross venter in deep sinus that persists to adult aperture. Delicate spiral striae that intersect with growth lines to produce a distinctive reticulate pattern are occasionally preserved in juveniles. Siphuncle subcentral; septa widely separated, sutures feebly sinuous.
Remarks. Flattened flanks, sharp umbilical rim and stronger ornament distinguish *E. expansum* from *E. sublaevigatum*.
Occurrence. Throughout the Cenomanian; widespread in the Chalk facies of the *M. mantelli–A. jukesbrownei* zones of southern England; more frequent in the Basement Beds and their correlatives, *M. mantelli–M. geslinianum* zones, in Dorset, Somerset and Devon.

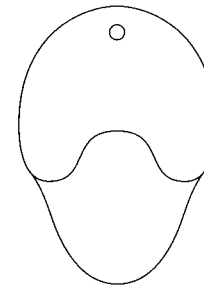
TEXT-FIG. 10.1. Sketch whorl sections and siphuncle positions of Chalk nautiloids (diagrammatic only, not to scale). A, *Eutrephoceras sublaevigatum* (d'Orbigny). B, *Eutrephoceras expansum* (J. de C. Sowerby). C, *Eutrephoceras darupense* (Schlüter). D, *Pseudocenoceras largilliertianum* (d'Orbigny). E, *Deltocymatoceras* sp. F, *Pseudocenoceras dorsoplicatus* (Wiedmann). G, *Pseudocenoceras*? *schroederi* (Wiedmann). H, *Pseudocenoceras fittoni* (Sharpe). I, *Anglonautilus undulatus* (J. Sowerby). J, *Angulithes triangularis* de Montfort.



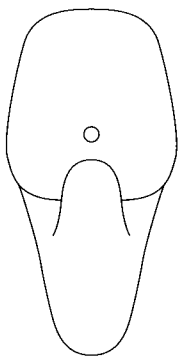
A



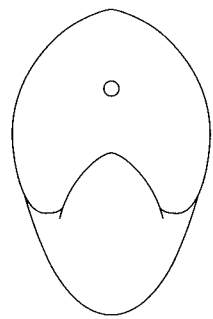
B



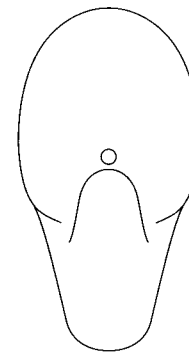
C



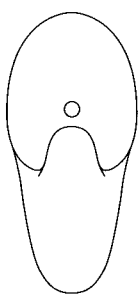
D



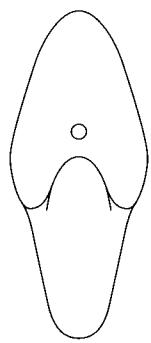
E



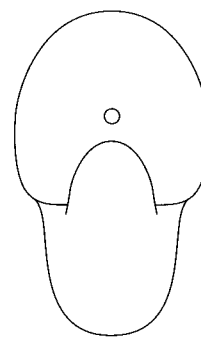
F



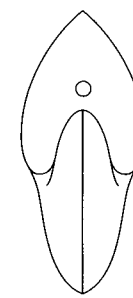
G



H



I



J

Eutrephoceras darupense (Schlüter)
Plate 43, figures 1–2, 4; Text-figure 10.1C

Description. Larger than *E. expansum*, whorl section broadly rounded when undeformed by post-mortem compaction, with occluded umbilicus. Siphuncle ventral of centre of whorl. Septa widely spaced; sutures feebly sinuous.
Occurrence. Campanian; Northern Ireland; rare records of *Eutrephoceras* from the Campanian Chalk of northern and southern England may belong to this species.

Genus PSEUDOCENOCERAS

Remarks. Involute, nautilicone, whorl section compressed, subrectangular, with flattened subparallel to convergent flanks, ventrolateral shoulders broadly rounded, venter flattened to feebly convex. Umbilical wall commonly subvertical. Shell surface smooth or with growth lines only. Suture line with broad, shallow lateral lobe, transverse on venter.

Pseudocenoceras largilliertianum (d'Orbigny)
Text-figure 10.1D

Description. Whorl section compressed, with greatest breadth low on the flanks. Inner to mid-flanks feebly convex, outer flanks convergent. Ventrolateral shoulders broadly rounded, venter feebly convex. Umbilicus open, with subvertical wall and quite narrowly rounded umbilical shoulder. Adult body chamber broadens, with wide, flattened venter. Surface of shell almost smooth, with only the faintest trace of growth lines in most specimens, or none. Sutures with broad, shallow lateral lobe; transverse on venter. Siphuncle close to dorsal margin.
Remarks. Wiedmann (1960) referred the original of Sharpe (1853, pl. 6, fig. 2) to his new species *Pseudocenoceras dorsoplicatus*. It differs from *P. largilliertianum* in having low, broad undulations on the outer flank and venter of the late phragmocone. *P. fittoni* (Sharpe, 1853) has a more compressed subtriangular whorl section, relatively narrowly rounded venter, and suture line with a distinctive small saddle on the umbilical shoulder, and a broad lateral lobe that projects strongly forward over the ventrolateral shoulder.
Occurrence. Upper Albian–Upper Cenomanian, *M. geslinianum* Zone; rare in the Chalk facies of the *M. mantelli–A. rhotomagense* zones in southern England. More frequent in the Basement Beds and correlatives in Dorset, Somerset, and Devon.

Pseudocenoceras fittoni (Sharpe)
Plate 42, figures 7–9; Text-figure 10.1H

Description. Whorl section very compressed, with greatest breadth just outside umbilical shoulder, inner flanks feebly convex, outer flanks convergent, venter arched, narrowly rounded, to give distinctive triangular whorl section. Umbilicus open, with outward inclined wall and well-defined shoulder. Shell surface with delicate growth lines only. Suture with small saddle on umbilical shoulder, deep lateral lobe that is strongly projected on outer flank, transverse on venter. Siphuncle dorsal, much closer to dorsum than mid-point of whorl section.
Occurrence. Lower Cenomanian, *M. mantelli* Zone; southern England.

Pseudocenoceras dorsplicatus (Wiedmann)
Text-figure 10.1F

Description. Umbilicus large for genus, with convex wall and broadly rounded shoulder. Whorl section of phragmocone slightly depressed, with feebly convex inner and convergent outer flanks; ventrolateral shoulders broadly rounded; broad venter very feebly convex. Surface ornamented by growth lines; concave on inner flank, markedly prorsiradiate on outer, flexed forwards and strongly convex on ventrolateral shoulder, forming deep convexity over venter. Late phragmocone characterised by a 90–120 degree sector with few broad, strong dorsal folds on ventrolateral shoulders and venter, where they are deeply concave. Whorl section of body chamber broadens markedly, with very broad venter; ventrolateral folds are lost, to be replaced by much narrower, widely separated, ventrolateral and ventral ribs. Suture with broad lateral lobe; feebly convex across venter. Siphuncle dorsal, close to dorsal margin of shell.
Remarks. *Pseudoceroceras dorsplicatus* is superficially similar to *Anglonautilus undulatus*, but differs in the short ontogenetic duration of the phase of ventrolateral plications (which extend throughout the late phragmocone and all of the body chamber of *A. undulatus*), the larger umbilicus, the broad, flattened venter of the phragmocone (versus broadly rounded in *undulatus*), the quadrate (as opposed to ovoid) whorl section, and the more dorsal position of the siphuncle.
Occurrence. Albian–Cenomanian; Basement Bed and correlative facies of Dorset, Somerset and Devon.

Pseudocenoceras? *schroederi* (Wiedmann)
Text-figure. 10.1G

Description. Coiling very involute, umbilicus tiny. Whorl section compressed, with greatest breadth low on flanks; inner-mid-flank region

PLATE 42

broadly convex, outer flanks convergent, ventrolateral shoulders broadly rounded. Venter broadly rounded on phragmocone, flattening on adult body chamber. Ornament of shell surface not seen in British material. Suture line with broad lateral lobe; siphuncle close to dorsal margin.

Remarks. The whorl section and form of umbilicus distinguish this species from *Pseudocenoceras* discussed above. Wiedmann (1960) referred the species to the genus *Cimomia*.

Occurrence. Lower Cenomanian, *M. mantelli* Zone, to Middle Cenomanian, *A. rhotomagense* Zone; Devon, and possibly south-east England.

Family CYMATOCERATIDAE

Remarks. The Cymatoceratidae are the strongly ribbed nautiloids of the Chalk. The family ranges from the Middle Jurassic to Oligocene according to Kummel (1964).

Genus CYMATOCERAS

Remarks. Involute, subglobose, with rounded whorl section. Flanks and venter with conspicuous ribs, generally prorsiradiate on the inner flanks, convex on outer flanks, sweeping backwards on the ventrolateral shoulder into a broad ventral concavity.

Cymatoceras deslongchampsianum (d'Orbigny)
Text-figure 10.2A

Description. Shell subglobose. Whorl section depressed, greatest breadth at umbilical shoulder. Flanks flattened, convergent, ventrolateral shoulders broadly rounded, broad venter flattened to feebly convex. Umbilicus prominent, large, with flattened, outward-inclined umbilical wall and sharp umbilical shoulder. Flanks may be feebly concave in the immediate proximity of the shoulder. Strong, sharp ribs prominent on shell surface, and on internal mould, where blunter. They are strongly prorsiradiate on the inner flank, sweep back and are strongly convex on outer flank and ventrolateral shoulder, where they may increase by branching and intercalation. They flex back on the ventrolateral shoulders into a prominent

---

EXPLANATION OF PLATE 42

Figs 1–3. *Eutrephoceras expansum* (J. de C. Sowerby). Middle Cenomanian, Snowden Hill, Chard, Somerset; ×1.

Figs 4–6. *Deltocymatoceras* sp. Upper Turonian, Aston Rowant, Oxfordshire; ×0·3.

Figs 7–9. *Pseudocenoceras fittoni* (Sharpe). Lower Cenomanian, Chardstock, Devon; ×1.

ventral concavity. Where ornament is well preserved, the radial ribs are seen to be accompanied by delicate spiral ridges that produce a distinctive reticulate ornament. Suture with small saddle or umbilical shoulder, broad, shallow lateral lobe and very shallow ventral lobe. Siphuncle dorsal of mid-point of whorl section.

Remarks. The large, prominent, conical umbilical pit with sharp rim, and the reticulate ornament are immediately diagnostic.

Occurrence. Cenomanian, *M. mantelli–C. guerangeri* zones; Chalk facies, *M. mantelli–A. rhotomagense* zones, in southern England; widespread in *M. mantelli–C. guerangeri* zones, Chalk Basement Beds and correlative facies, Dorset, Somerset and Devon.

Cymatoceras elegans (J. Sowerby)
Plate 43, figures 3, 7; Text-figure 10.2c

Description. Large. Inner flanks broadly convex, mid-outer flank region flattened, convergent, venter quite narrowly rounded. Umbilicus small. Shell surface and internal mould ornamented by strong ribs that are concave on the innermost flank, flexed back and convex on the middle to outer flank, where they increase by branching and intercalation, sweeping back and markedly convex on the ventrolateral shoulder, crossing the venter in a deep ventral concavity. Septa widely separated; sutures with broad, shallow saddle on inner flank, broad, shallow lobe on middle flank, transverse to feebly concave over venter. Siphuncle dorsal of mid-point of whorl section.

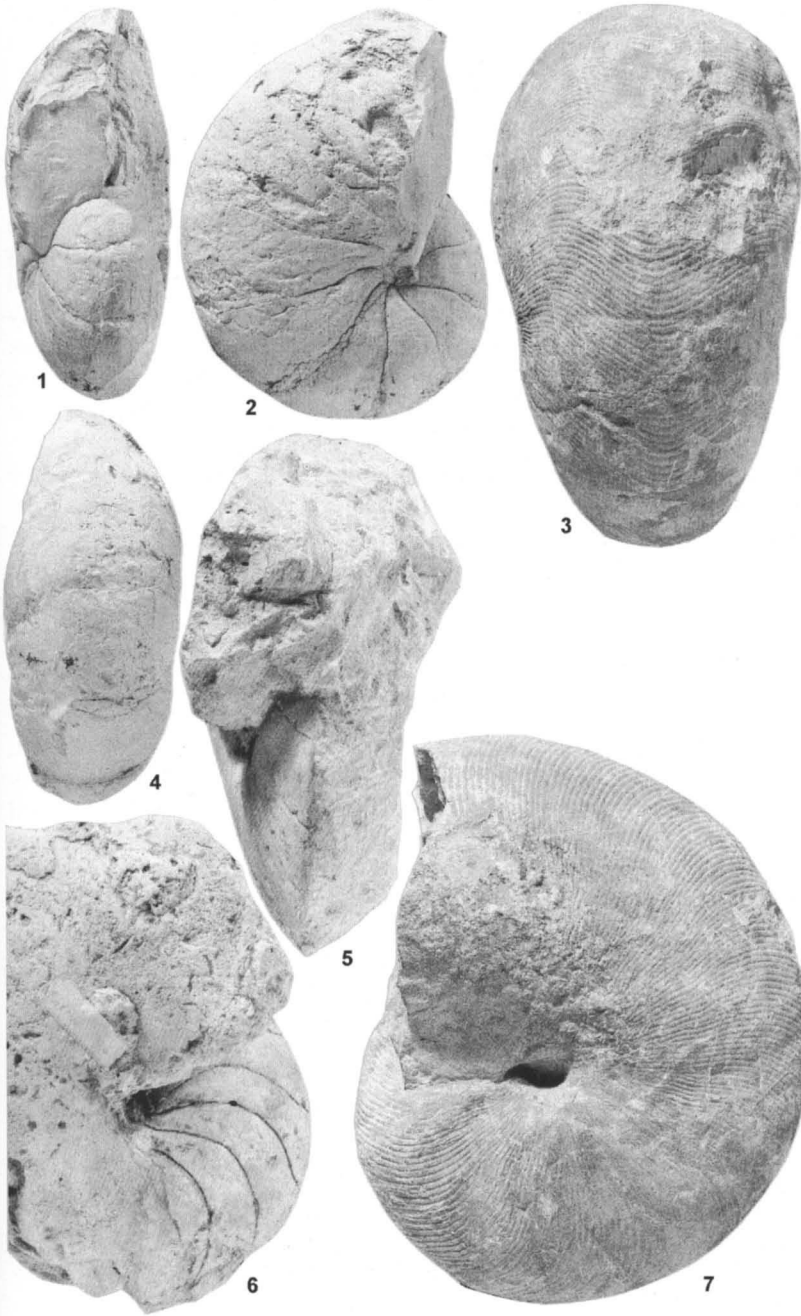
Remarks. *Cymatoceras elegans* can be separated from *C. deslongchampsianum* on the basis of the large umbilicus, sharp umbilical rim, and reticulate ornament of the latter. *Cymatoceras atlas* (Whiteaves) has a very depressed whorl section, a closed umbilicus, coarser ornament, and a siphuncle close to the ventral margin. *Cymatoceras tourtiae* (Schlüter) has a larger umbilicus, and a trapezoidal whorl section with a broad, very feebly convex venter. The siphuncle is close to the dorsal margin. *Cymatoceras bayfieldi* (Foord and Crick) has a trapezoidal whorl section, and a broad venter.

EXPLANATION OF PLATE 43

Figs 1–2, 4. *Eutrephoceras darupense* (Schlüter). Campanian, Cave Hill, County Antrim; ×0·5.

Figs 3, 7. *Cymatoceras elegans* (J. Sowerby). Lower or Middle Cenomanian, England; ×0·3.

Figs 5–6. *Angulithes triangularis* de Montfort. Lower or Middle Cenomanian, Sidmouth, Devon; ×0·3.


1
2
3
4
5
6
7

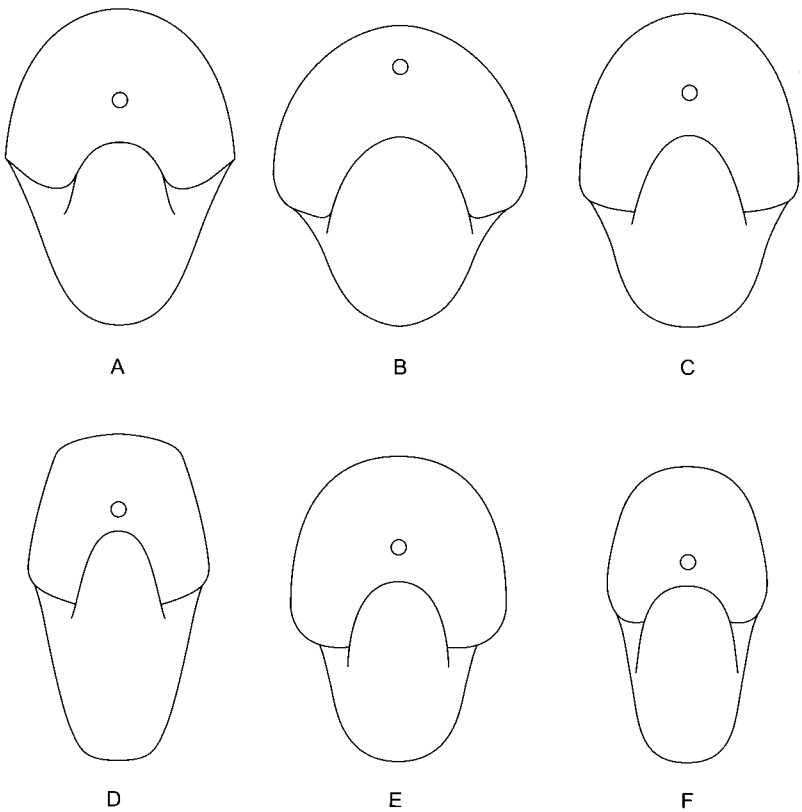
Occurrence. Cenomanian, *M. mantelli-A. jukesbrownei* zones; common in the chalk facies of southern England; less common in the Basement Beds and correlative facies of Dorset, Somerset and Devon.

Cymatoceras atlas (Whiteaves)
Text-figure 10.2B

Description. Large. Shell inflated, whorl section very depressed, with greatest breadth low on flanks. Flanks, ventrolateral shoulders and venter broadly rounded, to give a semilunate section. Surface of shell and mould ornamented

Cymatoceras cenomananese (Schlüter)
Text-figure 10.2E

Description. Whorl section depressed trapezoidal, flanks flattened, convergent, ventrolateral shoulders broadly rounded, venter broad, very feebly convex. Umbilicus small, with feebly convex, outward-inclined wall and broadly rounded umbilical shoulder. Internal moulds bear weak, even ribs that are strongly convex across the flanks, sweeping back across the ventrolateral shoulders to form a deep ventral concavity. Septa widely



TEXT-FIG. 10.2. Sketch whorl sections and siphuncle positions of Chalk nautiloids (diagrammatic only, not to scale). A, *Cymatoceras deslongchampsianum* (d'Orbigny). B, *Cymatoceras atlas* (Whiteaves). C, *Cymatoceras elegans* (J. Sowerby). D, *Cymatoceras tourtiae* (Schlüter). E, *Cymatoceras cenomanense* (Schlüter). F, *Cymatoceras bayfieldi* (Foord and Crick).

spaced, suture with lateral lobe that projects strongly forwards on ventrolateral shoulder; near-transverse on venter. Siphuncle ventral of mid-point of septal face.

Remarks. *Cymatoceras cenomanense* most closely resembles *C. elegans*, from which it differs in having a broad, flattened venter.

Occurrence. Lower Cenomanian, *M. mantelli* Zone; Wiltshire, Isle of Wight.

Cymatoceras bayfieldi (Foord and Crick)
Text-figure 10.2F

Description. Whorl section depressed, rounded-trapezoidal, flanks feebly convex, convergent, ventrolateral shoulders broadly rounded, broad venter flattened, and only very feebly convex. Umbilicus large for genus, umbilical wall feebly convex, umbilical shoulder more narrowly rounded. Strong, even ribs are straight and prorsiradiate on the innermost flank, flexing back and broadly convex on the remainder of the flank, sweeping strongly backwards over the ventrolateral shoulder to form a deep concavity over the venter. Suture line with shallow lateral lobe, and near-transverse on venter. Siphuncle dorsal of mid-point of septal face.

Occurrence. Campanian; Norfolk and Northern Ireland.

Genus DELTOCYMATOCERAS

Remarks. Involute, flanks broadly convex, converging to bluntly acute venter; no ventrolateral shoulders. Ornament comprises prominent ribs, convex on flanks (where they may branch), sweeping back on ventrolateral shoulders into broad ventral concavity, effaced at mid-venter. Suture with prominent saddle on umbilical shoulder, and broad shallow lateral lobe.

Deltocymatoceras sp.
Plate 42, figures 4–6; Text-figure 10.1E

Description. As for genus.

Remarks. Large specimens of *Deltocymatoceras* from the English Upper Chalk are closest to *D. galea* (Fritsch, 1872).

Occurrence. Upper Turonian, *S. neptuni* Zone; Hertfordshire, Oxfordshire, Bedfordshire, and Kent.

Genus ANGLONAUTILUS

Remarks. Coiling involute, shell globose, with broadly rounded flanks and venter. Early whorls smooth; late phragmocone and body chamber

with coarse, fold-like ribs that are convex across the outer flanks and ventrolateral shoulders, and cross the venter in a pronounced concavity. They efface and disappear on the inner flanks. Suture with shallow lateral and ventral lobes. Siphuncle subcentral.

Anglonautilus undulatus (J. Sowerby)
Text-figure 10.1i

Description. Whorl section about as wide as high, inner flanks broadly convex, outer flanks convergent, ventrolateral shoulders and venter broadly rounded. Umbilicus small. Early phragmocone whorls are smooth but for growth lines. Late phragmocone whorls and body chamber with coarse fold-like ribs (hence the specific name *undulatus*), that arise on outer flank, are coarse and convex on the ventrolateral shoulders, and cross the venter in a broad concavity. Suture with small saddle on umbilical wall, and a broad lateral lobe. Siphuncle dorsal of mid-point of whorl cross section.
Occurrence. Lower Aptian–Upper Cenomanian, *C. guerangeri* Zone; Dorset, Somerset and Devon.

Family HERCOGLOSSIDAE

Genus ANGULITHES

Remarks. Coiling involute, whorl section depressed to compressed, umbilicus small, flanks strongly convergent, with narrowly rounded to bluntly acute venter giving characteristic triangular whorl section. Ornament of growth lines only.

Angulithes triangularis de Montfort
Plate 43, figures 5–6; Text-figure 10.1j

Description. Whorl section compressed. Inner flanks broadly convex, outer flanks convergent, venter angular, giving a triangulate whorl section. Umbilicus near-closed with broadly rounded wall and shoulder. Surface of internal mould smooth. Ornament of shell surface not seen in British material. Suture with small saddle on umbilical shoulder. Lateral lobe markedly convex across flanks, strongly projected on ventrolateral shoulder into narrowly rounded ventral saddle. Siphuncle large, subcentral.
Occurrence. Lower Cenomanian, *M. mantelli* Zone; Kent and Devon.

11. BELEMNITES

by PETER DOYLE

Despite long being recognised as valuable zonal indices in the Upper Cretaceous, Chalk belemnites have received scant attention in Britain. The works of Miller (1826*a*, *b*) and Sharpe (1853) are of historical interest, and valuable contributions to our knowledge were made by some early twentieth century authors (e.g. Rowe 1904; Crick 1906, 1907, 1910). Recent work on British Chalk belemnites includes that of Jarvis (1980) and Christensen (1974, 1991, 1993, 1995). A single family, the Belemnitellidae, dominates the Chalk from the Cenomanian upwards, replacing the Belemnopseidae which is common in Jurassic and older Cretaceous deposits, and which has its highest occurrence in the Cenomanian. The Belemnitellidae has been reviewed most recently by Christensen (1997*a*). The family was relatively common and widespread in the Northern Hemisphere during the Late Cretaceous, although most diverse in Europe. Its distribution has been reviewed by Christensen (1976, 1997*b*) and Doyle (1992), with its value in biostratigraphy most prominently discussed by Christensen (1996), who has also made several recent revisions of British belemnitellid faunas: *Actinocamax, Gonioteuthis, Belemnellocamax* and *Belemnitella* from Coniacian–Maastrichtian chalks (Christensen 1991, 1995), and *Belemnocamax* from the Cenomanian (Christensen 1993).

The Belemnitellidae is distinct from all other belemnite families in possessing a ventral alveolar slit or fissure rather than a mere alveolar groove, as found in the Belemnopseidae (e.g. as in *Neohibolites*). The distance between the posterior end of the fissure, where it joins the alveolus, and the tip of the phragmocone is known as the 'Schatsky distance', and is a valuable taxonomic feature for distinguishing the genera *Belemnitella* and *Belemnella*. It is revealed by splitting the rostrum carefully in its dorso-ventral plane with a small chisel. The Belemnitellidae also commonly displays a series of dendritic vascular markings which spread out over the ventral surface of some forms (e.g. *Belemnitella* and *Belemnella*). Other belemnitellid genera possess an imperfectly calcified alveolar region, resulting in either the production of an anterior conical fracture (as in *Actinocamax, Belemnellocamax* and *Belemnocamax*), or in a secondary conical cavity known as a 'pseudoalveolus' (as in *Gonioteuthis*).

DESCRIPTIONS

Class CEPHALOPODA
Subclass COLEOIDEA
Order BELEMNITIDA
Suborder BELEMNOPSEINA
Family BELEMNOPSEIDAE

Genus NEOHIBOLITES

Neohibolites ultimus (d'Orbigny)
Plate 45, figures 6–7

Description. Rostrum up to 60 mm in length; symmetrical and club-shaped (lanceolate) in both outline and profile. The position of maximum inflation is in the stem region of the rostrum, and the apex is relatively acute. Transverse sections of the rostrum are weakly dorso-ventrally depressed and elliptical or subcircular in the stem and apical regions, becoming laterally compressed and elliptical in the alveolar region. A short ventral alveolar groove is confined to the anterior third of the rostrum, not extending into the stem region. Two parallel, fine lateral lines (*Doppellinien*) are present for the length of each flank. The alveolus is well calcified.
Occurrence. Lower Cenomanian, *M. mantelli* Zone; widespread but rare.

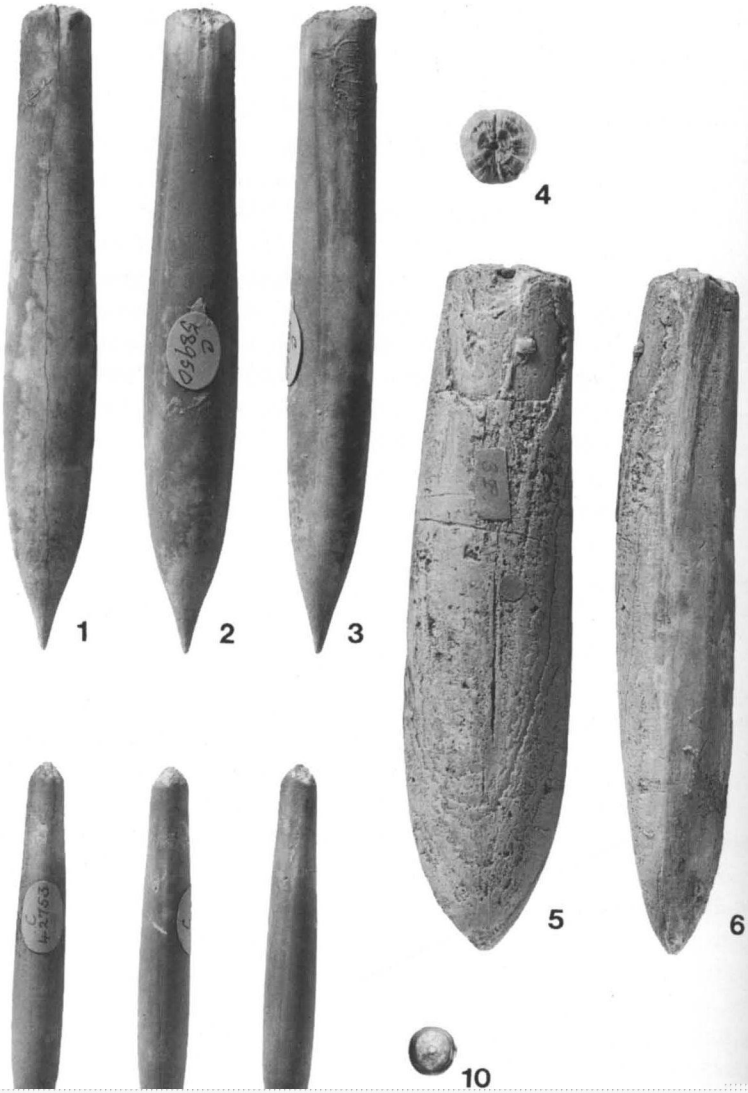
Family BELEMNITELLIDAE

Genus ACTINOCAMAX

Actinocamax plenus (Blainville)
Plate 44, figures 1–4

Description. Rostrum up to 90 mm in length; symmetrical and lanceolate in outline; weakly lanceolate or even cylindrical with parallel sides in profile. The position of maximum inflation is in the apical third of the rostrum, and the apex is often attenuated. Transverse sections of the rostrum are generally dorso-ventrally depressed and elliptical in the stem and apical regions, becoming pyriform in the alveolar region. The alveolus is lost owing to imperfect calcification, leaving an anteriorly conical fracture sometimes with a small central pit. Consequently, only vestiges of the ventral alveolar fissure may be observed. Lateral lines are present as *Doppellinien*, extending anteriorly as narrow dorso-lateral depressions. The surface of the rostrum is otherwise smooth.
Occurrence. Upper Cenomanian, *M. geslinianum* and *N. juddii* zones; common in the Plenus Marls.

PLATE 44



cylindrical with parallel sides in profile. The position of maximum inflation is in the apical third of the rostrum, and the apex is generally mucronate. The transverse sections of the rostrum are dorso-ventrally depressed and elliptical in the stem and apical regions, becoming more compressed and pyriform in the alveolar region. The ventral alveolar slit is usually well developed, and the Schatsky distance is small (< 4 mm). The lateral lines are developed as *Doppellinien* in the stem and apex, developing anteriorly into relatively broad dorso-lateral depressions. Vascular impressions are present, although they may be reduced, and branch apically onto the venter from the lateral lines. The alveolus is usually intact and casts of it possess a dorsal keel similar to *Belemnitella.*

Occurrence. Lower Maastrichtian, *B. lanceolata* Zone; common in Norfolk; known from Antrim, Northern Ireland.

Genus BELEMNELLOCAMAX

Belemnellocamax grossouvrei (Janet)

Plate 44, figures 5–6

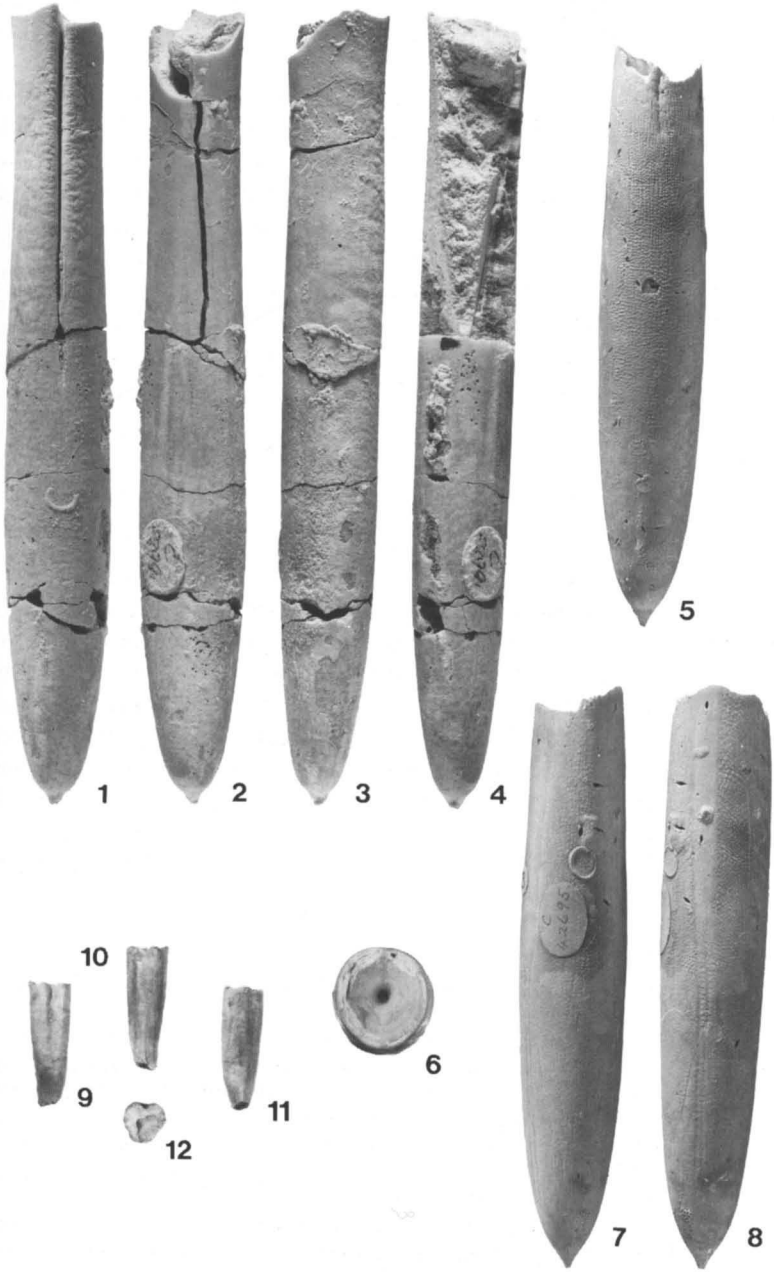
Description. Rostrum up to 100 mm in length; symmetrical and lanceolate in outline, asymmetrical and arched to symmetrical and cylindrical in profile. The apex is strongly inflated in outline and mucronate, with the position of maximum inflation close to the apex. Transverse sections of the rostrum are strongly depressed dorso-ventrally and lozenge-shaped or elliptical for the length of the rostrum. The ventral fissure is usually lost owing to the imperfect calcification of the alveolar region, and a shallow conical fracture is present in the anterior. Lateral lines are well developed and occur as *Doppellinien* in the posterior, being extended anteriorly as narrow but deep dorso-lateral depressions. The surface of the rostrum is otherwise smooth.

EXPLANATION OF PLATE 46

Figs 1–4. *Belemnella lanceolata* (Schlotheim) *sensu lato*. Lower Maastrichtian, *B. sumensis* Zone within the succession 'White Chalk without *Ostrea lunata* to Grey Beds', near Trimmingham, Norfolk. 1, ventral outline; 2, dorsal outline; 3, right profile; 4, partial longitudinal section, venter to left; ×1.

Figs 5–8. *Gonioteuthis quadrata* (Blainville). Campanian, East Harnham, Salisbury, Wiltshire. 5, ventral outline, showing granulation of surface; 6, pseudoalveolus; 7, dorsal outline; 8, right profile; ×1.

Figs 9–12. *Belemnocamax boweri* Crick. Middle Cenomanian, Louth, Lincolnshire. 9, ventral outline; 10, dorsal outline, showing striations at apex; 11, left profile; 12, pseudoalveolus; ×1.


1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12

Occurrence. Lower Campanian, *O. pilula* Zone; rare, known only from north-east England.

Genus BELEMNOCAMAX

Belemnocamax boweri Crick
Plate 46, figures 9–12

Description. Rostrum up to 15 mm in length; symmetrical or nearly symmetrical and conical in both outline and profile. The apex is acute. Transverse sections are pyriform or clover-leaf in shape, being more pyriform at the apex. A ventral alveolar fissure is present, extending into the stem region as a shallower groove. Lateral lines are present as incised dorso-lateral depressions, producing the clover-leaf-shaped transverse section, and incised ventro-lateral lines may also be present. Dorsal striations may be developed all along the dorsum, but are commonly best preserved at the apex. The alveolus is lost owing to imperfect calcification, and a shallow pseudoalveolus or weakly conical anterior fracture may be present. The rostrum is otherwise smooth.

Occurrence. Middle Cenomanian, *A. rhotomagense* Zone; rare, known only from Yorkshire, Lincolnshire and Norfolk.

12. ARTHROPODS

by S. F. MORRIS *and* J. S. H. COLLINS

Arthropods that are likely to be encountered in the Chalk belong to two major groups, the Malacostraca and the Cirripedia. The Malacostraca include crabs, lobsters, squat lobsters, callianasids and marine isopods. The British Chalk crabs have been monographed by Wright and Collins (1972), the lobsters by Woods (1925–29), but the other three groups of British Malacostraca have never been properly dealt with in this way. Chalk cirripedes have been monographed by Withers (1935). For terminology, the appropriate sections in the Treatise of Invertebrate Paleontology, Part R, should be consulted (Brooks *et al.* 1969; Newman *et al.* 1969) along with Wright and Collins (1972).

MALACOSTRACA

Three major groups of Malacostraca, 'Macrura', Brachyura, and Isopoda, are found in the Chalk of Britain. A fourth group, Anomura (squat lobsters, mud-shrimps and hermit crabs) have yet to be found in chalk facies, although one species of galatheid squat lobster occurs in the sandy Cenomanian beds of Wilmington and the mud-shrimp '*Callianassa*' *neocomiensis* is common in the Cenomanian of Colin Glen near Belfast, Northern Ireland.

'Macrura', or 'long-tailed' crustaceans (i.e. lobsters, prawns, shrimps), are largely confined to the Cenomanian and Turonian of Kent and Sussex. Only *Enoploclytia leachii* is found in the Upper Chalk. Nowhere are they abundant.

Brachyura (crabs) are very uncommon in the Chalk, in marked contrast to the arenaceous facies of the Cenomanian of Devon and Wiltshire where 28 species have been recorded, 24 of these from Wilmington, Devon alone. Three species (*Notopocorystes normani*, *Necrocarcinus woodwardii* and *Diaulax oweni*) occur sparsely in the Lower Cenomanian of Kent, Sussex and the Isle of Wight, while from the Upper Chalk only single specimens of four species are known.

An anomalous species of marine isopod is recorded rarely from the Cenomanian chalk of Bedfordshire, Kent and Surrey. It is assigned to the 'lump' genus *Palaega*. Only the posterior half of this animal is ever preserved. Whilst the same body plan is found in several isopod families,

it has been suggested that it might be assigned to the Cirolanidae near to the Recent genus *Bathynomus*. Swelling of the branchial chambers of crabs such as *Notopocorystes* has been doubtfully assigned to the parasitic isopod *Bopyrus*.

DESCRIPTIONS

Order DECAPODA
Infraorder BRACHYURA
Family RANINIDAE

Genus NOTOPOCORYSTES

Notopocorystes normani (Bell)
Plate 47, figure 7

Description. Carapace ovoid with gently curved anterior and nearly straight postero-lateral margins; one-fifth longer than wide; very convex transversely. Straight orbito-frontal margin forming 49 per cent of carapace width with narrow, sulcate, bifid rostrum. Outer orbital spine sharp. Two spines on antero-lateral margins of carapace, one at lateral angle where the carapace reaches its widest point, followed by a smaller one behind the branchiocardiac furrow. Four tubercles disposed in a diamond-shaped pattern on each side of the mesogastric lobe, and a median row of tubercles extending to the posterior margin.
Occurrence. Cenomanian; Kent and the Isle of Wight.

Genus HEMIOON

Hemioon circumviator Wright and Collins
Plate 47, figure 1

Description. Carapace longitudinally oval and truncated posteriorly, strongly arched transversely. Orbito-frontal margin forming half of carapace width. Maximum width at anterior third of carapace. Separate regions hardly differentiated over carapace. Fine anteriorly-directed spine on anterolateral margin one-third out from outer orbital angle to the strong epibranchial spine. Rostrum small and bifid.
Occurrence. Upper Turonian, *S. plana* Zone; Surrey.

Family CALAPPIDAE

Genus NECROCARCINUS

Necrocarcinus labeschii (Deslongchamps)
Plate 47, figures 2, 4

Description. Rounded and inflated carapace, slightly wider than long. Well-produced spiny rostrum, triangular and sulcate; may be directed anteriorly or distinctly down-turned. Orbits close together, directed obliquely upwards and with two deep notches on the upper margin. Antero-lateral borders rounded with three or four sharp spines (largest at widest point of carapace). Cervical groove broad and deep, and interrupted at midline. Regions and lobes tumid. Large tubercles on upper surface arranged as one transverse and three longitudinal rows.

Occurrence. Lower Albian, *D. mammillatum* Zone, to Lower Cenomanian, *M. mantelli* Zone; Lower Cenomanian of Wiltshire, Devon, Sussex,

Description. Carapace and first pereiopods coarsely ornamented. Rostrum strongly dentate. Gastro-orbital groove wide, deep, short; postcervical groove deep; branchiocardiac groove short. Chelae long and slender; fingers long and slender, twice the length of the palm and without spines.
Occurrence. Turonian–Upper Campanian; Sussex, Kent and Surrey.

Genus PALAEASTACUS

Palaeastacus sussexiensis (Mantell)
Plate 48, figures 2–3

Description. Carapace moderately coarsely ornamented, rostrum dentate. Gastro-orbital groove weak, postcervical groove stronger and separate from branchiocardiac groove. Chelae short, stout and spinose with fingers of equal length to the palm.
Occurrence. Cenomanian–Turonian; Sussex, Kent, Surrey, the Isle of Wight and Cambridgeshire.

Infraorder PALINURA
Family GLYPHEIDAE

Genus GLYPHEA

Glyphea willetti (Woodward)
Plate 48, figures 4–5

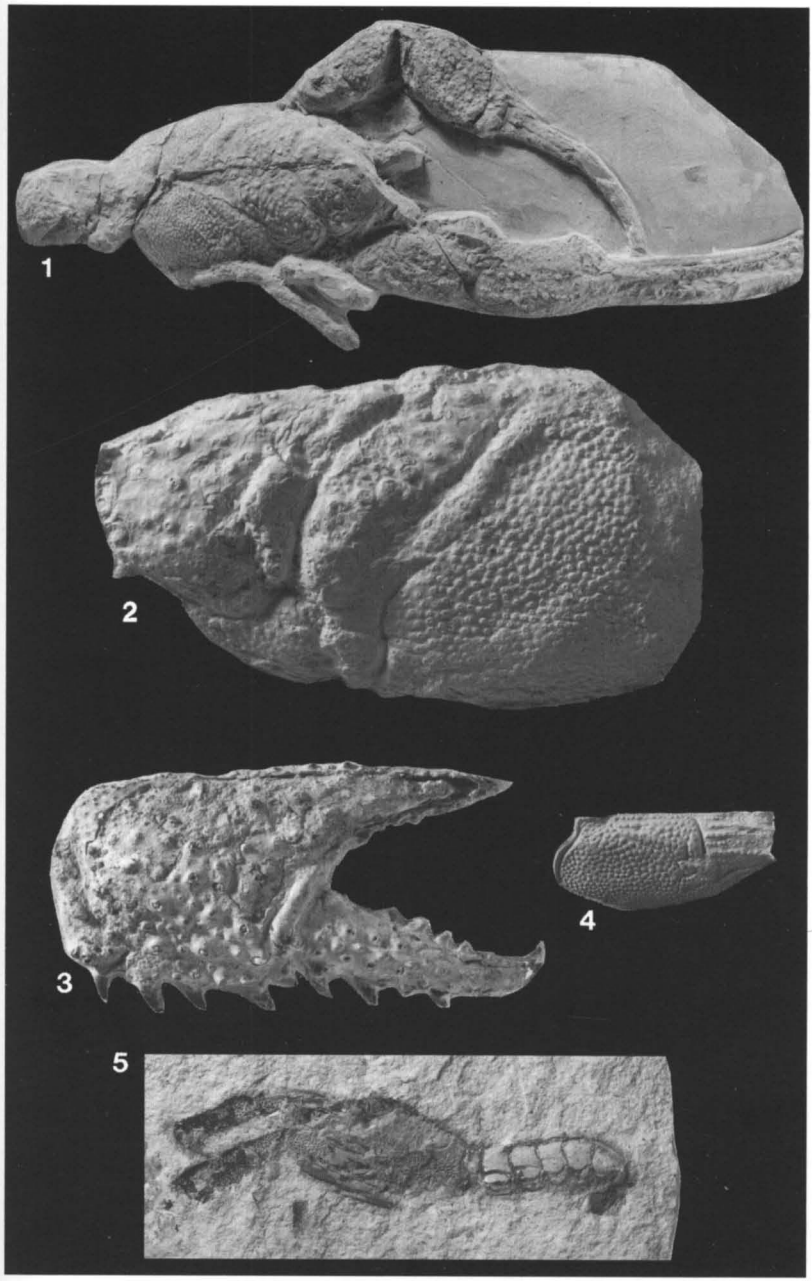
Description. Cephalothorax laterally compressed, with a mid-dorsal carina and a row of tubercles on each side of it. Rostrum short. Three strong, tubercle-bearing carinae run from the cervical groove to the anterior margin. Cervical groove very deep. Marginal groove and carina present. Abdominal terga smooth.
Occurrence. Upper Albian–Cenomanian; Sussex, Kent, Hertfordshire and Cambridgeshire.

EXPLANATION OF PLATE 48

Fig. 1. *Enoploclytia leachii* (Mantell). ?Campanian, Arundel, Sussex; dorsal view; ×0·5.

Figs 2–3. *Palaeastacus sussexiensis* (Mantell). 2, ?Turonian, Sussex; left lateral view of carapace; ×1. 3, Cenomanian, Burham, Kent; outer surface of left cheliped; ×1.

Figs 4–5. *Glyphea willetti* (Woodward). 4, Cenomanian, Dover, Kent; right lateral view of carapace; ×1. 5, Cenomanian, near Hitchin, Hertfordshire; lateral view of incomplete specimen; ×0·5.


1
2
3
4
5

CIRRIPEDES

Fourteen genera of cirripedes are known from the British Chalk. Four range upward from lower deposits and three, *Arcoscalpellum*, *Verruca* and *Calantica s.l.*, persist to the present-day. Of 42 species and subspecies, two, *Cretiscalpellum glabrum* (Roemer) and *Arcoscalpellum angustatum* (Geinitz), range throughout the Chalk, but most are quite rare.

The Stramentidae have strongly armoured peduncles and therefore have less tendency to disintegrate after death. Readily distinguishable scalpellid species include *Zeugmatolepas mockleri* Withers and *Z. cretae* (Steenstrup), whose valves are diminutive, and *Arcoscalpellum maximum* (J. de C. Sowerby) (Upper Santonian–Upper Campanian), whose valves are large and robust. The suborder Verrucomorpha, a group of sessile asymmetrical cirripedes, appears in the British Cenomanian with *Proverruca* (?) *nodosa* Withers, but a more characteristic form is *Verruca prisca* Bosquet, from the Campanian. The suborder Brachylepadomorpha is represented in the Chalk by *Pycnolepas*? *scalaris* Withers (Cenomanian), *Brachylepas naissanti* (Hebert) (Campanian) and *Brachylepas fallax* (Darwin) (Turonian–Campanian). This suborder includes the commonest sessile, symmetrical cirripedes.

The widespread Balanidae of Recent shorelines is not represented in the British Chalk but very rare specimens have been recorded from the Upper Cretaceous of Hungary.

DESCRIPTIONS

Class CIRRIPEDIA
Order THORACICA
Suborder BRACHYLEPADOMORPHA
Family BRACHYLEPADIDAE

Genus BRACHYLEPAS

Brachylepas naissanti (Hébert)
Plate 47, figures 12–13

Description. Shell radially symmetrical with semi-conical carina and rostrum, bearing strong, raised, longitudinal ribs. Tergum with apico-basal ridge that is curved towards scutum. Four rows of imbricating plates, outer whorls of plates having median basal notch. Basis membranous. Valves only moderately thick.

Occurrence. Campanian; Dorset, the Isle of Wight and Norfolk.

Suborder SCALPELLOMORPHA
Family SCALPELLIDAE
Subfamily CALANTICINAE

Genus CRETISCALPELLUM

Cretiscalpellum glabrum (Roemer)
Plate 47, figure 8

Description. Capitulum composed of eighteen valves. Carina comparatively narrow and strongly arched transversely, with strong apico-basal

Isselicrinus buchii (Roemer)
Plate 49, figures 7–8

Description. Columnals subpentagonal to subcircular with smooth outer face and non-crenulate sutures. Articular face with 13 or 14 crenellae forming the outer margin of the petals and usually extending to the margin of the articulation face. Areolae broad and smooth. Crenellae along the ridges between petals are generally absent.
Occurrence. Lower Maastrichtian; Trimingham, Norfolk.

Genus NIELSENICRINUS

Remarks. Cretaceous isocrinids with arms having a synarthrial articulation at II Br1–2.
Occurrence. Valanginian–Maastrichtian.

Nielsenicrinus cretaceus (Leymerie)
Pl. 49, figure 13

Description. Columnals strongly pentalobate, alternately thick and thin; mostly smooth, though with weak median ridge on most proximal columnals.
Occurrence. Aptian–Cenomanian; only common in the Middle–Upper Cenomanian of south-east England.

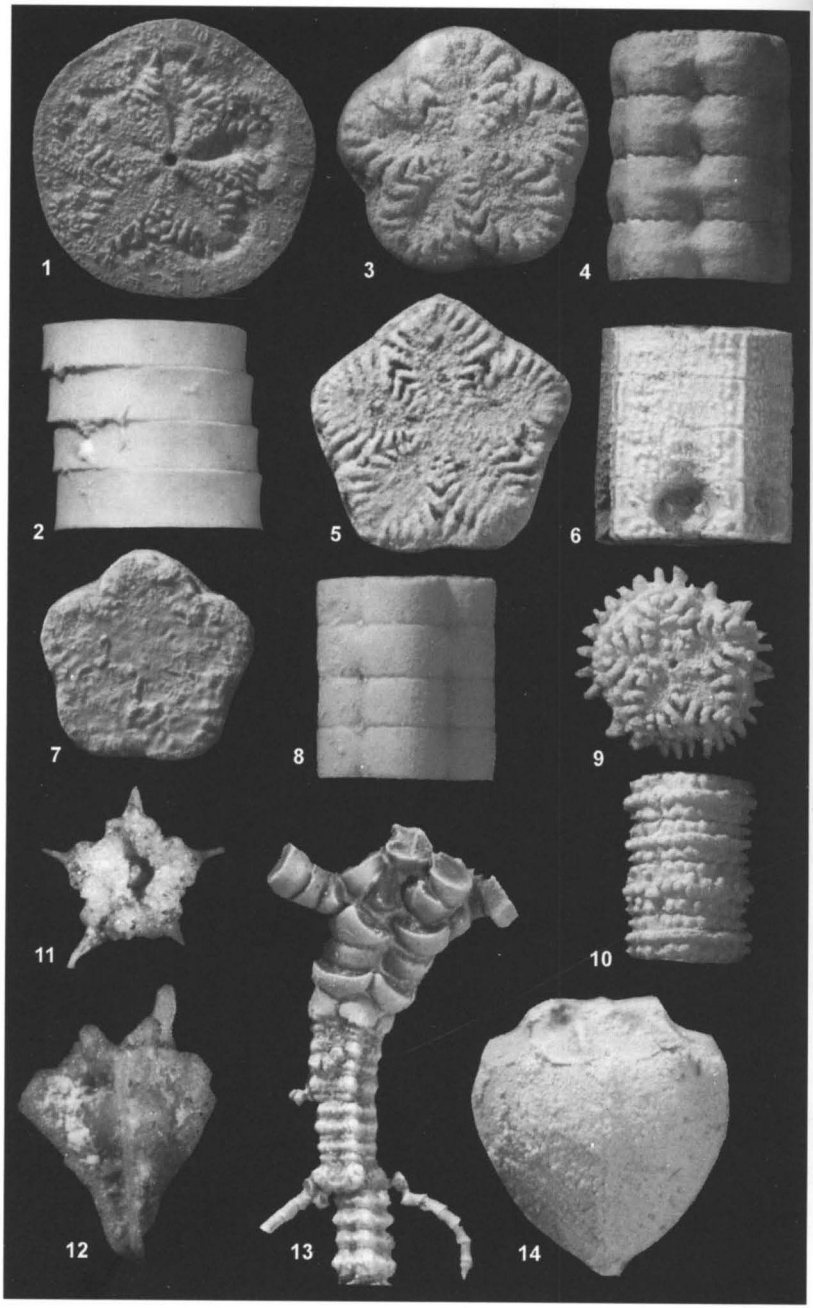
Genus ISOCRINUS?

Remarks. Articular faces of columnals have elliptical petals surrounded by crenellae; nodal columnals have five cirrus sockets at mid height on the outer face. The columnal morphology of *Isocrinus* is highly conservative and similar to that seen in several other genera, and the genus is defined by characters of the theca and arms. Consequently Chalk species based on columnal morphology alone are only tentatively assigned to this genus and may prove to belong to other genera of Isocrinidae.
Occurrence. Triassic–Recent.

Isocrinus? *granosus* Valette
Plate 49, figures 3–4

Description. Columnals subpentagonal with a slightly swollen outer face and a low rounded median ridge of rather coarse granules. Sutures distinctly crenulate.
Occurrence. Middle Turonian, *C. woolgari* Zone, to Upper Turonian, *S. neptuni* Zone; isolated columnals are widespread and abundant in southern England.

PLATE 49



Isocrinus? *legeri* (Repelin)
Plate 49, figures 5–6

Description. Columnals pentagonal in outline with flat outer face except for a ridge across each interradial angle. Outer surface with fine pustular granulation.
Occurrence. Lower Albian–Lower Cenomanian, *M. mantelli* Zone; Kent and the sandy Cenomanian of Devon, probably elsewhere.

Isocrinus? *minutus* (Valette)
Plate 49, figures 9–10

Description. Slender subpentagonal columnals; outer face with a median row of fine, close spines and a narrow ridge or row of granules above and below.
Occurrence. Coniacian, *R. petrocoriense* Zone, to Upper Santonian, *P. polyopsis* Zone; rather rare in Kent and Surrey.

Suborder BOURGUETICRINIDA
Family BOURGUETICRINIDAE

Genus BOURGUETICRINUS

Remarks. Small crinoids with a root of branched cirri and a rather short column of normally smooth and relatively tall ossicles; columnals

---

EXPLANATION OF PLATE 49

Figs 1–2. *Austinocrinus bicoronatus* (Hagenow). Upper Campanian, *B. mucronata* Zone, Trowse, Norfolk. 1, articular face of columnal; 2, side view of part of column; ×3.
Figs 3–4. *Isocrinus*? *granosus* Valette. Upper Turonian, *S. plana* Zone, Dover, Kent. 3, articular face of columnal; 4, side view of part of column; ×4·5.
Figs 5–6. *Isocrinus*? *legeri* (Repelin). Cenomanian, Folkestone, Kent. 5, articular face of columnal; 6, side view of part of column; ×5.
Figs 7–8. *Isselicrinus buchii* (Roemer). Lower Maastrichtian, *B. lanceolata* Zone, Trimingham, Norfolk. 7, articular face of columnal; 8, side view of part of column; ×5.
Figs 9–10. *Isocrinus*? *minutus* (Valette). Santonian, *M. coranguinum* Zone, Thanet coast, Kent. 9, articular face of columnal; 10, side view of part of column; x10.
Figs 11–12. *Roveacrinus alatus* Douglas. Coniacian, *M. cortestudinarium* Zone, Seaford Read, Sussex. 11, side, and 12, top (ventral) views of theca; ×10.
Fig. 13. *Nielsenicrinus cretaceus* (Leymerie). Middle or Upper Cenomanian, Folkestone, Kent; stem with cirri, cup and basal part of arms; ×2.
Fig. 14. *Applinocrinus cretaceus* (Bather). Lower Campanian, *G. quadrata* Zone, Durrington, Sussex; side view of theca; ×20.

normally with elliptical articular faces with the long axis of the ellipse at different angles on the two ends of the ossicle. The theca is generally fused, composed of an undivided proximale, a ring of basals (except in *B. elegans*) and an alternating ring of radials. Columnals and thecae of *Bourgueticrinus* are among the commonest fossils in the Upper Chalk of southern England and many species are useful stratigraphic indicators.

Bourgueticrinus brydonei Rasmussen
Plate 50, figures 11–12

Description. Theca smooth and conical, widest at or near the base of the proximale, then tapering to a truncated top.
Occurrence. Upper Campanian, *B. mucronata* Zone, and/or Lower Maastrichtian, *B. lanceolata* Zone; Trimingham, Norfolk.

Bourgueticrinus cylindricus M'Coy
Plate 50, figures 2–3

Description. Theca high, subcylindrical to pear-shaped; basals large, and radials very small and largely hidden in side view, giving a low, rounded, upper end; proximale generally with elliptical lower articular face.
Occurrence. Upper Turonian, *S. plana* Zone, to Upper Campanian, *B. mucronata* Zone; moderately common in southern England throughout its range.

Bourgueticrinus elegans Griffith and Brydone
Plate 50, figures 4–5

Description. Theca with club- or pear-shaped proximale, topped by a slightly narrower low collar of radials, without trace of basals. Articular face of proximale is much smaller than its lower end. Columnals are long, slender and subcylindrical, with small elliptical articular faces.
Occurrence. Lower Santonian, *M. coranguinum* Zone, to Lower Campanian, *G. quadrata* Zone; widespread in southern England and highly characteristic of *O. pilula* and *G. quadrata* zones, rarer below.

Bourgueticrinus ellipticus Miller
Plate 50, figure 6

Description. Theca large, pear- or club-shaped with wide, flat top; sutures inconspicuous.
Occurrence. Upper Turonian, *S. plana* Zone, to Lower Campanian, *G. quadrata* Zone; widespread in southern England in the *M. coranguinum* Zone but scarcer below and above.

Pycinaster angustatus (Forbes)
Plate 52, figure 9

Description. Size moderate, upper marginals of interrays not conspicuously swollen, outer surface smooth.
Occurrence. Santonian, *M. coranguinum–M. testudinarius* zones; moderately common in all areas.

Pycinaster magnificus Spencer
Plate 52, figure 5

Description. Marginals very large, those of interrays conspicuously swollen; outer surface with very shallow pits.
Occurrence. Campanian, *O. pilula–B. mucronata* zones; rather common in all areas where these zones are exposed.

Class OPHIUROIDEA
Order OPHIURIDA
Suborder PHRYNOPHIURINA
Family OPHIURIDAE

Remarks. Individual arm plates and less commonly fragments of arms or complete specimens of brittle-stars belonging to several genera of this family occur sporadically throughout the Chalk but are commonest in parts of the Cenomanian and in the Campanian.

Subfamily OPHIOLEPIDINAE

Genus OPHIOMUSIUM

Remarks. Upper and lower arm plates vestigial so that, at least in the outer part of the arms, the side plates meet above and below.
Occurrence. Jurassic–Recent.

Ophiomusium subcylindricum (Hagenow)
Plate 52, figure 10

Description. Readily recognized by the side plates of the arm being semicircular in end view, with the outer part well separated from neighbours; plates smooth.
Occurrence. Upper Campanian, *B. mucronata* Zone; rather rare in Norfolk.

Class ECHINOIDEA
Order CIDAROIDA
Family CIDARIDAE

Remarks. Regular, more or less globular echinoids with narrow ambulacra and wide interambulacra composed of few, large plates each bearing a single large perforate tubercle. Ambulacra made up of simple plates throughout. Perignathic girdle composed of apophyses only. Complete tests are rare in the Chalk but dissociated plates and the stout short or long spines are common.
Occurrence. Upper Jurassic–Recent.

Subfamily STEREOCIDARINAE

Remarks. Uppermost interambulacral plates with no or only rudimentary tubercle; horizontal sutures between plates commonly grooved.
Occurrence. Aptian–Recent.

Genus TEMNOCIDARIS
Subgenus STEREOCIDARIS

Remarks. Upper plates distinctly taller than wide; never more than a single plate in each interambulacral column with a rudimentary tubercle.
Occurrence. Aptian–Recent.

Temnocidaris (*Stereocidaris*) *carteri* (Forbes)
Plate 53, figure 11

Description. Test very small and rather high and inflated. Interambulacra with just four plates to a column, the uppermost in each column with rudimentary tubercle. Spines unknown.
Occurrence. Middle or Upper Cenomanian; rare, Cambridgeshire.

Temnocidaris (*Stereocidaris*) *intermedia* (Wiltshire, *in* Wright)
Plate 53, figure 4

Description. Test uniformly rounded. Interambulacra with five or six plates to a column, with well-developed tubercles on all but one adapical plate in each zone. Interambulacral plates not increasing in height adapically and with fine, dense granulation. Spines long and cylindrical with fine thorned ribs.
Occurrence. Upper Turonian, *S. plana* Zone, to Lower Santonian, *M. coranguinum* Zone; fairly common in southern England.

Temnocidaris (*Stereocidaris*) *sceptrifera* (Mantell)
Plates 53, figures 6–7

Description. Test equally flattened above and below or slightly subconical above. Interambulacra with five or six plates to a column, the uppermost in each very high with rudimentary tubercle and surrounding bald area, the latter commonly extended upwards. Spines stout, moderately long, inflated and widest at the inner third, then narrowing gradually, with longitudinal rows of fine thorns.
Occurrence. Upper Turonian, *S. plana* Zone, to Upper Campanian, *G. quadrata* Zone; widespread, common from *M. cortestudinarium–M. testudinarius* zones.

Genus PRIONOCIDARIS

Remarks. Interambulacral plates wide with primary tubercle occupying almost entire height of plate; more than six plates in a column.
Occurrence. Albian–Recent.

Prionocidaris vendocinensis (Agassiz and Desor)
Plate 53, figure 5

Description. Test very high, evenly rounded in profile, with up to nine plates in each interambulacral column; uppermost plates with well-developed tubercles. Primary tubercles on interambulacral plates not

Occurrence. Lower Turonian, *I. labiatus* Zone; Devon and Dorset.

Tylocidaris (*Oedematocidaris*) *asperula* (Roemer)
Plate 53, figure 8

Description. Test as in *T. sorigneti*. Spines glandiform and covered in dense, fine, granular ornament.
Occurrence. Middle–Upper Cenomanian; locally common from south-east England to Yorkshire.

Cohort ECHINACEA
Order CALYCINA
Family SALENIIDAE

Remarks. Small, regular echinoids with few interambulacral plates, bearing large imperforate tubercles; the apical disc is large and cap-like, with the periproct offset from centre, and with an extra (suranal) plate inside the ring of ocular and genital plates.

Genus HYPOSALENIA

Remarks. Periproct offset directly backwards to face between two ambulacra.
Occurrence. Jurassic–Palaeocene.

EXPLANATION OF PLATE 53

Fig. 1. *Tylocidaris* (*Tylocidaris*) *clavigera* (Mantell). Upper Chalk, no locality data; test with spines, ×1.
Figs 2–3. *Tylocidaris* (*Tylocidaris*) *sorigneti* (Desor). Lower Turonian, Branscombe, Devon. 2, oral, and 3, lateral views of test; ×2.
Fig. 4. *Temnocidaris* (*Stereocidaris*) *intermedia* (Wiltshire). Upper Chalk, no locality details; lateral view of test; ×1.
Fig. 5. *Prionocidaris vendocinensis* (Agassiz and Desor). Santonian, Gravesend, Kent; lateral view of partially dissociated test; ×1.
Figs 6–7. *Temnocidaris* (*Stereocidaris*) *sceptrifera* (Mantell). Lower Santonian, *M. coranguinum* Zone, Beddingham, Sussex. 6, apical, and 7, lateral views of test; ×1.
Fig. 8. *Tylocidaris* (*Oedematocidaris*) *asperula* (Roemer). Middle Cenomanian, Southerham, Sussex; spine; ×1.
Fig. 9. *Hirudocidaris hirudo* (Sorignet). Lower Santonian, *M. coranguinum* Zone, Bromley, Kent; spine; ×1.
Fig. 10. *Phalacrocidaris merceyi* (Cotteau). Lower Santonian, *M. coranguinum* Zone, Bromley, Kent; lateral view of test; ×1.
Fig. 11. *Temnocidaris* (*Stereocidaris*) *carteri* (Forbes). Cenomanian, Cambridge; lateral view of test; ×4.

Hyposalenia clathrata (Woodward)
Plate 54, figures 7–8

Description. Normally small but specimens up to 26 mm diameter are known from Kent. Apical disc about four-fifths of total diameter, subconical with lobed outline, deeply but variably indented by oval pits or grooves radiating from the genital pores.
Occurrence. Upper Albian, *S. dispar* Zone, to Lower Cenomanian, *M. dixoni* Zone; sparse but widespread in southern England and East Anglia.

Genus SALENIA

Remarks. Periproct offset towards the latero-posterior, facing towards an ambulacrum. Apical disc thickened and elevated above remainder of test; generally smooth.
Occurrence. Hauterivian–Recent.

Salenia petalifera (Defrance, *in* Desmarest)
Plate 54, figures 1–2

Description. Rather large, evenly rounded in profile. Apical disc half to two-thirds of total diameter, slightly convex to low subconical, with the edges of the periproct raised; elongated pits cross the sutures and the plates vary from nearly smooth to being covered with fine, irregular ridges. Ambulacra strictly bigeminate throughout (i.e. two pairs of ambulacral pore-pairs to each primary tubercle).
Occurrence. Cenomanian, *M. mantelli–C. guerangeri* zones; sparse, throughout all exposures.

Salenia magnifica Wright
Plate 54, figures 3–4

Description. Large and rather tall test; raised apical disc with only relatively small sutural pitting developed. Ambulacra composed of alternately simple and bigeminate plates.
Occurrence. Upper Santonian, *M. testudinarius* Zone, to Lower Maastrichtian; fairly common throughout southern England in the Upper Santonian and Campanian.

Genus SALENOCIDARIS

Remarks. Apical disc hardly raised above remainder of test and covered in dense pustular ornament. Ambulacral plating biserial adorally or throughout.
Occurrence. Albian–Recent.

Salenocidaris granulosa (Woodward)
Plate 54, figures 5–6

Description. Small, rather tall to depressed. Apical disc very wide, without distinct edge, covered with fine to rather coarse rugosities.
Occurrence. Lower Turonian, *I. labiatus* Zone, to Upper Campanian, *B. mucronata* Zone; widespread at most horizons, commonest in the Turonian and Lower Santonian.

Order PHYMOSOMATOIDA
Family DIPLOPODIIDAE

Remarks. Circular, normally flat test with large, pentagonal apical disc opening; primary tubercles perforate and crenulate, smaller and more numerous than in cidarids or saleniids. Ambulacral plating trigeminate adorally; pores arranged biserially on the upper surface in adults.
Occurrence. Upper Jurassic (Oxfordian) – Cenomanian.

Genus TETRAGRAMMA

Remarks. Two or more primary tubercles on each interambulacral plate. Rows of pore pairs doubled in upper part of ambulacra.

Tetragramma variolare (Brongniart)
Plate 55, figures 1–2

Description. Height and inflation variable, though generally rather depressed; 2–4 primary tubercles on each interambulacral plate.
Occurrence. Upper Albian, *M. inflatum* Zone, to Upper Cenomanian, *C. guerangeri* Zone; common in the sandy Cenomanian of Devon, rather rare in the Lower Chalk of Kent and in the Chalk Basement Beds of Dorset, Wiltshire and Somerset.

Family PHYMOSOMATIDAE

Remarks. Primary tubercules imperforate and crenulate. Ambulacral plating polygeminate, with characteristic plate compounding style.
Occurrence. Middle Jurassic (Callovian) – Eocene.

Genus PHYMOSOMA

Remarks. Pore pairs in doubled rows on upper side and near the mouth; peristome hardly invaginated; tuberculation relatively coarse.
Occurrence. Callovian–Palaeocene.

PLATE 54

Phymosoma koenigi (Mantell)
Plate 55, figures 5–6

Description. Rather large and flattened in profile. Differs from the contemporary *P. corollare* (Leske) mainly in having secondary tubercles on interambulacral plates above the ambitus that are almost as big as the primaries. Contemporary *Gauthieria* species differ in having pore pairs in single rows throughout and deeply sunken peristomes.
Occurrence. Coniacian, *M. coranguinum* Zone, to Lower Campanian, *O. pilula* Zone; fairly common in the *M. coranguinum* Zone, less so above and below; widespread but rare in the north.

Superorder CAMARODONTA
Order TEMNOPLEUROIDA

Remarks. Small regular echinoids with strongly ridged or grooved test.

Family ZEUGLOPLEURIDAE

Genus ECHINOCYPHUS

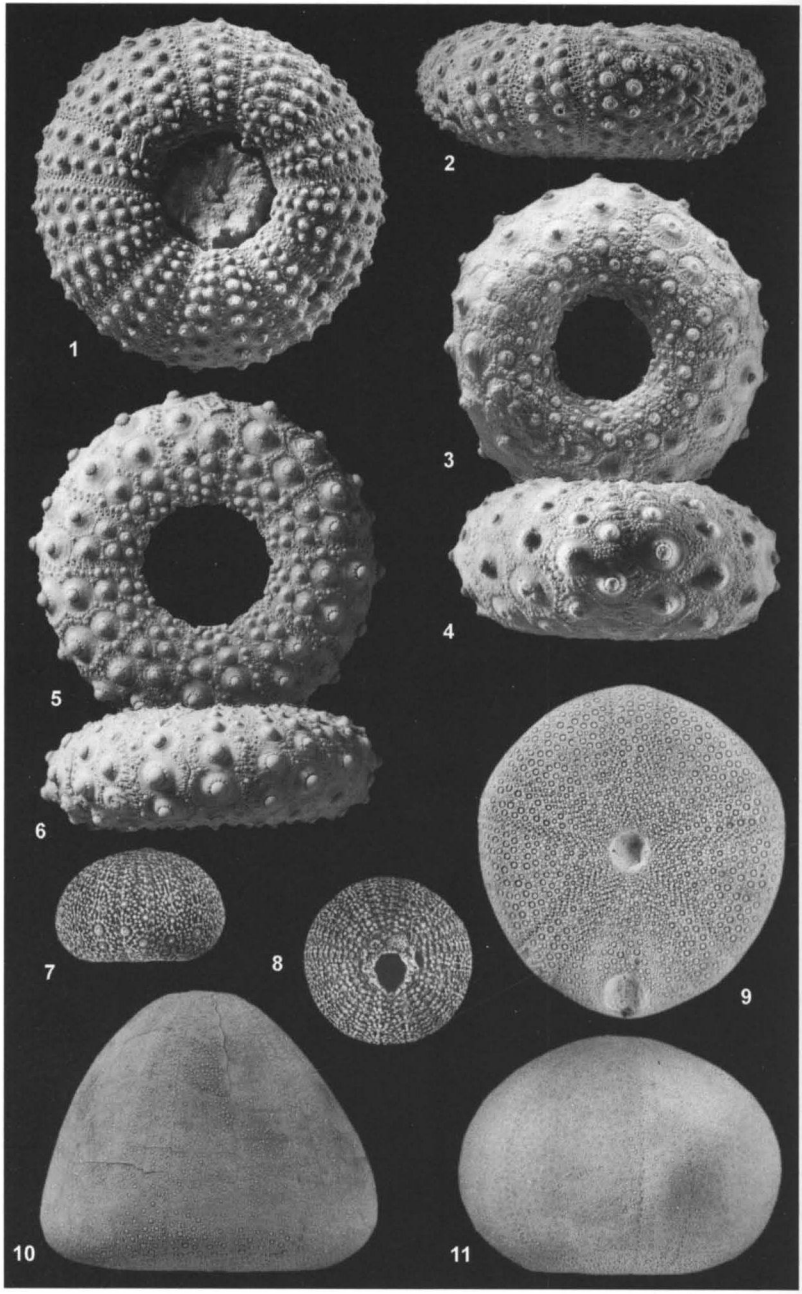
Remarks. Apical disc rather large and pentagonal with plates only loosely bound to test and thus almost always lost. Adapical horizontal sutures with paired V-shaped sutures. Interambulacral tubercles imperforate and crenulate.
Occurrence. Cenomanian–Turonian.

Echinocyphus rotatus Cotteau
Plate 54, figure 9

EXPLANATION OF PLATE 54

Figs 1–2. *Salenia petalifera* (Defrance, *in* Desmarest). Lower Cenomanian, *M. mantelli* Zone, Burham, Kent. 1, apical, and 2, lateral views of test; ×1·3.
Figs 3–4. *Salenia magnifica* Wright. Upper Santonian, *M. testudinarius* Zone, Thanet coast, Kent. 3, lateral, and 4, apical views of test; ×1·3.
Figs 5–6. *Salenocidaris granulosa* (Woodward). Lower Santonian, *M. coranguinum* Zone, Kent. 5, apical, and 6, lateral views of test; ×2.
Figs 7–8. *Hyposalenia clathrata* (Woodward) forma *umbrella*. Middle Cenomanian, *A. rhotomagense* Zone, Dover, Kent. 7, apical, and 8, lateral views of test; ×2.
Fig. 9. *Echinocyphus rotatus* Cotteau. Middle Cenomanian, *A. rhotomagense* Zone, Dover, Kent; lateral view of test; ×2.
Figs 10–11. *Cottaldia benettiae* (König). Lower Cenomanian, Warminster, Wiltshire. 10, lateral, and 11, apical views of test; ×2.

PLATE 55



Description. Small, flat-based and rather depressed test. Interambulacral plates with single primary tubercle surrounded by dense granulation. Ambulacral tuberculation irregularly developed; typically with just a single column of tubercles in each zone.
Occurrence. Upper Albian, *S. dispar* Zone, to Middle Cenomanian, *A. rhotomagense* Zone; common in sandy Cenomanian in Devon but rare in Chalk facies, occurring sparsely in southern England and East Anglia.

Genus ZEUGLOPLEURUS

Remarks. Small, depressed or globular test. Interambulacral plates with ridges or rows of granules radiating from the primary tubercles. Apical disc plates firmly bound to the test and with notched periproctal margin.
Occurrence. Cenomanian–Maastrichtian.

Zeuglopleurus rowei Gregory, *in* Rowe
Plate 55, figures 7–8

Description. Very small, inflated, and with very large periproct; tubercles small but those at margin and below larger than those above.
Occurrence. Santonian, *M. coranguinum–M. testudinarius* zones; rare but widespread, known in Kent, Surrey, Sussex, Isle of Wight and Yorkshire.

Order uncertain

Genus COTTALDIA

Remarks. Globular test with many small, uniform tubercles covering ambulacral and interambulacral plates. Apical disc small and usually preserved in life position. Pore-pairs uniserial throughout.
Occurrence. Albian–Cenomanian.

EXPLANATION OF PLATE 55

Figs 1–2. *Tetragramma variolare* (Brongniart). Cenomanian, ?*M. dixoni* Zone, Folkestone, Kent. 1, oral, and 2, lateral views of test; ×1·3.
Figs 3–4. *Gauthieria radiata* (Sorignet). Lower Turonian, *I. labiatus* Zone, Dover, Kent. 3, oral, and 4, lateral views of test; ×1·3.
Figs 5–6. *Phymosoma koenigi* (Mantell). ?Santonian, Gravesend, Kent. 5, oral, and 6, lateral views of test; ×1·3.
Figs 7–8. *Zeuglopleurus rowei* Gregory. Upper Santonian, *U. socialis* Zone, Westgate, Kent. 7, lateral, and 8, apical views of test; ×3.
Figs 9–10. *Conulus albogalerus* Leske. Lower Santonian, *M. coranguinum* Zone, Northfleet, Kent. 9, oral, and 10, lateral views of test; ×1·3.
Fig. 11. *Conulus subrotundus* Mantell. Lower Turonian, *I. labiatus* Zone, Burham, Kent; lateral view of test; ×1·3.

Cottaldia benettiae (König)
Plate 54, figures 10–11

Description. Test up to 15 mm in diameter. Globular in profile and with single row of primary tubercles on each interambulacral plate.
Occurrence. Cenomanian, *M. mantelli–C. guerangeri* zones; uncommon in the Cenomanian of south-east England, more common in the sandy Lower Cenomanian facies of Devon and Wiltshire.

Cohort IRREGULARIA
Order HOLECTYPOIDA

Remarks. Irregular echinoids with anus outside the apical system; outline pentamerally or bilaterally symmetrical. Peristome large and central, with buccal notches.
Occurrence. Lower Jurassic (Toarcian) – Upper Cretaceous (Maastrichtian).

Family DISCOIDIDAE

Genus DISCOIDES

Remarks. Small, bun-shaped to subconical test, circular to subpentagonal in outline and covered with dense, minute tubercles. Only one of the genital plates in the apical system is perforated by madrepores. Periproct on the flat base. Thick ridges developed on interior of oral surface.
Occurrence. Albian–Coniacian.

Discoides subuculus (Leske)
Plate 56, figures 6–8

Description. Depressed with convex sides, to almost conical. Peristome large; periproct occupies more than half the space between peristome and margin. Granulation on plates dense and irregular.
Occurrence. Upper Albian, *S. dispar* Zone, to Upper Cenomanian, *C. guerangeri* Zone; common in Chalk Basement Beds and lower part of the Cenomanian in the south, absent in the north.

Genus CAMEROGALERUS

Remarks. Bun-shaped to subconical test, circular to subpentagonal in outline and covered in dense, minute tubercles. All five of the genital plates in the apical system are perforated by madrepores. Thin, blade-like ridges developed on interior of oral surface.
Occurrence. Albian–Maastrichtian.

Camerogalerus minimus (Agassiz)
Plate 56, figures 4–5

Description. Small rounded to subconical test. All five genital plates of the apical system are perforated by gonopores. Sides and margin are more evenly rounded and the peristome and periproct much smaller than in *Discoides subuculus*. Granulation on plates obviously aligned.
Occurrence. Lower Turonian, *I. labiatus* Zone, to Coniacian, *M. cortestudinarium* Zone; widespread and common in the south in the lower part of the Turonian, rarer in the north; very rare in the *S. plana* Zone from Kent to Devon and in the *M. cortestudinarium* Zone of Devon.

Camerogalerus cylindricus (Lamarck)
Plate 56, figs 1–3

Description. Rather large; circular or subpentagonal in outline; young tests are bun-shaped with flat base, older ones with increasingly vertical sides and low, rounded top. Often appears to be smooth but well-preserved tests are covered in minute tubercles.
Occurrence. Cenomanian, *M. mantelli–M. geslinianum* zones; generally distributed, sometimes common.

Order ECHINONEOIDA
Family CONULIDAE

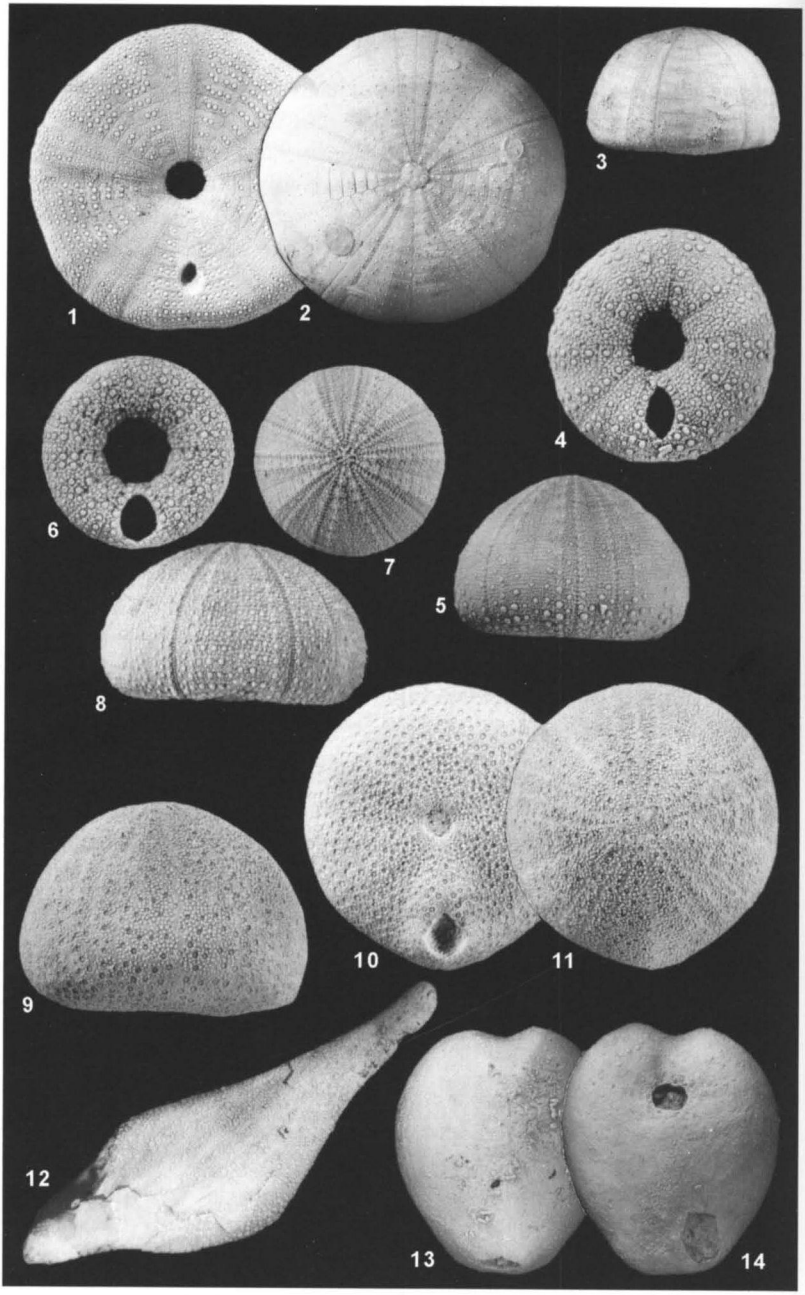
Remarks. Outline almost but not quite circular or subpentagonal to oval. Peristome small, central and lacking buccal notches. Periproct subambital, on or near the margin. Tubercles minute; ambulacra contain some plates of reduced size.
Occurrence. Valanginian–Maastrichtian.

Genus CONULUS

Conulus albogalerus Leske
Plate 55, figures 9–10

Description. Flat-based, almost circular or subpentagonal in outline with ambitus almost at the base, higher than wide, rounded subconical to tall and nearly conical in profile.
Occurrence. Upper Turonian, *S. plana* Zone, to Upper Campanian, *B. mucronata* Zone; rare in *S. plana* and *M. cortestudinarium* zones, common in Santonian and Lower Campanian in the south-east and East Anglia, less common in Dorset, absent in Yorkshire.

PLATE 56



Conulus subrotundus Mantell
Plate 55, figure 11

Description. Like *C. albogalerus* but much more inflated in profile, with ambitus positioned well above the base.
Occurrence. Lower Turonian, *I. labiatus* Zone, to Lower Campanian, *U. socialis* Zone; common in Lower–Middle Turonian of southern England, becoming rarer in the *S. plana* and *M. cortestudinarium* zones and common once more in the *U. socialis* Zone of Kent.

Family GALERITIDAE

Remarks. Like Conulidae but ambulacra consist solely of simple uniform plates.
Occurrence. Middle Jurassic–Lower Eocene.

Genus GALERITES

Galerites hemisphaericus (Desor)
Plate 56, figures 9–11

Description. More or less hemispherical with flat base. Peristome very small with slight inturned rim. Posterior interambulacrum slightly raised on oral surface. Ambulacral pores uniserial, becoming weakly offset into triads close to peristome.
Occurrence. Upper Campanian, *B. mucronata* Zone; rather rare in Norfolk.

EXPLANATION OF PLATE 56

Figs 1–3. *Camerogalerus cylindricus* (Lamarck). 1–2, Middle Cenomanian, *H. subglobosus* Zone, Burham, Kent. 1, oral, and 2, apical views; ×1. 3, Middle Cenomanian, *H. subglobosus* Zone, Chardstock, Somerset; lateral view of another specimen; ×1.

Figs 4–5. *Camerogalerus minimus* (Agassiz). Lower Turonian, *I. labiatus* Zone, Dover, Kent. 4, oral, and 5, lateral views of test; ×3.

Figs 6–8. *Discoides subuculus* (Leske). Lower Cenomanian, *N. carcitanense* Zone, Warminster, Wiltshire. 6, lower surface; ×2. 7, upper surface; ×2. 8, lateral view; ×3.

Figs 9–11. *Galerites hemisphaericus* (Desor). Upper Campanian, *B. mucronata* Zone, Thorpe St Andrew, Norfolk. 9, lateral, 10, oral, and 11, aboral views; ×2.

Fig. 12. *Hagenowia rostrata* (Forbes). Lower Santonian, *M. coranguinum* Zone, Broadstairs, Kent; lateral view of test; ×2.

Figs 13–14. *Cardiaster truncatus* (Goldfuss). Lower Turonian, *I. labiatus* Zone, Dover, Kent. 13, apical, and 14, oral views of test; ×2.

Superorder ATELOSTOMATA
Order HOLASTEROIDA
Family HOLASTERIDAE

Remarks. Bilaterally symmetrical, shape variable, generally globular, helmet- or heart-shaped. The paired ambulacra are flush with the test, the unpaired one commonly in a groove. Test smooth with sparse, minute tubercles. Apical system elongated. Peristome near the anterior end of the underside; periproct marginal.

Genus HOLASTER

Holaster nodulosus (Goldfuss)
Plate 57, figures 1–4

Description. Longer than wide, slightly heart-shaped with shallow anterior groove, flat-based, with semicircular transverse cross-section; test thin.
Occurrence. Cenomanian, *M. mantelli–C. guerangeri* zones; common in the sandy Cenomanian of Devon, less so in the Chalk facies but generally distributed in southern England.

Holaster subglobosus (Leske)
Plate 59, figures 3–4

Description. Thick-shelled with convex base and broadly rounded margin; tubercles very small and feeble. Occurs in five distinct shape-forms, nearly spheroid, heart-shaped, broad and depressed, elongate with subconical apex, and short and high with steep anterior end.
Occurrence. Middle Cenomanian, *A. rhotomagense* Zone, to Upper Cenomanian, *C. guerangeri* Zone; common and widespread in all areas.

Genus STERNOTAXIS

Remarks. As *Holaster* but interambulacral plates behind the peristome in a single row, not alternating.
Occurrence. Cenomanian–Campanian.

Sternotaxis gregoryi (Lambert)
Plate 57, figures 10–11

Description. Rather large, oval, flat-based but with well-rounded margin, with test evenly arched in all directions. Periproct positioned very low on posterior face. Aboral surface densely covered in large tubercles.
Occurrence. Lower Cenomanian, *M. dixoni* Zone; locally common in Kent, sparse elsewhere.

Sternotaxis trecensis (Leymerie)
Plate 57, figures 8–9

Description. Like *Holaster nodulosus* but with much higher test, with the lower part of the sides vertical above a sharp margin. Plastron with three plates uniserially arranged behind the peristome.
Occurrence. Middle–Upper Cenomanian; one of the commonest fossils in the Cenomanian chalks of southern England.

Sternotaxis plana (Mantell)
Plate 58, figures 5–7

Description. Normally longer than wide, high, with slight anterior groove, convex base and well-rounded margin. No large tubercles developed aborally. Periproct relatively high on posterior face.
Occurrence. Lower Turonian, *I. labiatus* Zone, to Coniacian, *M. cortestudinarium* Zone; common in *S. plana* Zone and sometimes in *T. lata* Zone, otherwise rare; widespread throughout Chalk areas.

Sternotaxis placenta (Agassiz)
Plate 58, figures 8–9

Description. May be very large; flat-based with sharply curved margin, lower part of sides vertical; hardly any anterior groove; test very thin. Distinctly broader than *S. gregoryi* and *S. trecensis*. Periproct on inward-sloping posterior face.
Occurrence. Lower Turonian, *I. labiatus* Zone, to Lower Campanian, *O. pilula* Zone; rather common in *S. plana* and *M. cortestudinarium* zones, rare above and below; widespread in all areas.

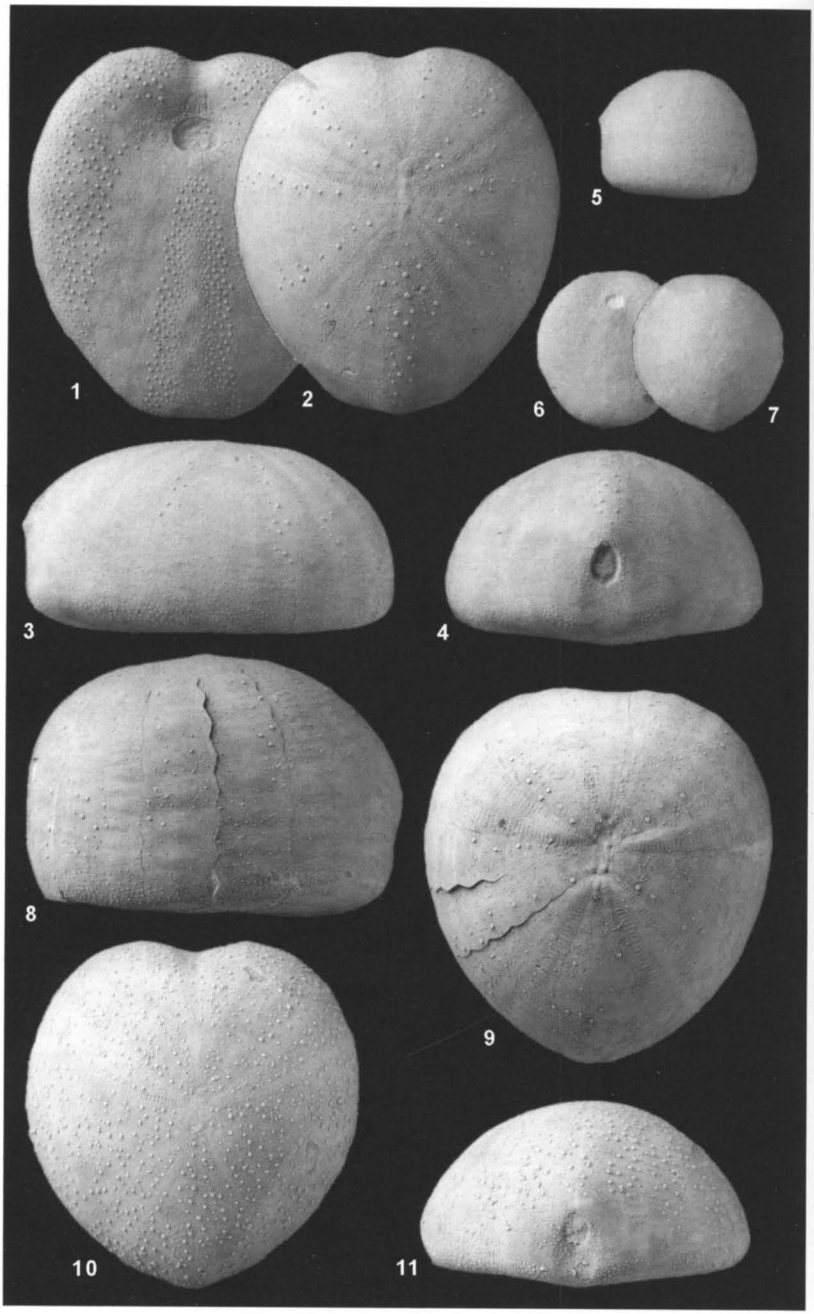
Genus CARDIASTER

Remarks. Heart-shaped with deep, sharp-edged anterior groove; apical disc subcentral; plates of the plastron alternate behind the peristome; there is a distinct fasciole (narrow band of very dense minute granules) around the margin. Anterior sulcus extending to the peristome.
Occurrence. Cenomanian–Maastrichtian.

Cardiaster truncatus (Goldfuss)
Plate 56, figures 13–14

Description. Small (generally less than 2 cm long), narrow, with rear end oblique, the base projecting.
Occurrence. Upper Cenomanian, *N. juddii* Zone, to Middle Turonian, *T.*

PLATE 57



lata Zone; common in the Upper Cenomanian of Devon and in the *I. labiatus* Zone of southern England, otherwise rare; absent in Yorkshire.

Cardiaster sp.
Plate 58, figures 1–2

Description. Rather flat-topped in profile, but usually with apex slightly pinched and margins to frontal groove raised. Anterior sulcus shorter than typical for *C. cretaceus* and apical disc displaced far towards the anterior. No enlarged aboral tubercles.
Remarks. Intermediate between *Cardiaster* and *Infulaster*, having the biserial plastron plating of a *Cardiaster*, but with the apical disc positioned close to the anterior.
Occurrence. Middle Turonian, *T. lata* Zone, to Upper Turonian, *S. plana* Zone; Norfolk and Lincolnshire, absent from the south of England.

Cardiaster granulosus (Goldfuss)
Plate 58, figures 3–4

Description. Rather large, normally a little longer than wide; tubercles relatively large, particularly along the posterior keel and the sharp edges of the anterior groove.
Occurrence. Upper Campanian, *B. mucronata* Zone, to Lower Maastrichtian, *B. lanceolata* Zone; widespread.

Genus ECHINOCORYS

Remarks. Ovate in outline with no frontal groove. Periproct just below margin; no fascioles.
Occurrence. Cenomanian–Palaeocene.

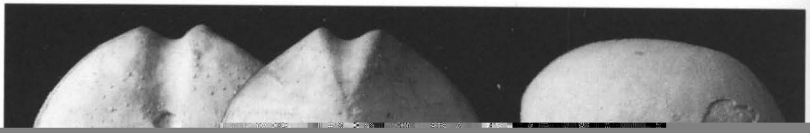
Echinocorys scutata Leske
Plate 59, figures 1–2; Text-figure 13.1

Description. Size and shape very variable. Here treated as a single variable species but many authors apply numerous specific or subspecific names.

EXPLANATION OF PLATE 57

Figs 1–4. *Holaster nodulosus* (Goldfuss). Cenomanian, Wendover, Buckinghamshire. 1, oral, 2, aboral, 3, lateral, and 4, posterior views; ×1.
Figs 5–7. *Offaster pilula* (Lamarck). Lower Campanian, *G. quadrata* Zone, Winchester, Wiltshire. 5, lateral, 6, oral, and 7, aboral views; ×1.
Figs 8–9. *Sternotaxis trecensis* (Leymerie). Middle or Upper Cenomanian, Dover, Kent; lateral and apical views; ×1.
Figs 10–11. *Sternotaxis gregoryi* (Lambert). Lower Cenomanian, *M. mantelli* Zone, Dover, Kent; apical and posterior views; ×1.

PLATE 58



Text-figure 13.1 shows a selection of forms, some of which are of great stratigraphical value, being confined to narrow horizons, others less so, with long ranges.

Occurrence. Middle Turonian, *T. lata* Zone, to Maastrichtian, *B. lanceolata* Zone (to Palaeocene elsewhere); rare in the *T. lata* Zone of south-east England and East Anglia, otherwise common and generally distributed.

Genus OFFASTER

Remarks. Small and subglobular with no frontal groove. Interambulacral plates high; periproct above the margin. A marginal fasciole is present. Plastron plates biserial.

Occurrence. Santonian–Danian.

Offaster pilula (Lamarck)
Plate 57, figures 5–7

Description. Small and globular to more or less flat-based, shape variable, but always tall.

Occurrence. Upper Santonian, *M. testudinarius* Zone, to Lower Campanian, *G. quadrata* Zone; common in the lower beds of the Campanian, rare above and below; widespread in Norfolk and southern England.

Genus HAGENOWIA

Remarks. Very small, thin-shelled, with the test drawn forwards and upwards into a rostrum, at the top of which is the anterior part of the apical system; the rear part is near the base of the rostrum.

Occurrence. Upper Coniacian–Upper Campanian.

Hagenowia rostrata (Forbes)
Plate 56, figure 12

Description. Rostrum relatively short and stout, pointing obliquely forwards. More extreme forms with more slender rostra, previously recorded as *H. rostrata*, have now been distinguished as separate species.

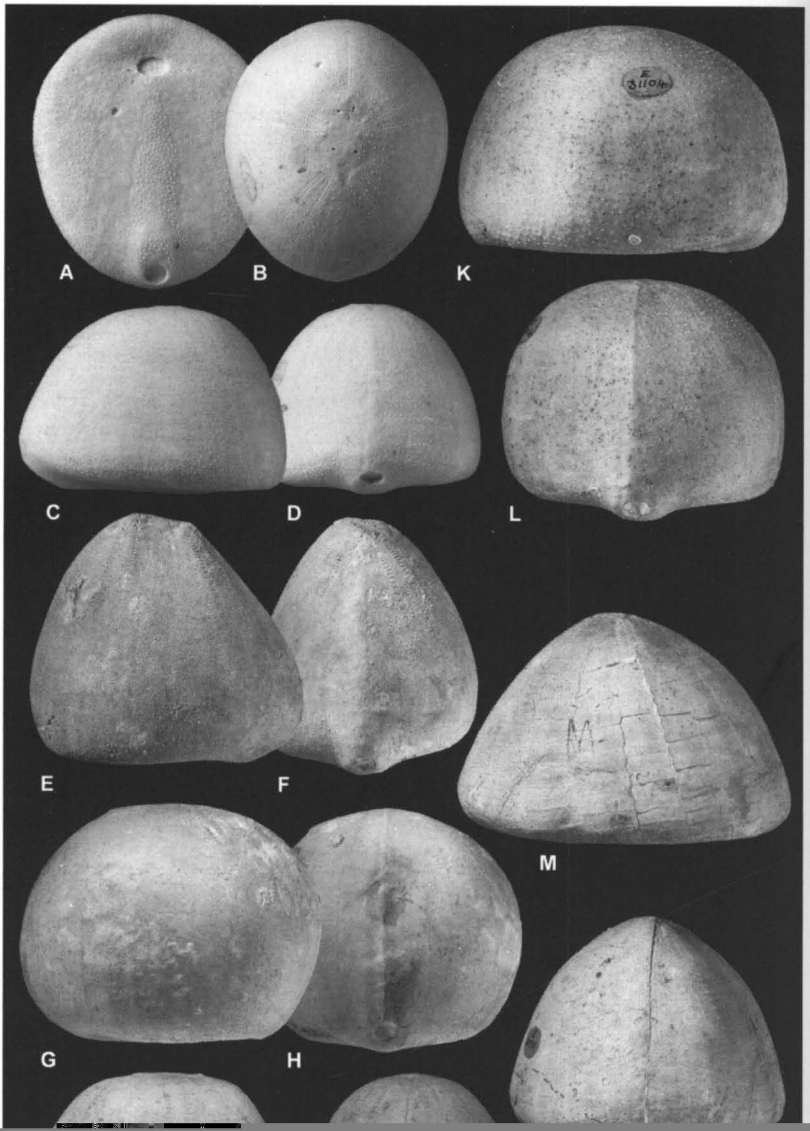
EXPLANATION OF PLATE 58

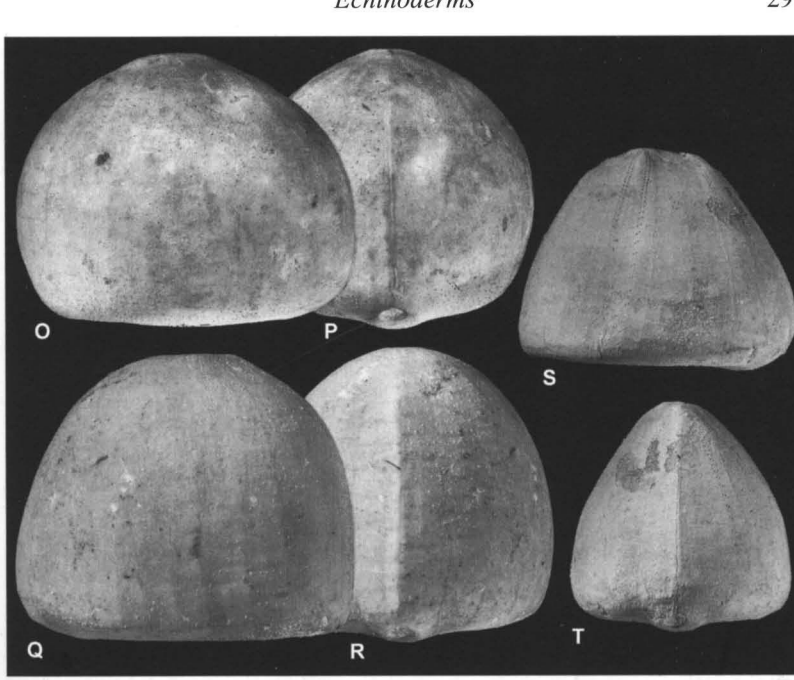
Figs 1–2. *Cardiaster* sp. nov. Upper Turonian, *S. plana* Zone, Kiplingcoates, Yorkshire; oral and aboral views; ×1.

Figs 3–4. *Cardiaster granulosus* (Goldfuss). Upper Campanian, *B. mucronata* Zone, Mousehold, Norfolk. 3, oral, and 4, aboral views; ×1.

Figs 5–7. *Sternotaxis plana* (Mantell). Upper Turonian, *S. plana* Zone, Chatham, Kent. 5, lateral, 6, apical, and 7, oral views; ×1.

Figs 8–9. *Sternotaxis placenta* (Agassiz). Upper Turonian, *S. plana* Zone, Dover, Kent. 8, apical, and 9, lateral views; ×1.


A
B
K
C
D
L
E
F
M
G
H



TEXT-FIG. 13.1. Shape varieties of *Echinocorys scutata* (Leske) from the Upper Chalk. A–D, Santonian, *G. quadrata* Zone, Paulsgrove, Hampshire. E–F, variety '*subconicula*' Brydone, Campanian, *B. mucronata* Zone, Norwich, Norfolk. G–H, variety '*gravesi*', Coniacian, *M. cortestudinarium* Zone, Chatham, Kent. I–J, variety '*depressula*' Brydone, Santonian, *M. testudinarius* Zone, Margate, Kent. K–L, Santonian, *M. coranguinum* Zone, Northfleet, Kent. M–N, variety '*pyramidalis*' Portlock, Campanian, *B. mucronata* Zone, Norwich, Norfolk. O–P, variety '*subglobosus*' Goldfuss, Santonian, *M. coranguinum* Zone, Micheldever, Wiltshire. Q–R, variety '*marginatus*' Goldfuss, Santonian, *M. coranguinum* Zone, Northfleet, Kent. S–T, variety '*elevatus*' Griffith and Brydone, no locality details. E–T show each specimen in lateral and posterior profile; all ×0·67.

Occurrence. Upper Coniacian and Lower Santonian, *M. coranguinum* Zone; common in narrow bands in Kent, rare elsewhere in southern England and very rare in Yorkshire (the abundant *Hagenowia* with slender rostrum of the Yorkshire coast is *H. anterior* Ernst and Schultz).

Order SPATANGOIDA

Remarks. Commonly heart-shaped with the paired ambulacra in grooves on the upper surface. Apical disc compact, never elongate.

PLATE 59

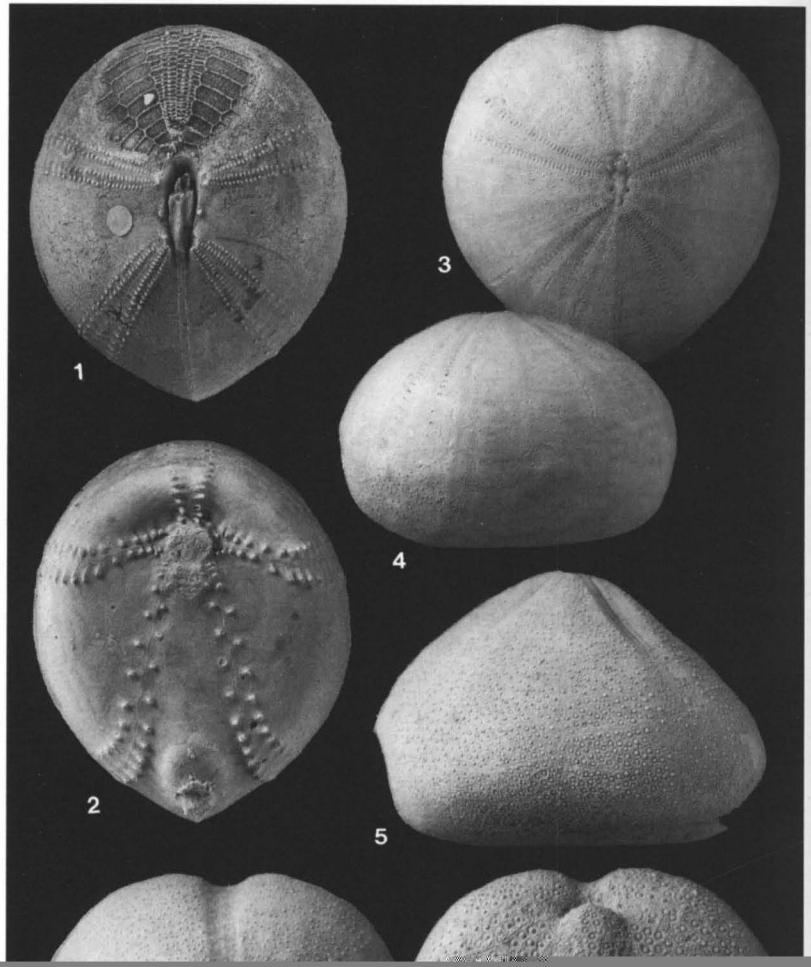
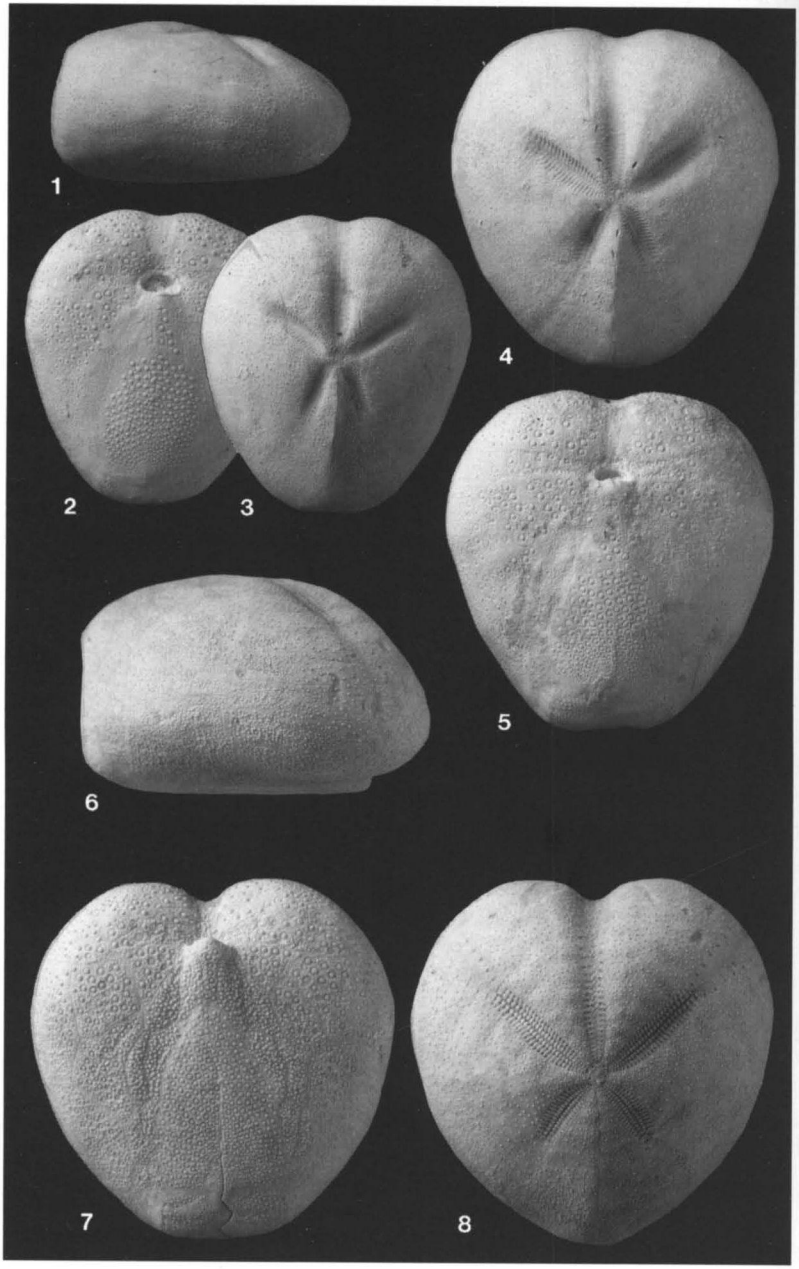


PLATE 60



posterior part raised. Ambulacral petals rather shallow but with deep groove between the rows of pore pairs. The two ambulacral areas on either side of the plastron behind the mouth are very heavily granulated; the mouth is near the margin, with a prominent lip.

Occurrence. Santonian, *M. coranguinum–M. testudinarius* zones; generally distributed, common in the south, rarer in the north.

Micraster (*Gibbaster*) *gibbus* (Lamarck)
Plate 59, figures 5–7

Description. Like *M. coranguinum* in petal, peristome and plastron appearance, but easily distinguished by its strongly conical profile and low periproct.

Occurrence. Santonian, *M. coranguinum–M. testudinarius* zones; generally distributed, common in the south, rarer in the north.

EXPLANATION OF PLATE 60

Figs 1–3. *Micraster leskei* Desmoulins. Turonian, *T. gracilis* Zone, no locality details; lateral, oral and apical views; ×1.

Figs 4–5. *Micraster cortestudinarium* (Goldfuss). Coniacian, Arundel, Sussex; apical and oral views; ×1.

Figs 6–8. *Micraster coranguinum* (Leske). Lower Santonian, *M. coranguinum* Zone, no locality data; oral and apical views; ×1.

14. FISHES

by A. E. LONGBOTTOM *and* C. PATTERSON

Remains of fishes are widely distributed in the Chalk but are nowhere very common (except perhaps minute sharks' teeth and scales, recovered by acid digestion of chalk). Nowadays only fragmentary remains are usually found, such as teeth, fragments of jaws or other skull bones, vertebrae and scales. The magnificent complete fishes seen in some museums are from the cabinets of the 'gentlemen collectors' of the nineteenth century, when innumerable Chalk pits were handworked by quarrymen who knew that good fishes could be sold to collectors. Smith Woodward's monograph (1902–12) illustrates many of those fossils, and is still the most complete account of Chalk fishes. Today, with fewer Chalk pits and mechanical working, the flow of Chalk fishes has virtually stopped, apart from occasional lucky finds by casual collectors.

In this chapter fishes are divided into Chondrichthyes (sharks, skates, rays, chimaeras, with cartilage skeleton) and Osteichthyes (bony fishes). Because of their relatively fragile skeletons, fossil sharks and their relatives usually occur as isolated teeth and so the diagnostic features tend to be confined to dental characters. Many Chalk bony fishes are identifiable only when more or less intact, and the guide given here concentrates on identifiable fragments.

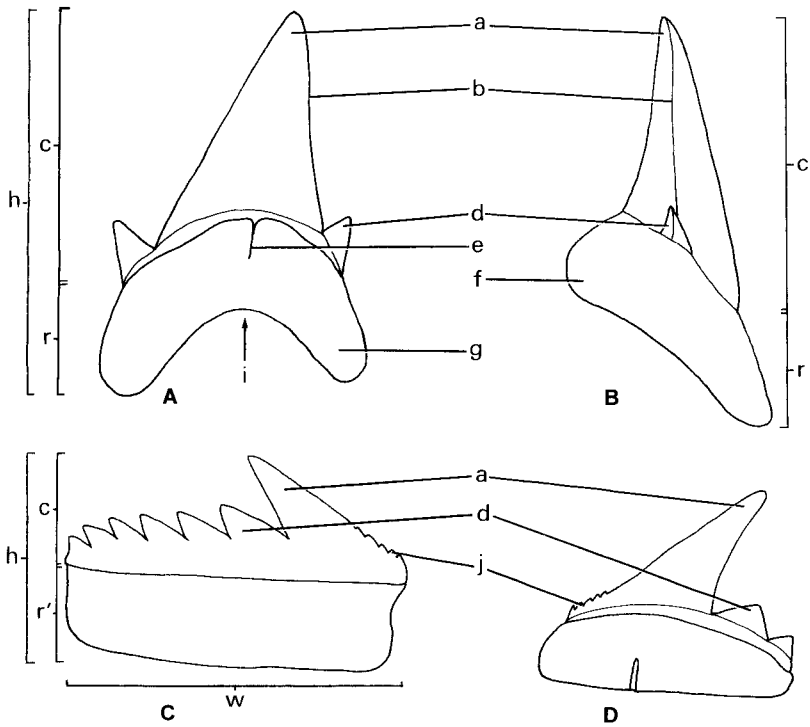
Because of the rarity of fishes, and because most of the old collections were made without proper details of horizon, the stratigraphic range of many Chalk fishes is known only in a very sketchy way.

DESCRIPTIONS

Class CHONDRICHTHYES

Remarks. Sharks' teeth are the most commonly found fish remains in the Chalk. This is not surprising since one individual may produce many thousands of teeth during its lifetime. In a shark's jaw there are many rows of teeth and during life the teeth within any one row are replaced, with new teeth erupting on the inside of the jaw and old teeth being shed on the outside. In this chapter only the more commonly found sharks' teeth are described and illustrated. It should be noted that very small teeth (less than 3 mm wide) belonging to dogfish and catsharks (such as *Squalus*, *Triakis* and *Scyliorhinus*) may be very common but are rarely seen except as a

result of bulk sampling. Most of the terms used in the descriptions are explained in Text-figure 14.1. The terms lingual (towards the inside: tongue) and labial (towards the outside: lips) are used instead of lateral and medial because the orientation of a tooth surface relative to the axis of the fish will change according to the position of the tooth upon the jaw. Anterior refers to a position towards the symphysis (front) of the jaw and posterior refers to a position towards the angle of the jaw. The terms height and width refer to complete teeth (crown plus root) unless otherwise stated and are used as shown in Text-figure 14.1.



TEXT-FIG. 14.1. Diagrams of sharks' teeth to illustrate the descriptive terms used and to show tooth variation. A, lamnid shark tooth, lingual face. B, lamnid shark tooth, side view. C, hexanchid shark lower tooth, labial view. D, hexanchid shark upper tooth, lingual view. a, main cusp; b, cutting edge; c, crown; d, accessory cusps; e, nutritive cleft; f, lingual protrusion; g, root-half (long, rounded); h, tooth height; i, angle between root-halves (rounded); j, serrations on anterior cutting edge; r, root (deep, forked); r', root (deep, unforked); w, tooth width.

Individual sharks' teeth are often difficult to identify to species or even genus for the various reasons given below. Most modern identifications, especially in the lamnoids, are based on complete associated dentitions or large samples from known horizons and localities. Sharks' teeth are fairly rare in the English Chalk and most of the revised identifications used here are based on finds from other parts of the world.

In sharks there is often a difference in the shapes of anterior and posterior teeth. This change in shape is usually gradual along the jaw but in some genera the change is abrupt, a phenomenon known as heterodonty (e.g. in *Heterodontus*). Sometimes there is a marked difference between teeth of the upper and the lower jaws; for instance, in *Hexanchus* the crowns of the lower teeth are saw-like with many cusps whereas those of the upper teeth have only one or two cusps (Text-fig. 14.1). There is also sometimes a difference in the teeth in males and females (see descriptions of *Hexanchus microdon*). Obviously these differences in tooth shape do provide problems of identification of individual fossil teeth.

Order SYNECHODONTIFORMES
Family PALAEOSPINACIDAE

Genus SYNECHODUS

Remarks. An extinct genus. The anterior and posterior teeth differ

main cusp is serrated on the anterior edge but these serrations are often less prominent than in *H. microdon*. The root tends to be less deep in the females and the teeth are about 11 mm wide. *H. microdon* is a fairly rare Chalk fossil.

Occurrence. Cenomanian–Maastrichtian; Kent, Surrey, Sussex, Hampshire, Wiltshire, Bedfordshire, Norfolk.

Order SQUATINIFORMES
Family SQUATINIDAE

Genus SQUATINA

Remarks. This includes the living angel sharks; skate-like sharks with wing-shaped pectoral fins.

Squatina cranei Woodward
Text-figure 14.2K–L

Description. A species with teeth up to 6 mm high and 8 mm wide. The posterior teeth have a single, slender, tall main cusp on a broadly expanded base, without accessory cusps. The root is shallow, flattened basally and subtriangular in shape when viewed from below. One prominent central nutritive foramen and often others, less prominent, are present on the basal surface of the root. The lingual protrusion on the root is very pronounced. A small boss of enameloid hangs over the root on the labial face. Anterior teeth are similar but not as wide.

Occurrence. Cenomanian–Campanian; Kent, Sussex, Wiltshire, Norfolk.

Order HETERODONTIFORMES
Family HETERODONTIDAE

Genus HETERODONTUS

Remarks. Living examples include the Port Jackson or Bullhead sharks. They are noted for the great difference in shape between the anterior and posterior teeth. They are among the few living sharks with fin spines. The spines do not have barbs on the posterior face.

Heterodontus canaliculatus (Egerton)
Plate 61, figure 10; Plate 63, figure 5; Text-fig. 14.2O–P

Description. The anterior teeth (Text-fig. 14.2O–P) have a low triangular main cusp and one or sometimes two pairs of accessory cusps. The crown is smooth and overhangs the root on all faces except lingually where the

root has a prominent lingual protrusion. The root is forked with short root halves. The lingual prominence has a large central nutritive cleft.

The posterior teeth (Pl. 61, fig. 10) are low crowned and 6–8 mm wide. When viewed from above the crown is elongated with rounded ends and with a keel, slightly sigmoidal in shape, which runs widthways along the centre of the crown. The occlusal surface is ornamented with a conspicuous reticulation of ridges that diverge from the keel. The ornamentation is often reticular on the labial side of the crown but formed of parallel ridges at right angles to the keel on the lingual side. The crown overhangs the root all around but more so on the labial side. The root is shallow and flat underneath and has a conspicuous enclosed central canal that crosses the root slightly obliquely from the lingual to labial side. On the labial side the canal opening lies in a depression and on the lingual side the root is protuberant on either side of the opening. These canals line up when the teeth lie naturally on the jaw within each tooth family. The posterior teeth lie in close contact on the jaw and form a continuous pavement of crushing teeth.

Remarks. Dorsal fin spines have been described under the name *Spinax major* (Agassiz). Later discoveries of associated jaws and spines showed that some of these belonged to *H. canaliculatus*. The spines (Pl. 63, fig. 5) are curved and ornamented with fine striations, which run the length of the spine. The posterior face is flat or channelled and, unlike those of hybodonts, does not possess barbs.

Occurrence. Cenomanian–Campanian; Kent, Surrey, Sussex, Wiltshire.

Order LAMNIFORMES

Remarks. The next four families are the lamnoid sharks (including the living porbeagle and mackerel sharks). The species and genera are difficult to distinguish from isolated teeth and the species boundaries are rather arbitrary in some cases. The teeth show a lot of variation between anterior and posterior positions on the jaw and in some species between upper and lower teeth. Isolated or broken teeth are therefore very difficult to identify.

Family ANACORACIDAE

Genus SQUALICORAX

Remarks. An extinct genus, limited to the Cretaceous. These sharks are noted for the possession of teeth with distinctly serrated cutting edges.

Squalicorax falcatus (Agassiz)

Text-figure 14.2CC

Description. A small- to medium-sized *Squalicorax* with teeth up to 12 mm high and 15 mm wide. The crown is subtriangular with the anterior edge straight or only slightly convex. The posterior edge is usually vertical and then notched, almost forming an accessory cusp. The cutting edges are distinctly serrated from base to tip. The root is large and slightly forked with a rounded, obtuse angle between the halves. There is no nutritive cleft.
Occurrence. Cenomanian–Campanian; Kent, Surrey, Sussex, Hampshire, Dorset, Wiltshire, Essex, Norfolk; a fairly common fossil.

Squalicorax kaupi (Agassiz)
Plate 61, figure 6; Text-figure 14.2DD

Description. A common Chalk fossil like *S. falcatus* but with larger and relatively taller teeth (up to 21 mm high and 16 mm wide). The anterior cutting edge is usually very convex. The posterior edge is vertical and slightly convex with the notch fairly indistinct in most teeth and only rarely forming an accessory cusp. The cutting edges are distinctly serrated. The root is large, deep and slightly forked with an obtuse angle between the halves. There is no nutritive cleft.
Occurrence. Coniacian–Campanian; Kent, Surrey, Sussex, Hampshire, Norfolk.

Genus PSEUDOCORAX

Pseudocorax laevis Leriche
Text-figure 14.2BB

Description. The teeth are fairly small (10–11 mm high, 9 mm wide) with more slender crowns than in *Squalicorax* and with smooth cutting edges. The anterior edge of the crown is straight and slightly notched at the base. The posterior edge is vertical and prominently notched at the base, thus forming a fairly distinctive, broad accessory cusp. The root is slightly forked with an acute angle between the two halves and a slight central nutritive cleft on the lingual face.
Remarks. Most of the teeth from the British Chalk previously named *P. affinis* (Agassiz) are here considered to be *P. laevis* because of their lack of serrations.
Occurrence. Santonian–Campanian; Sussex, Norfolk.

Family MITSUKURINIDAE

Remarks. This includes the living goblin or elfin shark, which has an elongate, pointed snout above the jaws.

Genus SCAPANORHYNCHUS

Scapanorhynchus rhaphiodon (Agassiz)

Plate 61, figure 3; Text-figure 14.2W–X

Description. The teeth have a long, slender main cusp with sharp cutting edges. The posterior teeth have a single pair of accessory cusps; the anterior teeth have none. The teeth are up to 30 mm high. The lingual face of the main cusp has very prominent striations, which are closely arranged at the base and diverge towards the tip. The labial face of the crown is smooth in all teeth. The root is forked with both halves elongated. The root halves are separated by an acute angle and each half is long and pointed. The root has a prominent lingual protrusion and this is deeply cut by a nutritive cleft. The most anterior teeth lack accessory cusps and are sigmoidally bent when viewed from the side. The more posterior teeth have slightly shorter crowns, a single pair of slender pointed accessory cusps, and shorter, more rounded root-halves.

Occurrence. Cenomanian–Campanian; Kent, Surrey, Sussex, Hampshire, Wiltshire, Devon, Norfolk; a common fossil in the Chalk.

Scapanorhynchus subulatus (Agassiz)

Text-figure 14.2Y

Description. The teeth are smaller (about 14 mm high) than in *S. rhaphiodon*, with a slightly more triangular crown, especially in posterior teeth. The crown is smooth on both faces. One pair of accessory cusps is usually present. These are long and slender in anterior teeth but broader and more triangular in posterior teeth. The root is forked, with both halves shorter and more rounded than in *S. rhaphiodon*, and divided by a rounded angle. The root has a fairly prominent lingual protrusion cut by a central nutritive cleft.

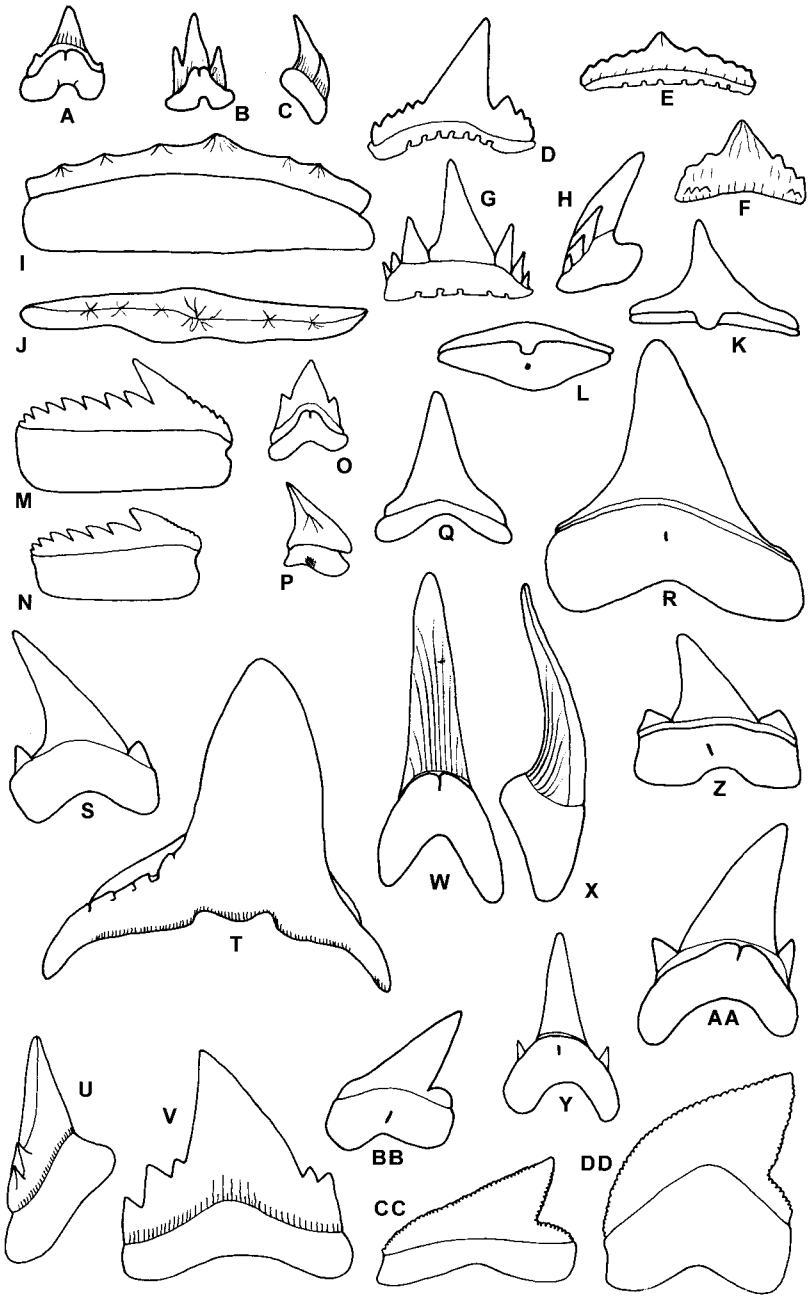
Occurrence. Cenomanian–Campanian; Kent, Sussex, Wiltshire, Essex, Norfolk; fairly common.

Genus PARANOMOTODON

Paranomotodon angustidens (Reuss)

Plate 61, figure 8; Text-figure 14.2Q

escription. The teeth are up to 14 mm high. The crown has a tall, slender, ain cusp expanded at the base but without accessory cusps. The crown is nooth. The root is forked with the halves fairly long in anterior teeth but ss so in posterior teeth. The tooth is compressed labio-lingually and the


A
B
C
D
E
F
G
H
I
J
K
L
M
N
O
P
Q
R
S
T
U
V
W
X
Y
Z
AA
BB
CC
DD

crown is slightly sigmoidal when viewed from the side. The nutritive cleft is distinguishable in anterior teeth only.

Occurrence. Cenomanian–Turonian; Kent, Surrey, Sussex, Cambridgeshire.

Family CRETOXYRHINIDAE

Genus CRETOXYRHINA

Cretoxyrhina mantelli (Agassiz)

Plate 61, figure 5; Text-figure 14.2R

Description. The teeth are large, about 33 mm high and 28 mm wide. Anterior and posterior teeth have a triangular main cusp, the posterior more so than the anterior. The anterior teeth are fairly robust with a convex lingual face on the main cusp; the posterior teeth are more compressed labio-lingually with a less convex lingual face. Both faces are

---

TEXT-FIG. 14.2. A, *Scyliorhinus antiquus* (Agassiz), Cenomanian, Burham, Kent; lingual view; ×4. B–C, *Scyliorhinus dubius* (Woodward), Cenomanian, Dover, Kent. B, lingual view; C, side view; ×6. D, *Synechodus nitidus* Woodward, Middle Cenomanian, *H. subglobosus* Zone, Wouldham, Kent; anterior tooth, labial view; ×2. E, *Synechodus nitidus* Woodward, Middle Cenomanian, *H. subglobosus* Zone, Snodland, Kent; posterior tooth, labial view; ×2. F, *Synechodus dubrisiensis* (Mackie), Cenomanian, Lewes, Sussex; worn anterior tooth, labial view; ×4. G–H, *Paraorthacodus recurvus* (Trautschold), Campanian, Norwich, Norfolk. G, labial view; H, side view; ×2. I–J, *Polyacrodus illingworthi* (Dixon), Cenomanian, Southeram, Sussex; posterior tooth. I, lingual view; J, oral view; ×2. K–L, *Squatina cranei* Woodward, Santonian or Campanian, Lewes, Sussex. K, labial view; L, basal view; ×3. M–N, *Hexanchus microdon* (Agassiz). M, Campanian, Norwich, Norfolk; lower tooth, labial view; ×2. N, '*Hexanchus gracilis*' (Davis), Chalk; England; lower tooth, labial view; ×2. O–P, *Heterodontus canaliculatus* (Egerton), Upper Turonian–Campanian, Guildford, Surrey; anterior tooth. O, lingual view; P, side view; ×3·5. Q, *Paranomotodon angustidens* (Reuss), Turonian, *T. lata* Zone, Whyteleafe, Surrey; labial view; ×2. R, *Cretoxyrhina mantelli* (Agassiz), Chalk, Kent; lingual view; ×1·5. S, *Archaeolamna kopingensis* (Davis), Campanian, Norwich, Norfolk; lingual view; ×1. T, *Cretodus crassidens* (Dixon), Chalk, Houghton, Sussex; labial view, no root; ×1. U–V, *Cretodus semiplicata* (Agassiz), Chalk, Charing, Kent. U, side view; V, labial view; ×1. W–X, *Scapanorhynchus rhaphiodon* (Agassiz), Chalk, Kent. W, lingual view; X, side view; ×1·5. Y, *Scapanorhynchus subulatus* (Agassiz), Cenomanian, Dover, Kent; lingual view; ×2. Z, *Cretalamna appendiculata* (Agassiz), Cenomanian or Turonian, Burham, Kent; lingual view; ×1·5. AA, *Dwardius woodwardi* (Herman), Chalk, Maidstone, Kent; lingual view; ×1·5. BB, *Pseudocorax laevis* Leriche, Campanian, Norwich, Norfolk; lingual view; ×2. CC, *Squalicorax falcatus* (Agassiz), Chalk, Sussex; labial view; ×2. DD, *Squalicorax kaupi* (Agassiz), Campanian, *G. quadrata* zone, Downend Quarry, Fareham, Hampshire; lingual view; ×2.

smooth and the crowns do not have serrated cutting edges. At the base the crown extends laterally over a wide root but rarely forms accessory cusps. The root is wide in posterior teeth, and forked with short, fairly divergent root-halves. The lingual protrusion is slight and the lingual face of the root is often flat, especially in posterior teeth. A small nutritive cleft is present on the lingual face in some teeth.

Occurrence. Turonian–Campanian; Kent, Surrey, Sussex, Hampshire, Wiltshire, Essex, Norfolk; common.

Genus CRETODUS

Cretodus semiplicata (Agassiz)
Text-fig. 14.2U–V

Description. The teeth are very large and robust with a large, sub-triangular main cusp and a single pair of broad, triangular, accessory cusps, sometimes incompletely separated from the main cusp. The root is robust and has a prominent lingual protrusion. Two types, *C. semiplicata* and *C. sulcata* (Geinitz), have been described as different species and there are differences between them. *C. semiplicata* teeth (Text-fig. 14.2U–V) are smaller (about 30 mm high), with fine, regular wrinkles at the base of the crown on the labial and lingual faces. Specimens of *C. sulcata* (Pl. 61, fig. 1) are larger (up to 50 mm high), and have a more slender main cusp with a more convex lingual face and larger accessory cusps. The crown has fine, regular wrinkles at the base on both faces. Herman (1975) believed that these differences are ontogenetic.

Occurrence. Cenomanian–Turonian; Kent, Surrey, Sussex

of the crown but the lingual face is smooth. The lingual protrusion is less pronounced in the lateral teeth and the root-halves are more rounded but still divided by an acute angle.
Occurrence. Unknown, rare.

Order CARCHARHINIFORMES
Family SCYLIORHINIDAE

Genus SCYLIORHINUS

Remarks. This includes the living dogfish. The fossil teeth are very small and are usually only found by bulk processing and sieving.

Scyliorhinus antiquus (Agassiz)
Text-figure 14.2A

Description. The teeth are up to 2·5 mm wide and 3 mm high. The main cusp is long and slender, and one pair of short, stout, accessory cusps is present. The lingual face in anterior teeth is finely striated; both faces are

Description. The teeth are up to 60 mm wide. The central area is raised and gently arched in profile or flattened (var. *depressus*). The raised area is crossed by numerous (9–16) fine ridges, these being parallel and straight or very slightly curved at the ends. In some specimens they are recurved into whorls (var. *multistriatus*). The marginal area is usually narrow with lines of fine granulations more or less at right angles to the margins. The transverse ridges pass gradually into the marginal ornamentation and sometimes branch at the ends.
Remarks. A very varied species.
Occurrence. Cenomanian–Turonian; Kent, Surrey, Hertfordshire, Cambridgeshire, Norfolk.

Ptychodus oweni Dixon
Plate 62, figure 2

Description. The teeth are about 40 mm wide with a moderately elevated crown, which is regularly arched in profile. The central area is not clearly distinguishable from the marginal area. The surface is ornamented with fine but well-defined ridges, mostly incomplete or branched and tending to radiate from the centre rather than be transverse. The marginal area is restricted and ornamented with coarse, elongate granulations.
Remarks. There are specimens intermediate between this and *P. decurrens* so the separation of this into a distinct species is questionable.
Occurrence. Middle Cenomanian; Kent, Sussex.

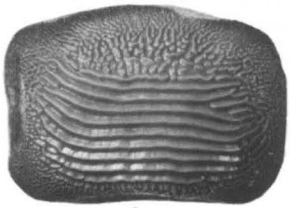
Ptychodus polygyrus Agassiz
Plate 62, figure 3

Description. The teeth are up to 70 mm wide. They tend to be slightly wider than long and have 7–11 distinct transverse ridges crossing the crown. The ridges often curve at the ends, one or two sometimes forming complete whorls. The marginal area is narrow and has coarse granular ornamentation often continuing concentrically around the crown from the ends of the ridges. The crown is not much elevated and is flattened on top.
Occurrence. Coniacian–Campanian; Kent, Surrey, Hampshire, Wiltshire, Middlesex, Essex.

Ptychodus concentricus Agassiz
Plate 62, figure 4

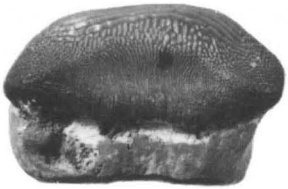
Description. The teeth are almost triangular in profile with a markedly elevated central area. The central area is well defined and crossed by many fine but prominent transverse ridges, which curve to form complete

PLATE 62



A

1

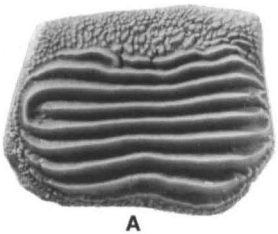


B

A

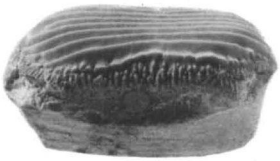
2

B

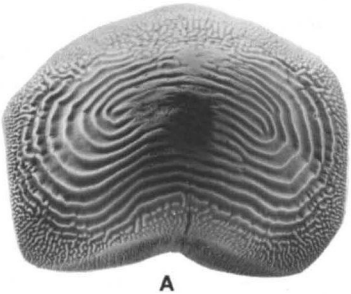


A

3

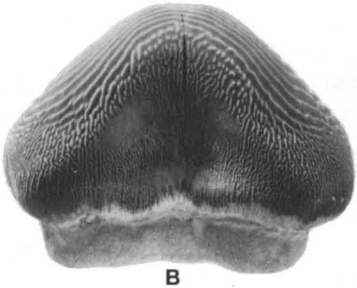


B

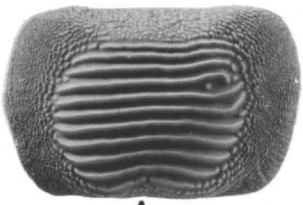


A

4



B



A

5

B

concentric whorls. The marginal area is moderately wide in some teeth and ornamented with fine granulations, which tend to be concentric near the transverse lines, becoming radiate towards the crown margin.
Occurrence. Middle Cenomanian; Kent; this species is not very common in the British Chalk but is common on the continent.

Ptychodus marginalis Agassiz
Plate 62, figure 5

Description. Differs from *P. polygyrus* in having slightly finer and more numerous transverse ridges, up to 14 in number, many of which curve round at the ends and continue concentrically on the marginal area as coarse to fine granulations. The marginal area is extensive and is distinct from the central hump. The teeth are smaller than in *P. polygyrus* and are about 30–53 mm wide.
Occurrence. Turonian–Coniacian; Kent, Sussex, Berkshire.

Class OSTEICHTHYES

Remarks. Bony fish remains found in the Chalk today are commonly disarticulated parts such as scales, teeth, fin-rays, vertebrae, jaws and other skull bones. Otoliths or 'ear-stones', which are common in many late Mesozoic and Cenozoic clays, are composed of aragonite and are virtually unknown in the Chalk. The fragments of bony fishes found in the Chalk are often not diagnostic, since only more or less complete fishes can be identified with any assurance. These are so rare and the fauna is so diverse that no real guidance to their identification can be given here. Smith Woodward's (1902–12) monograph is still the best guide, and if that is unavailable locally those fortunate enough to find a complete fish are advised to take it to a major museum. A fairly common Chalk fossil easily mistaken for a complete fish is the worm tube named *Terebella lewesiensis*. This worm built its tube from fish bones, and the elongate tube, up to 60 cm long, looks vaguely like the skeleton of an eel (and was described

EXPLANATION OF PLATE 62

All figures: A, oral view; B, side view.
Fig. 1. *Ptychodus decurrens* Agassiz. Chalk, Maidstone, Kent; ×1.
Fig. 2. *Ptychodus oweni* Dixon. Chalk, Lewes, Sussex; ×1.
Fig. 3. *Ptychodus polygyrus* Agassiz. Santonian, *M. coranguinum* Zone, Banstead, Surrey; ×1.
Fig. 4. *Ptychodus concentricus* Agassiz. Cenomanian, *H. subglobosus* Zone, Lee's Pit, Holborough, Kent; ×1.
Fig. 5. *Ptychodus marginalis* Agassiz. Chalk, Halling, Maidstone, Kent; ×1.

as one by Gideon Mantell in 1822). Yet on detailed examination, the 'skeleton' turns out to have no head or tail, no vertebral column or fins, but to be a jumble of bones and scales, often comprising fragments of different genera. Guides to the identification of bony fish fragments are given below under the headings Scales, Teeth, and Other Remains.

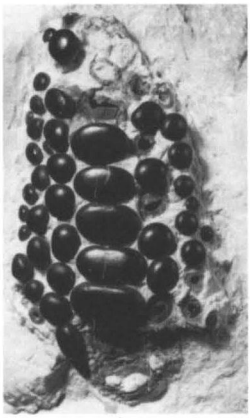
SCALES

Four main types of scale may be encountered: cycloid, ctenoid, coelacanth, and ganoid (listed in sequence from the commonest to the rarest).

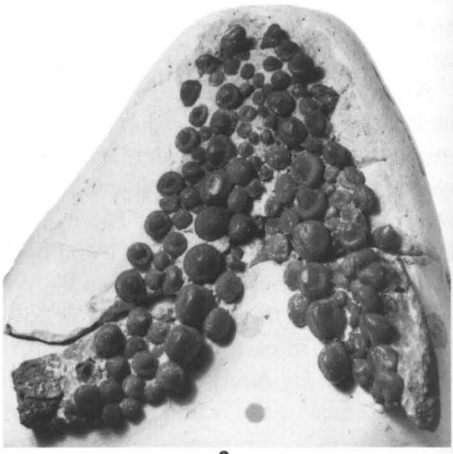
Cycloid and ctenoid scales are characteristic of teleosts, the dominant group of bony fishes today (there are over 20,000 living species). These scales are thin, almost translucent plates of bone whose most obvious feature is concentric ridges (circuli) marking the growth of the scale from a central focus. In many teleosts the spacing of the circuli varies with the season in which they were laid down, so that annual growth rings can be recognized, as in a tree, but in Chalk fishes the circuli are generally evenly spaced. The anterior or embedded part of the scale, which is covered in life by the scale in front, usually has a number of grooves (Text-fig. 14.5B) or uncalcified strips (Text-fig. 14.5A), the radii, converging on the focus of the scale.

Cycloid and ctenoid scales differ in the form of the posterior, exposed part of the scale. In cycloid scales (Text-fig. 14.5A) this is smooth, but in ctenoid scales (Text-fig. 14.5B) the exposed circuli develop minute comb-

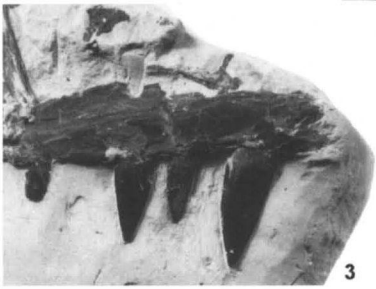
PLATE 63



1



2



3

4

5

6

rows on either side. The splenials illustrated (Pl. 63, fig. 2) represent another genus, *Polygyrodus*, whose only species is from the Chalk. Here there are no bean-like teeth (they occur in most pycnodont splenials) and the teeth are irregularly arranged and roughly circular, with a central cone, a flat rim around the base of the cone, and rough, ornamented surfaces.

The other type of Chalk crushing dentition is named *Plethodus*. The plethodonts are Cretaceous teleosts, ranging in Britain from the Albian Gault to the Upper Chalk. There are several nominal genera in the family, but *Plethodus* is the only one recorded from the Chalk. The dentition consists of two plates with smooth grinding surfaces formed of fused small teeth, which are sometimes still recognisable around the margin of the plate. The tooth-plates are circular, pentagonal or rectangular in form; the upper plate is slightly concave and was carried by the parasphenoid, on the floor of the braincase, and the lower plate is convex and was carried by the basihyal, in the 'tongue'.

OTHER REMAINS

Collected under this heading are comments on miscellaneous parts of bony fishes which may be found in the Chalk: vertebrae, fin-rays and 'coprolites'.

Isolated bony fish vertebrae are not, in general, identifiable to genus or even family. Indeed, it is often difficult to decide whether a vertebra is from a shark or a teleost, since in primitive teleosts the bony neural and haemal arches and spines are not fused to the centrum, so that they fall away after death, leaving isolated centra which can look very like shark centra (Pl. 61, fig. 7).

Fin-rays in bony fishes are of two principal types, 'soft rays' and spines. Fin spines are found in the front portion of the dorsal, anal and pelvic fin

---

EXPLANATION OF PLATE 63

Fig. 1. *Phacodus punctatus* Dixon. Campanian, *G. quadrata* Zone, Whaddon, near Salisbury, Wiltshire; incomplete dentition of vomer, oral view; ×1.

Fig. 2. *Polygyrodus cretaceus* (Agassiz). Turonian, *T. lata* Zone, Cuxton, Kent; lower jaws showing splenial dentition, oral view; ×0·7.

Fig. 3. *Apateodus striatus* Smith Woodward. Cenomanian, near Maidstone, Kent; right ectopterygoid in lateral view; ×1.

Fig. 4. Heteropolar coprolite or enterospira (fossil intestine), probably from a shark; Middle Cenomanian, *H. subglobosus* Zone, Dover, Kent; ×1·5.

Fig. 5. *Heterodontus canaliculatus* (Egerton). Chalk, Sussex; dorsal fin-spine; ×1.

Fig. 6. *Protosphyraena* sp. Lower Cenomanian, *S. varians* Zone, Hauxton, near Cambridge; tooth, probably from the tip of the left lower jaw, in lateral view; ×1.

of acanthopterygians, the higher teleosts represented in the Chalk by beryciforms. They are awl-like bony rods, with a complex articular surface at the base. 'Soft rays' are so called because of their flexibility, a consequence of repeated jointing or segmentation, breaking each bony ray into a series of short cylinders. Soft rays usually bifurcate several times, so that towards the tip they are subdivided into a number of slender, jointed filaments. Soft rays (Text-fig. 14.5J) compose all the fins of primitive bony fishes, and the tail, pectoral and posterior parts of the dorsal, anal and pelvic fins in acanthopterygians. In the leading edges of the fins, especially the tail, the transverse joints in the soft rays are often staggered, producing a serrated effect (Text-fig. 14.5K). This strengthening of the leading edge of the fin reaches a peak of specialisation in the pectoral fins of the pachycormid *Protosphyraena* (Text-fig. 14.5L). These are long, narrow and scythe-shaped, with the fin-rays unjointed, unbifurcated, and closely pressed together. The rays end successively on the leading edge of the fin where they are covered by an enamel-like substance, projecting in a series of saw teeth.

Objects from the Chalk like that shown in Plate 63, figure 4 were at first interpreted as fossil fir-cones. Gideon Mantell proposed that they had an animal origin, and Dean Buckland showed that similar fossils from the Lias of Lyme Regis, Dorset, matched cement casts of the large intestine of living sharks, where the spiral valve imparts a characteristic structure of concentric cones. Buckland christened these fossils coprolites, or fossilised faeces. The Chalk coprolites are conventionally assigned to the coelacanth *Macropoma*, though Smith Woodward remarked that they could as well come from sharks or chimaeroids. More recently there has been argument about whether coprolites are actually fossil faeces (expelled from the fish during life) or fossilised intestinal contents, like the cement casts that Buckland made from sharks; such fossils are now called enterospirae. The source of Chalk coprolites or enterospirae is not known, but the spiral valve is a feature of primitive fishes-sharks, chimaeroids, and non-teleostean bony fishes. Enterospirae have not been found *in situ* in Chalk coelacanths, and sharks are the most likely source of these Chalk fossils.

15. REPTILES

by ANGELA C. MILNER

Reptile remains from the Chalk are few and fragmentary but they include representatives of all the marine groups that occur in the Cretaceous. Terrestrial forms are restricted to pterosaur material and rare representatives of two groups of herbivorous dinosaurs. Most specimens were collected during the last century from working chalk pits, long since closed. The Chalk fauna as a whole has been largely neglected since the original descriptive work, mainly by Richard Owen (1850, 1851, 1861, 1864), except for a short review of the vertebrates by Woodward (1889*a*) and a checklist of genera in Woodward and Sherborn (1890). Chalk localities and taxa were reviewed in Benton and Spencer (1995) and material listed for 50 localities.

Isolated teeth are the most commonly found specimens in the Chalk. Reptile teeth are usually diagnostic at least to ordinal and superfamilial level, and in many cases to generic and specific level. A simple key is included below as an aid to the identification of teeth; it applies only to Chalk material.

KEY TO IDENTIFICATION OF CHALK REPTILE TEETH

1.	Tooth crown conical	2
	Tooth crown leaf-shaped and with deeply serrated margin, or rounded and blunt, or with a prominent groove and showing wear facets	10
2.	Crown with prominent, longitudinal, ridged ornament	3
	Crown finely ornamented or smooth	4
3.	Ornament of regularly spaced smooth longitudinal ridges converging towards but not reaching tip of the crown	*Platypterygius*
	Ornament of sharp-ribbed longitudinal ridges, some persisting to the tip of the crown	*Polyptychodon*
4.	Crown divided into two faces by a longitudinal carina	5
	Crown undivided	9
5.	Crown divided symmetrically	6
	Crown divided asymmetrically into buccal and lingual faces	8

6. Crown with a single anterior carina — *Clidastes*
   Crown completely divided into two faces and with smooth or finely ridged enamel — 7
7. Crown short and robust — *Prognathodon*
   Crown long and buccolingually compressed — *Leiodon*
   Buccal face faceted, lingual face ridged — Plioplatecarpinae
   Buccal face flat, lingual face U-shaped — *Tylosaurus*
9. Tooth slender, with a finely pointed tip and with fine striate ornament — Plesiosauroidea
   Tooth very long rooted, crown slightly to strongly

Subclass SAUROPTERYGIA
Order PLESIOSAURIA
Superfamily PLESIOSAUROIDEA

Remarks. Indeterminate plesiosauroid remains include a single plesiosauroid tooth recorded from the English Chalk. The crown is long, slender and tapering with very fine striate ornament running to the tip, in contrast to the sharp ridge pattern of pliosauroids. Isolated centra are known from several localities in the Cenomanian and Turonian of southern England.

Family ELASMOSAURIDAE

Genus ELASMOSAURUS

Elasmosaurus constrictus (Owen)
not figured

Description. Based on cervical centra only. The vertebrae show features characteristic of elasmosaurs, but they may not be diagnostic at genus and species level. The centra are about twice as long as high and bear sharp lateral ridges running the length of the centrum just below the neural arch attachment. In contrast, the cervical centra of pliosauroids are generally less than half the length of those of similar-sized elasmosaurs, and their length and height are approximately equal.
Occurrence. Lower or Middle Turonian; Sussex.

Superfamily PLIOSAUROIDEA
Family PLIOSAURIDAE

Genus POLYPTYCHODON

Polyptychodon interruptus Owen
Plate 64, figure 2

Description. The species is based on teeth only. The teeth have long, slightly lingually curved conical crowns, 15–60 mm in height, which are ornamented by longitudinal, closely spaced, sharp and frequently ribbed ridges. Most ridges stop on the distal third of the crowns but a few persist to the tips. There is some ontogenetic variation in the ornament pattern, the ridges being more prominent and widely spaced in older individuals. The ornament pattern also varies with respect to the position of teeth within the tooth row.
Remarks. Indeterminate pliosauroid vertebrae, paddle bones and jaw fragments have also been recorded.

Occurrence. Lower Cenomanian–Lower Santonian. *Polyptychodon* teeth have been recorded from all the following localities. In addition, records of other pliosauroid material are indicated by superscripts[1–3] keyed below. Lower Cenomanian, Kent and Cambridgeshire; Middle–Upper Cenomanian, Kent[1–3], Sussex[3], Cambridgeshire, Norfolk; Upper Cenomanian, *S. gracile* Zone, Kent; Lower–Middle Turonian, Kent and Sussex; Santonian, Kent (*M. coranguinum* Zone) and Sussex[2] (indeterminate pliosauroids: [1] jaw fragments; [2] vertebrae; [3] paddle bones).

MARINE LIZARDS

Remarks. Several marine lizards occur in the English Chalk, including fragmentary remains of mosasaurs. Most mosasaurs are very large forms completely adapted to a marine existence; they swam by lateral undulation of the body and tail, with limbs modified as steering paddles. They fed on other vertebrates, echinoderms and molluscs. Mosasaurs diversified and became very abundant during the Late Cretaceous. They inhabited subtropical epicontinental seas of less than about 180 m depth and of variable salinity. The geographical range of many species was wide and apparently little affected by changes in depositional environments (Russell 1967).

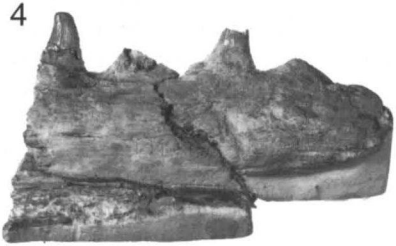
Mosasaurs are widely agreed to have evolved from early varanoid-like lizards (Russell 1967), but there is no consensus over their classification. In many classifications, e.g. Carroll (1988), the family is included in the superfamily Varanoidea, whereas Russell (1967) and Caldwell and Cooper (1999) accorded it separate superfamilial status.

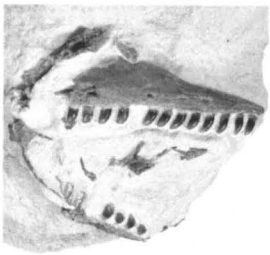
In additional to Chalk mosasaurs, three taxa of smaller marine lizards, with sister-group relationships to mosasauroids (Caldwell 1999), are known from partial skeletons. They share features in common with mosasaurs that are associated with an aquatic mode of life and inhabited coastal nearshore environments of the Tethys and the Western Interior Seaway in North America.

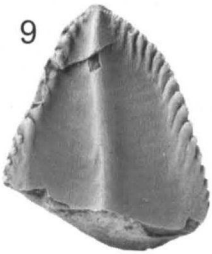
Order SQUAMATA
Family CONIASAURIDAE

Remarks. Coniasaurs are small marine lizards with relatively elongate heads and a total body length probably not exceeding 0·5 m (Caldwell and Cooper 1999). Relatively little is known of the postcranial skeleton, but the body and limb proportions were probably similar to that of dolichosaurs (q.v.), indicating a similar mode of life. Coniasaurs are known from the Cenomanian in England and France and Cenomanian–Turonian in Texas and the mid-western United States (Caldwell and Cooper 1999).

PLATE 64







Genus CONIASAURUS

Coniasaurus crassidens Owen
not figured
Coniasaurus cf. *C. crassidens* Owen
Plate 64, figure 7A–B

Description. *Coniasaurus crassidens* was originally described by Owen on the basis of a maxilla and associated vertebrae, together with isolated mandibles and vertebrae from several localities in England. The teeth of *C. crassidens* are characteristic with a prominent longitudinal groove on the anterolateral surface and distinct wear facets that are very unusual among lizards. The teeth are subpleurodont and increase in length and thickness posteriorly to a bulbous shape, with slightly constricted bases and recurved crowns. The crowns, which are 1·5–4 mm in height, are expanded buccolingually. The type specimen contains maxillary teeth only and no lower dentition. The lack of strictly comparable teeth led Caldwell and Cooper (1999) to refer mandible fragments, all from larger individuals, to *Coniasaurus* cf. *C. crassidens* Owen. The vertebrae are procoelous with large flat zygapophyses and a zygantrum-zygosphene. Hypapophyses are present on the cervical vertebrae and, in the trunk, the ventral faces of the centra are somewhat flattened.

Occurrence. Cenomanian–Turonian; Cenomanian of Sussex; Turonian of Sussex (*C.* cf. *C. crassidens* only).

EXPLANATION OF PLATE 64

Fig. 1. *Platypterygius campylodon* (Carter). Cenomanian, Folkestone, Kent; tooth; ×1.

Fig. 2. *Polyptychodon interruptus* Owen. Santonian, *M. coranguinum* Zone, Gravesend, Kent; tooth crown in buccal view; ×1.

Fig. 3. *Leiodon anceps* Owen. Campanian, *B. mucronata* Zone, Norwich, Norfolk; tooth in A, anterior, and B, lingual views; both ×1.

Fig. 4. *Clidastes* sp. ?Upper Turonian, Dorking, Surrey; anterior fragment of right dentary; ×0·5.

Fig. 5. Plioplatecarpinae *incertae sedis*. Upper Chalk, Sussex; tooth in A, anterior, and B, posterolingual views; both ×1.

Fig. 6. *Ornithocheirus* sp. Upper Chalk, Kent; tooth; ×1.

Fig. 7. *Coniasaurus* cf. *C. crassidens* Owen. Middle Cenomanian, *H. subglobosus* Zone, Peters Pit, Wouldham, Kent; left mandible in A, lateral, and B, medial views; both ×1.

Fig. 8. *Coniasaurus gracilodens* Caldwell. Cenomanian, *H. subglobosus* Zone, Lydden Spout, Folkestone, Kent; skull showing right (upper) and left (lower) maxillae; ×1·25.

Fig. 9. Euhadrosauria *incertae sedis*. Cenomanian, *A. jukesbrownei* Zone, Hitchin, Hertfordshire; dentary tooth crown in lingual view; ×2.

Coniasaurus gracilodens Caldwell
Plate 64, figure 8

Description. Distinguished from *C. crassidens* by a shorter, more robust maxilla and difference in tooth morphology. The tooth crowns are not more than 2 mm long, recurved and slightly buccolingually compressed anteriorly. The more posterior crowns are thickened but retain a blunt-tipped conical shape and lack a longitudinal groove and wear facets.
Occurrence. Middle Cenomanian, *H. subglobosus* Zone; Kent; known from a single specimen consisting of a partial skull, shoulder girdle and four dorsal vertebrae.

Family DOLICHOSAURIDAE

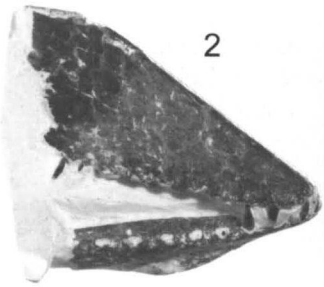
Remarks. Dolichosaurs are relatively small, slender marine lizards up to about 1 m in length. They are known from the Neocomian of Yugoslavia and the Cenomanian–Turonian of England and Texas. They were adapted to anguilliform swimming by virtue of elongated trunks with at least 40 presacral vertebrae, and long flattened tails consisting of at least 70 caudals. The limbs and limb girdles are small and somewhat reduced. The generally small skulls of dolichosaurs, together with the increase in the number of their presacral vertebrae (particularly in the neck) and reduced forelimbs, exclude them from immediate ancestry of the mosasaurs.

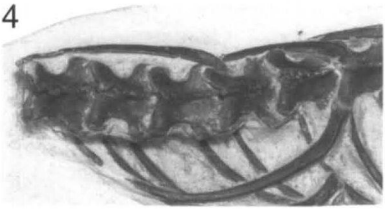
Genus DOLICHOSAURUS

Dolichosaurus longicollis Owen
Plate 65, figures 3–4

Description. Known from several articulated postcranial skeletons, one with a few diagnostic skull elements, and isolated vertebrae. *D. longicollis* is an exceptionally long-necked form with at least 19 cervical vertebrae (Caldwell 2001). The vertebrae are similar to those of *Coniasaurus* but may be distinguished by the presence of a striate ornament pattern on the centra.
Occurrence. Cenomanian–Lower Turonian, *I. labiatus* Zone; Cenomanian

PLATE 65





PTEROSAURS

Remarks. The English Chalk has yielded only very fragmentary pterosaur fossils, particularly jaws, together with other skull and postcranial remains. Pterosaur bones are distinctive and easily recognized by their delicate, extremely thin-walled structure, and pterosaur teeth are also easily distinguished from those of other Chalk reptiles. Isolated wing elements are the most commonly found remains in the Chalk but they cannot be identified at species level (Wellnhofer, 1978).

Order PTEROSAURIA
Suborder PTERODACTYLOIDEA
Family ORNITHOCHEIRIDAE

Genus ORNITHOCHEIRUS

Remarks. Members of the genus *Ornithocheirus* are medium-sized pterosaurs with a skull length of 0·2–0·5 m. They are generally long-snouted forms with a distinct median keel on the anterior palate. Three species, based on different snout proportions have been recorded from the Chalk.
Occurrence. Berriasian–Campanian.

Ornithocheirus giganteus (Bowerbank)
Plate 65, figure 2

Description. Based on the anterior part of a snout and attached lower jaws together with an associated scapulocoracoid and possible sternal fragment. The snout is short, deep and steeply angled in contrast to the other Chalk species. Lydekker (1888) estimated the skull length at 253 mm. The teeth

---

EXPLANATION OF PLATE 65

Fig. 1. *Clidastes* sp. Upper Chalk, Sussex; right lateral view of anterior caudal vertebrae; ×0·5.

Fig. 2. *Ornithocheirus giganteus* (Bowerbank). Cenomanian, Burham, Kent; anterior fragment of snout and lower jaws in right lateral view; ×0·67.

Figs 3–4. *Dolichosaurus longicollis* Owen. Lower Chalk, Cenomanian, Burham, Kent; articulated posterior trunk vertebrae in 3, ventral, and 4, dorsal views (anterior to the right); ×1.

Fig. 5. cf. *Tylosaurus*. Santonian, *M. testudinarius* Zone, Forness Point, east of Margate, Kent; anterior caudal vertebra in posterior view; ×0·5.

Fig. 6. Ornithocheiridae *incertae sedis*. Turonian, Burham, Kent; distal end of left metacarpal IV (wing metacarpal) in A, posterior, and B, dorsal views; ×1.

Fig. 7. *Ornithocheirus cuvieri* (Bowerbank). Cenomanian, Burham, Kent; anterior end of snout in A, left lateral, and B, ventral views; ×0·5.

are short, sharply pointed and slightly buccolingually compressed. The scapulocoracoid is typically pterodactyloid, the glenoid fossa lying equally between the two elements. A prominent acromion process on the scapula may be diagnostic of *Ornithocheirus*.
Occurrence. Cenomanian; Kent.

Ornithocheirus cuvieri (Bowerbank)
Plate 65, figure 7A–B

Description. Based on a long, slender, blunt-ended snout with a steeply rising bony crest set back from the tip. The lateral walls of the alveoli are swollen laterally and bulge prominently on the jaw margins. The alveoli extend right to the tip of the snout and are oriented slightly antero-ventrally, indicating that the teeth pointed slightly forwards. A prominent median keel is present on the palate.
Occurrence. Cenomanian; Kent.

Ornithocheirus compressirostris (Owen)
not figured

Description. Long, shallow, laterally compressed snout lacking a nasal crest, about half the depth of the anterior portion of *O. cuvieri*, and with small elliptical alveoli confluent with the lateral margin of the jaw (known from fragments only).
Occurrence. Turonian; Kent.

Indeterminate ornithocheirids
Plate 64, figure 6; Plate 65, figure 6A–B

Description. Isolated teeth, some associated with indeterminate skull fragments, are known from several localities. They are long-rooted, with conical and buccolingually compressed or very compressed crowns, oval to elliptical in cross-section. The crowns may show very fine striate ornament. Most of the material from the Chalk consists of fragmentary limb bones, particularly from the wing, and, although characteristically ptero-

EXPLANATION OF PLATE 66

Fig. 1. *Cimochelys benstedi* (Mantell). Lower or Middle Turonian, Kent; carapace in dorsal view; ×0·5.

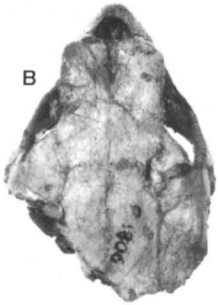
Fig. 2. *Rhinochelys pulchriceps* (Owen). Middle or Upper Cenomanian, Folkestone, Kent. A, palate; B, skull roof; both ×1.

Fig. 3. *Platypterygius campylodon* (Carter). Cenomanian, Kent; section from mid-region of rostrum (anterior to the left); ×0·5.

1

2A

B



3

—— 1909. Notes on new or imperfectly known Chalk Bryozoa (Polyzoa). *Geological Magazine* (*5*), **6**, 337–339, 398–400.
—— 1910. Notes on new or imperfectly known Chalk Polyzoa. *Geological Magazine* (*5*), **7**, 4–5, 76–77, 145–147, 258–260, 390–392, 481–483.
—— 1911. Notes on new or imperfectly known Chalk Polyzoa. *Geological Magazine* (*5*), **8**, 153–156.
—— 1912. Notes on new or imperfectly known Chalk Polyzoa. *Geological Magazine* (*5*), **9**, 7–8, 145–147, 294–296, 433–435.
—— 1913. Notes on new or imperfectly known Chalk Polyzoa. *Geological Magazine* (*5*), **10**, 97–99, 196–199, 248–250, 436–438.
—— 1914. Notes on new or imperfectly known Chalk Polyzoa. *Geological Magazine* (*6*), **1**, 97–99, 345–347, 481–483.
—— 1916. Notes on new or imperfectly known Chalk Polyzoa. *Geological Magazine* (*6*), **3**, 97–100, 241–243, 337–339, 433–435.
—— 1917. Notes on new or imperfectly known Chalk Polyzoa. *Geological Magazine* (*6*), **4**, 49–53, 145–148, 492–496.
—— 1918. Notes on new or imperfectly known Chalk Polyzoa. *Geological Magazine* (*6*), **5**, 1–4, 97–100.
—— 1929. *Further notes on new or imperfectly known Chalk Polyzoa. Part I.* Dulau, London, 1–38.
—— 1930. *Further notes on new or imperfectly known Chalk Polyzoa. Part II* (*Vincularia, Onychocella, Rhagasostoma, Porina, etc.*). Dulau, London, 39–60.
—— 1936. *Further notes on new or imperfectly known Chalk Polyzoa. Part III* (*Semieschara, Micropora, Cryptostoma, etc.*). Dulau, London, 61–88.
CALDWELL, M. W. 1999. Description and phylogenetic relationships of a new species of *Coniasaurus* Owen, 1850 (Squamata). *Journal of Vertebrate Paleontology*, **19**, 438–455.
—— 2001. On the aquatic squamate *Dolichosaurus longicollis* Owen, 1850 (Cenomanian, Upper Cretaceous), and the evolution of elongate necks in squamates. *Journal of Vertebrate Paleontology*, **20**, 720–735.
—— and COOPER, J. A. 1999. Redescription, palaeobiogeography and palaeoecology of *Coniasaurus crassidens* Owen, 1850 (Squamata) from the Lower Chalk (Cretaceous: Cenomanian) of SE England. *Zoological Journal of the Linnean Society*, **127**, 423–452.
CANU, F. 1900. Revision des Bryozoaires du Crétacé figurés par d'Orbigny. Deuxième Partie-Cheilostomata. *Bulletin de la Société Géologique de France* (*3*), **28**, 334–463.
CARROLL, R. L. 1988. *Vertebrate paleontology and evolution*. W. H. Freeman and Company, New York, xiv + 698 pp.
CARTER, D. J. and HART, M. B. 1977. Aspects of Mid-Cretaceous stratigraphical micropalaeontology. *Bulletin of the British Museum* (*Natural History*), *Geology Series*, **29**, 1–135.
CARTER, R. M. 1968. Functional studies on the Cretaceous oyster *Arctostrea*. *Palaeontology*, **20**, 454–487.
—— 1972. Adaptations of British Chalk Bivalvia. *Journal of Paleontology*, **46**, 325–340.
CHRISTENSEN, W. K. 1975. Upper Cretaceous belemnites from the Kristianstad area in Scania. *Fossils and Strata*, **7**, 1–69.

—— 1976. Palaeobiology of Late Cretaceous belemnites of Europe. *Paläontologische Zeitschrift*, **50**, 113–129.

—— 1991. Belemnites from the Coniacian to Lower Campanian chalks of Norfolk and southern England. *Palaeontology*, **34**, 695–749.

—— 1993. *Belemnocamax boweri* Crick, an unusual belemnite from the Cenomanian of northwest Germany and eastern England. *Bulletin of the Geological Society of Denmark*, **40**, 157–166.

—— 1995. *Belemnitella* from the Upper Campanian and Lower Maastrichtian chalk of Norfolk, England. *Special Papers in Palaeontology*, **51**, 1–84.

—— 1996. A review of the Upper Campanian and Lower Maastrichtian belemnite biostratigraphy of Europe. *Cretaceous Research*, **17**, 751–766.

—— 1997*a*. The Late Cretaceous belemnite family Belemnitellidae: taxonomy and evolutionary history. *Bulletin of the Geological Society of Denmark*, **44**, 59–88.

—— 1997*b*. Palaeobiogeography and migration in the Late Cretaceous belemnite family Belemnitellidae. *Acta Palaeontologica Polonica*, **42**, 457–495.

CLEEVELY, R. J. 1980. Two new British Cretaceous Epitoniidae (Gastropoda): evidence for evolution of shell morphology. *Bulletin of the British Museum (Natural History), Geology Series*, **34**, 235–249.

COLLINS, J. I. 1970. The chelonian *Rhinochelys* Seeley from the Upper Cretaceous of England and France. *Palaeontology*, **13**, 355–378.

COOPER, M. R. 1992. Pycnodonteine oysters from the Upper Cretaceous of Zululand. *Durban Museum Novitates*, **17**, 23–57.

COX, L. R. 1960. British Cretaceous Pleurotomariidae. *Bulletin of the British Museum (Natural History), Geology Series*, **4**, 385–423.

—— 1962. *British Mesozoic fossils*. British Museum (Natural History), London, 205 pp.

CRICK, G. C. 1906. Note on a rare form of *Actinocamax* (*A. grossouvrei*) from the Chalk of Yorkshire. *Naturalist*, **1906**, 155–158.

—— 1907. Note on two rare forms of *Actinocamax* from the English Upper Chalk. *Geological Magazine* (5), **4**, 389–395.

—— 1910. On *Belemnocamax boweri* n. g., n. sp., a new cephalopod from the Lower Chalk of Lincolnshire. *Proceedings of the Geologists' Association*, **21**, 360–365.

DAVID, B. and FOURAY, M. 1984. Variabilité et disjonction évolutive des caractéres dans les populations de *Micraster* (Echinoidea, Spatangoida) du Crétacé Supérieur de Picardie. *Geobios*, **17**, 447–476.

DAVIDSON, T. 1852–54. A monograph of British Cretaceous Brachiopoda, 2. *Palaeontographical Society* [*Monographs*], London, 117 pp.

—— 1874. A monograph of the fossil Brachiopoda, 4 (1), Supplement to the Recent, Tertiary and Cretaceous species. *Palaeontographical Society* [*Monographs*], London, 72 pp.

DHONDT, A. V. 1971. Systematic revision of *Entolium, Propeamussium* (Amusiidae) and *Syncyclonema* (Pectinidae, Bivalvia, Mollusca) of the European Boreal Cretaceous. *Bulletin de l'Institut Royale des Sciences Naturelles de Belgique*, **47** (32), 1–95.

—— 1972*a*. Systematic revision of the Chlamydinae (Pectinidae, Bivalvia, Mollusca) of the European Cretaceous. Part 1: *Camptonectes*. *Bulletin de l'Institut Royale des Sciences Naturelles de Belgique*, **48** (3), 1–60.

—— 1972*b*. Systematic revision of the Chlamydinae (Pectinidae, Bivalvia,

Mollusca) of the European Cretaceous. Part 2. *Lyropecten. Bulletin de l'Institut Royale des Sciences Naturelles de Belgique*, **48** (7), 1–81.

—— 1973*a*. Systematic revision of the Chlamydinae (Pectinidae, Bivalvia, Mollusca) of the European Cretaceous. Part 3: *Chlamys* and *Mimachlamys. Bulletin de l'Institut Royale des Sciences Naturelles de Belgique*, **49**, 1–134.

—— 1973*b*. Systematic revision of the subfamily Neitheinae (Pectinidae, Bivalvia, Mollusca) of the European Cretaceous. *Mémoires de l'Institut Royale des Sciences Naturelles de Belgique*, **176**, 1–101.

—— 1976. Systematic revision of the Chlamydinae (Pectinidae, Bivalvia, Mollusca) of the European Cretaceous. Part 4: *Merklinia. Bulletin de l'Institut Royale des Sciences Naturelles de Belgique*, **51** (7), 1–38.

—— 1983. Campanian and Maastrichtian inoceramids: a review. *Zitteliana*, **10**, 689–701.

—— 1984. The unusual Cenomanian oyster *Pycnodonte biauriculatum. Geobios, Mémoire Spécial*, **8**, 53–61.

—— 1989. Late Cretaceous *Limea* (*Pseudolimea*) species of Europe. *Bulletin de l'Institut Royale des Sciences Naturelles de Belgique, Sciences de la Terre*, **59**, 105–125.

—— 1993. Upper Cretaceous bivalves from Tercis, Landes, SW France. *Bulletin de l'Institut Royale des Sciences Naturelles de Belgique, Sciences de la Terre*, **63**, 211–259.

—— and DIENI, I. 1990. Unusual inoceramid-spondylid association from the Cretaceous Scaglia Rossa of Passo del Brocon (Trento, N. Italy) and its palaeoecological significance. *Memoire di Scienze Geologiche*, **42**, 155–187.

—— and JAGT, J. W. M. 1987. Bivalvia uit de Kalksteen van Vijlen in Hallembaye (Belgie). *Grundboor en Hamer*, **41**, 78–90.

DIBLEY, G. E. 1911. The teeth of *Ptychodus* and their distribution in the English Chalk. *Quarterly Journal of the Geological Society of London*, **67**, 263–277.

DIXON, F. 1850. *The geology and fossils of the Tertiary and Cretaceous formations of Sussex*. Published privately, London, xxi + 422 pp.

DOBROV, S. A. and PAVLOVA, M. M. 1959. Inoceramidae. *In* MOSKOVIN, M. M. *Atlas of the Upper Cretaceous fauna of Northern Causasus and Crimea*. Trudy Vsesoyuznyi Nauchno-Issledovatel'skii Institut, Prirodnykh Gazov, 130–165.

DOYLE, P. 1992. A review of the biogeography of Cretaceous belemnites. *Palaeogeography, Palaeoclimatology, Palaeoecology*, **92**, 207–216.

DUNCAN, P. M. 1869. A monograph of the British fossil corals. Part II, no. 1. Corals from the White Chalk, the Upper Greensand, and the Red Chalk of Hunstanton. *Palaeontographical Society* [*Monographs*], London, 46 pp., 15 pls.

EASTON, W. H. 1960. *Invertebrate paleontology*. Harper, New York, xii + 701 pp.

EDWARDS, H. M. and HAIME, J. 1850–54. A monograph of the British fossil corals. First part. Introduction. Corals from the Tertiary and Cretaceous formations. *Palaeontographical Society* [*Monographs*], London, i–lxxv, 1–71, pls 1–11.

ERNST, G. 1968. Die Oberkreide-Aufschlusse im Raume Braunschweig, Hannover und ihre stratigraphische Gleiderung mit Echinodermen und Belemniten. 1, Die jungere Oberkreide (Santon–Maastricht). *Beihefte zu den Berichten den Naturhistorische Gesellschaft zu Hannover*, **5**, 235–284.

—— 1970*a*. The stratigraphical value of the echinoids in the boreal Upper Cretaceous. *Newsletters on Stratigraphy*, **1**, 19–34.

—— 1970*b*. Zur Stammesgeschichte und stratigraphischen Bedeutung der Echiniden-Gattung *Micraster* in der nordwestdeutschen Oberkreide. *Mitteilungen der Geologisch-Paläontologischen Institut der Universität Hamburg*, **39**, 117–135.

—— 1971. Biometrische Untersuchungen über die Ontogenie und Phylogenie der *Offaster/Galeola* Stammesreihe (Echinoidea) aus der nordwesteuropaischen Oberkreide. *Neues Jahrbüch für Geologie und Paläontologie, Abhandlungen*, **139**, 169–225.

—— 1972. Grundfragen der Stammesgeschichte bei irregularen Echiniden der nordwesteuropaischen Oberkreide. *Geologisches Jahrbüch, Reihe A*, **4**, 63–175.

—— and SEIBERTZ, E. 1977. Concepts and methods of echinoid biostratigraphy. *In* KAUFFMAN, E. G. and HAZEL, J. E. (eds). *Concepts and methods of biostratigraphy*. Dowden, Hutchinson & Ross, Stroudsburg, PA, 541–563.

—— and SCHULZ, M. G. 1974. Stratigraphie und Fauna des Coniac und Santon im Schreibkreide-Richtprofile von Lägerdorf (Holstein). *Mitteilungen der Geologisch-Paläontologischen Institut der Universität Hamburg*, **43**, 5–60.

FOORD, A. H. 1891. *Catalogue of the fossil Cephalopoda in the British Museum (Natural History), part 2, containing the remainder of the families Lituitidae, Trochoceratidae, and Nautilidae, with a supplement*. Longman, London, 407 + 15 pp.

FOURAY, M. 1981. L'évolution des *Micraster* (Echinides; Spatangoides) dans le Turonien–Coniacien de Picardie Occidentale (Somme), interêt biostratigraphique. *Annales de Paléontologie, Invertebrés*, **67**, 81–134.

FRENEIX, S. 1986. Huîtres du Crétacé supérieur du Bassin de Challans Commequiers (Vendée). *Bulletin Trimestriel de la Société Géologique de Normandie*, **73**, 13–79, 6 pls.

FRETTER, V. and GRAHAM, A. 1962. *British prosobranch molluscs, their functional anatomy and ecology*. Ray Society, London, xvi + 755 pp.

FRITSCH, A. 1872. *Cephalopoden der böhmischen Kreideformation*. Fr. Rivá, Prague, 52 pp.

GALE, A. S. 1986. Goniasteridae (Asteroidea, Echinodermata) from the Late Cretaceous of north-west Europe. 1. Introduction. The genera *Metopaster* and *Recurvaster*. *Mesozoic Research*, **1**, 1–69.

—— 1987. Goniasteridae (Asteroidea, Echinodermata) from the Late Cretaceous of north-west Europe. 2. The genera *Calliderma, Craterastar, Nymphaster* and *Chomaster*. *Mesozoic Research*, **1**, 151–186.

—— and SMITH, A. B. 1982. The palaeobiology of the Cretaceous irregular echinoids *Infulaster* and *Hagenowia*. *Palaeontology*, **25**, 11–42.

GALSTOFF, P. S. 1964. The American oyster *Crassostrea virginica* Gmelin. *Fishery Bulletin, Fish and Wildlife Series*, **64**, 1–480.

GEINITZ, H. B. 1849–50. *Das Quadersandsteingebirge oder Kreidegebirge in Deutschland*. Dresden; 1849: 1–96; 1850: 97–292.

—— 1875. Das Elbthalgebirge in Sachsen. *Palaeontographica*, **20**, Abteilung 1, 319 pp.; Abteilung 2, 245 pp.

GIERS, R. 1964. Die Grossfauna der Mukronatenkreide (unteres Obercampan) im Östlichen Münsterland. *Fortschritte in der Geologie von Rheinland und Westfalen*, **7**, 213–294.

GOLDFUSS, A. 1833–44. *Petrefacta Germaniae*. Volume 2, 1833: 68 pp., pls 72–97; 1835: 69–140, pls 1–122; 1844: 128 pp., pls 166–200.

GRADSTEIN, F. M., AGTERBERG, F. P., OGG, J. G., HARDENBOL, J., VEEN, P. VAN,

THIERRY, J. and HUANG, Z. 1994. A Mesozoic time scale. *Journal of Geophysical Research*, **99**, 24,051–24,074.

GREGORY, J. W. 1899. *Catalogue of the fossil Bryozoa in the Department of Geology, British Museum (Natural History). The Cretaceous Bryozoa. Volume 1.* British Museum (Natural History), London, 457 pp.

—— 1907. The rotiform Bryozoa of the Isle of Wight. *Geological Magazine* (*5*), **4**, 442–443.

—— 1909. *Catalogue of the fossil Bryozoa in the Department of Geology, British Museum (Natural History). The Cretaceous Bryozoa. Volume 2.* British Museum (Natural History), London, 346 pp.

HÅKANSSON, E. and VOIGT, E. 1996. New free-living bryozoans from the northwest European Chalk. *Bulletin of the Geological Society of Denmark*, **42**, 187–207.

HARTMAN, W. D., WENFT, J. W. and WEDENMAYER, F. 1960. Living and fossil sponges. *Sedimenta*, **8**, 1–274.

HEINZ, R. 1932. Aus der neuen systematik der Inoceramen. *Mitteilungen aus dem Mineralogisch-Geologischen Staastinstitut in Hamburg*, **13**, 1–26.

HERM, D., KAUFFMAN, E. G. and WIEDMANN, J. 1979. The age and depositional environment of the "Gosau Group" (Coniacian–Santonian) Brandenberg/Tirol, Austria. *Mitteilungen aus dem Bayerischen Staatssamlung für Paläontologie und Historische-Geologie*, **19**, 27–92.

HERMAN, J. 1975. Les Sélaciens des terrains néocrétacés et paléocènes de Belgique et des contrées limotrophes. *Mémoires du Service Carte Géologique et Mineralogique de Belgique*, **15**, 1–450.

HINDE, G. J. 1883. *Catalogue of the fossil sponges of the British Museum.* British Museum (Natural History), London, 248 pp.

—— 1904. On the structure and affinities of the genus *Porosphaera* Steinmann. *Journal of the Royal Microscopical Society*, **1**, 1–25.

JAGER, M. 1983. Serpulidae (Polychaeta sedentaria) aus der norddeutschen Hoheren Oberkreide. *Geologisches Jahrbüch, Reihe A*, **68**, 1–222.

JAGT, J. W. M. 1999. Late Cretaceous–early Palaeogene echinoderms and the K/T boundary in the southeast Netherlands and northeast Belgium. Part 1: Introduction and stratigraphy; Part 2: Crinoidea. *Scripta Geologica*, **116**, 1–255.

JARVIS, I. 1980. Palaeobiology of Upper Cretaceous belemnites of the phosphatic Chalk of the Anglo-Paris Basin. *Palaeontology*, **23**, 889–914.

JEFFERIES, R. P. S. 1962. The palaeoecology of the *Actinocamax plenus* Subzone (lowest Turonian) in the Anglo-Paris Basin. *Palaeontology*, **4**, 609–647.

—— 1963. The stratigraphy of the *Actinocamax plenus* Subzone (Turonian) in the Anglo-Paris Basin. *Proceedings of the Geologists' Association*, **74**, 1–34.

JUKES-BROWNE, A. J. and HILL, W. 1903–04. The Cretaceous rocks of Britain. Vol. II: The Lower & Middle Chalk of England, 568 pp. Vol. III: The Upper Chalk of England, 566 pp. *Memoirs of the Geological Survey*, HMSO, London.

KAUFFMAN, E. G., HATTIN, D. E. and POWELL, J. D. 1977. Stratigraphic, paleontologic and paleoenvironmental analysis of the Upper Cretaceous rocks of Cimarron County, northwestern Oklahoma. *Memoir of the Geological Society of America*, **149**, 47–150.

KENNEDY, W. J. 1969. The correlation of the Lower Chalk of south-east England. *Proceedings of the Geologists' Association*, **80**, 459–560.

—— 1970. A correlation of the uppermost Albian and the Cenomanian of south-west England. *Proceedings of the Geologists' Association*, **81**, 613–677.

—— 1971. Cenomanian ammonites from southern England. *Special Papers in Palaeontology*, **8**, 1–133.

—— and GARRISON, R. E. 1975*a*. Morphology and genesis of nodular phosphates in the Cenomanian Glauconitic Marl of south-east England. *Lethaia*, **8**, 339–360.

—— —— 1975*b*. Morphology and genesis of nodular chalks and hard-grounds in the Upper Cretaceous of southern England. *Sedimentology*, **22**, 311–386.

KUMMEL, B. 1956. Post-Triassic nautiloid genera. *Bulletin of the Museum of Comparative Zoology*, **114**, 324–494, 28 pls.

KVATCHKO, V. I. 1997. The mode of life of *Volviflustrellaria*. *In* DOBROVOLSKY, A. A. and TAYLOR, P. D. (eds). *Bryozoa of the world: Abstracts of the Russian and International Conference, Zoological Institute, Russian Academy of Sciences, St Petersburg, 1997*. Zoological Institute, Russian Academy of Sciences, St Petersburg, p. 15.

LANG, W. D. 1914*a*. On *Herpetopora*, a new genus containing three new species of Cretaceous cheilostome Polyzoa. *Geological Magazine* (*6*), **1**, 5–8.

—— 1914*b*. Some new genera and species of Cretaceous cheilostome Polyzoa. *Geological Magazine* (*6*), **1**, 436–444.

—— 1915. On some new uniserial Cretaceous cheilostome Polyzoa. *Geological Magazine* (*6*), **2**, 496–504.

—— 1916. A revision of the 'cribrimorph' Cretaceous Polyzoa. *Annals and Magazine of Natural History* (*8*), **18**, 81–112, 381–410.

—— 1919*a*. The Kelostominae: a subfamily of Cretaceous cribrimorph Polyzoa. *Quarterly Journal of the Geological Society of London*, **74**, 204–220.

—— 1919*b*. The Pelmatoporinae, an essay on the evolution of a group of Cretaceous Polyzoa. *Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society of London*, **209**, 191–228.

—— 1921. *Catalogue of the fossil Bryozoa (Polyzoa) in the Department of Geology, British Museum (Natural History). The Cretaceous Bryozoa (Polyzoa). Volume 3.* British Museum (Natural History), London, 269 pp.

—— 1922. *Catalogue of the fossil Bryozoa (Polyzoa) in the Department of Geology, British Museum (Natural History). The Cretaceous Bryozoa (Polyzoa). Volume 4.* British Museum (Natural History), London, 404 pp.

LARWOOD, G. P. 1962. The morphology and systematics of some Cretaceous cribrimorph Polyzoa (Pelmatoporinae). *Bulletin of the British Museum* (*Natural History*), *Geology Series*, **6**, 1–285.

—— 1973. New species of *Pyripora* d'Orbigny from the Cretaceous and the Miocene. *In* LARWOOD, G. P. (ed.). *Living and fossil Bryozoa*. Academic Press, London, 463–473.

—— 1985. Form and function of Cretaceous myagromorph Bryozoa. *In* NIELSEN, C. and LARWOOD, G. P. (eds). *Bryozoa: Ordovician to Recent*. Olsen and Olsen, Fredensborg, 169–174.

LYDEKKER, R. 1888. *Catalogue of the fossil Reptilia and Amphibia in the British Museum (Natural History), Part 1. Ornithosauria, Crocodilia, Dinosauria, Squamata, Rhynchocephalia and Proterosauria*. British Museum (Natural History), London, xxviii + 309 pp.

—— 1889*a*. *Catalogue of the Fossil Reptilia and Amphibia in the British Museum (Natural History). Part 2, Ichthyopterygia and Sauropterygia*. British Museum (Natural History), London, xxi + 307 pp.

—— 1889*b*. *Catalogue of the Fossil Reptilia and Amphibia in the British Museum (Natural History). Part 3. Chelonia*. British Museum (Natural History), London, xviii + 239 pp.

MALCHUS, N. 1990. Revision der Kreide-Austern (Bivalvia: Pteriomorpha) Ägyptens (Biostratigraphie, Systematik). *Berliner Geowissenschaftliche Abhandlungen, A*, **125**, 1–231.

—— 1995. Larval shells of Tertiary *Cubitostrea* Sacco, 1879, with a revision of larval shell characters in the subfamilies Ostreinae and Crassostreinae. *Bulletin de l'Institut Royal des Sciences Naturelles de Belgique, Sciences de la Terre*, **65**, 187–239.

MANTELL, G. A. 1822. *The fossils of the South Downs, or Illustrations of the geology of Sussex*. London, 320 pp.

McGOWAN, C. 1972. The systematics of Cretaceous ichthyosaurs with particular

SCHLOENBACH, U. 1867. Über die Brachiopoden der norddeutschen Cenoman-Bildungen. *In* BENECKE, E. W. (ed.). *Geognostica Paläontologia Beitrage.* Munich, 403–713.

SCHLÜTER, C. 1871–76. Die Cephalopoden der oberen deutschen Kreide. *Palaeontographica*, **21**, 1–24, pls 1–8 (1871); **21**, 25–120, pls 9–35 (1872); **24**, 121–264, pls 36–55 (1876).

SCHULZ, M. G. 1985. Die Evolution der Echiniden-Gattung *Galerites* im Campan und Maastricht Norddeutschlands. *Geologisches Jahrbüch, Reihe A*, **80**, 3–93.

—— and WEITSCHAT, W. 1975. Phylogenie und Stratigraphie der Asteroideen der nordwestdeutschen Schreibkreide. Teil I: *Metopaster/Recurvaster* und *Calliderma/Chomataster* Gruppe. *Mitteilungen aus dem Geologisch-Paläontologisches Institut der Universität Hamburg*, **44**, 249–284.

SEITZ, O. 1961. Die Inoceramen des Santon von Nordwestdeutschland. 1. (Die Untergattungen *Platyceramus, Cladoceramus*, und *Cordiceramus*). *Beihefte zum Geologischen Jahrbüch*, **46**, 1–186.

—— 1965. Die Inoceramen des Santons und Unter-Campan von Nordwestdeutschland. II. Biometrics, Dimorphismus und Stratigraphie der Untergattung *Sphenoceramus* J. Böhm. *Beihefte zum Geologischen Jahrbüch*, **69**, 1–194.

SHARPE, D. 1853–57. Description of the fossil remains of Mollusca found in the Chalk of England. Cephalopoda. *Palaeontographical Society* [*Monographs*], *London*, 68 pp, 27 pls: 1–26, pls 1–10 (1853); 27–36, pls 11–16 (1855); 37–68, pls 17–27 (1857).

SIVERSON, M. 1999. A new large lamniform shark from the uppermost Gearle Siltstone (Cenomanian, Late Cretaceous) of Western Australia. *Transactions of the Royal Society of Edinburgh: Earth Sciences*, **90**, 49–66.

SLADEN, W. P. and SPENCER, W. K. 1891–1908. A monograph of the British fossil Echinodermata from the Cretaceous formations. Vol. II, The Asteroidea and Ophiuroidea. *Palaeontographical Society* [*Monographs*], *London*, 138 pp.

SMISER, J. S. 1935. A revision of the echinoid genus *Echinocorys* in the Senonian of Belgium. *Mémoires du Musée Royal d'Histoire Naturelle de Belgique*, **67**, 1–52.

SMITH, A. B. and WRIGHT, C. W. 1989. British Cretaceous echinoids. Part 1, Introduction and Cidaroida. *Palaeontographical Society* [*Monographs*], *London*, 1–101, 32 pls.

—— —— 1990. British Cretaceous echinoids. Part 2, Echinothurioida, Diadematoida and Stirodonta (1, Calycina). *Palaeontographical Society* [*Monographs*], *London*, 101–198, pls 33–72.

—— —— 1994. British Cretaceous echinoids. Part 3, Stirodonta 2 (Arbacioida and Phymosomatoida 1). *Palaeontographical Society* [*Monographs*], *London*, 199–267, pls 73—92.

—— —— 1996. British Cretaceous echinoids. Part 4, Stirodonta 3 (Phymosomatoida 2) and Camarodonta. *Palaeontographical Society* [*Monographs*], *London*, 268–341, pls 93–114.

—— —— 1999. British Cretaceous echinoids. Part 5, Holectypoida and Echinoneoida. *Palaeontographical Society* [*Monographs*], *London*, 342–390, pls 115–129.

—— —— 2000. British Cretaceous echinoids. Part 6, Cassiduloida. *Palaeontographical Society* [*Monographs*], *London*, 391–439, pls 115–129.

SMITH, A. M. 1995. Palaeoenvironmental interpretation using bryozoans: a review. *Geological Society, London, Special Publication*, **83**, 231–243.

SOBETSKI, V. A. 1977. Bivalve mollusks from the Late Cretaceous platform sea. *Akademie Nauk SSSR, Trudy Paleontologisheskogo Institut*, **159**, 3–155. [In Russian].

SORNAY, J. 1966–73. For list of papers published during this period, see DHONDT, A. V. 1983.

SOWERBY, J. 1815–18. *The mineral conchology of Great Britain.* Volume 2. London, 251 pp.

SOWERBY, J. DE C. 1826–29. *The mineral conchology of Great Britain.* Volume 6. London, 236 pp.

—— 1836. *In* FITTON, W. H. Observations on some of the strata between the Chalk and the Oxford Oolite in the south-east of England. *Transactions of the Geological Society, London (2)* **4**, 333–342, 353–361.

STANLEY, S. M. 1970. Relation of shell form to life habits of the Bivalvia (Mollusca). *Memoir of the Geological Society of America*, **125**, 1–296.

STENZEL, H. B. 1971. *Treatise on invertebrate paleontology, Part N, Mollusca 6, Volume 3: Oysters.* Geological Society of America, Boulder, and the University of Kansas Press, Lawrence, N953–N1224.

STOKES, R. B. 1975. Royaumes et provinces fauniques du Crétacé établis sur la base d'une étude systématique du genre *Micraster. Mémoires du Muséum National d'Histoire Naturelle Serie C, Science de la Terre*, **31**, 1–94.

SZÁSZ, L. 1985. Coniacian *Inoceramus* from the Babadag Basin (North Dobrogea). *Memoriile, Institutuli de Geologie si Géophysique, Bucarest*, **32**, 137–184.

TAYLOR, P. D. 1988. Colony growth pattern and astogenetic gradients in the Cretaceous cheilostome bryozoan *Herpetopora. Palaeontology*, **31**, 519–549.

—— 1994. Systematics of the meliceritid cyclostome bryozoans; introduction and the genera *Elea, Semielea* and *Reptomultelea. Bulletin of The Natural History Museum, London* (*Geology Series*), **50**, 1–103.

—— 1999. Bryozoa. *In* SAVAZZI, E. (ed.). *Functional morphology of the invertebrate skeleton.* Wiley, Chichester, 623–706.

—— and SEQUIROS, L. 1982. Toarcian bryozoans from Belchite in north-east Spain. *Bulletin of the British Museum* (*Natural History*), *Geology Series*, **36**, 117–129.

TEICHERT, C., KUMMEL, B., SWEET, W. C., STENZEL, H. B., FURNISH, W. M., GLENISTER, B. F., ERBEN, H. K., MOORE, R. C. and NODINE ZELLER, D. E. 1964. *Treatise on invertebrate palaeontology. Part K, Mollusca 3. Cephalopoda-General Features-Endoceratoidea-Actinoceratoidea-Nautiloidea-Bactritoidea.* Geological Society of America, Boulder, and University of Kansas Press, Lawrence, 519 pp.

THOMAS, H. D. 1939. On *Trochiliopora humei* Gregory and *T. gasteri* sp. nov. *Proceedings of the Geologists' Association*, **50**, 527–529.

—— and LARWOOD, G. P. 1960. The Cretaceous species of *Pyripora* d'Orbigny and *Rhammatopora* Lang. *Palaeontology*, **3**, 370–386.

TOULMIN SMITH, J. 1847–48. The Ventriculidae of the Chalk. *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, **20**, 73–97, 170–191, 203–220, 279–295, 352–372.

TRÖGER, K.-A. 1967. Zur Paläontologie, Biostratigraphie und faziellen Ausbildung der unteren Oberkreide (Cenoman bis Turon). 1. Paläontologie und Biostratigraphie der Inoceramen des Cenomans bis Turons Mitteleuropas. *Abhandlungen der Staatlichen Museums für Mineralogie und Geologie zu Dresden*, **12**, 13–207.

—— 1989. Problems of Upper Cretaceous inoceramid biostratigraphy and

paleobiostratigraphy in Europe and western Asia. *In* WIEDMANN, J. (ed.). *Cretaceous of the Western Tethys*. E. Schweitzerbart'sche, Stuttgart, 911–930.

—— and CHRISTENSEN, W. K. 1991. Upper Cretaceous (Cenomanian–Santonian) inoceramid bivalve fauna from the island of Bornholm, Denmark. *Danmarks Geologiske Undersøgelse, A*, **28**, 1–47.

VOIGT, E. 1958. Untersuchungen an Oktocorallen ause der oberen Kreide. *Mitteilungen aus dem Geologischen Staatinstitut in Hamburg*, **27**, 5–49.

—— 1959. Die Ökologische Bedeutung der Hartgründe ('Hardgrounds') in der oberen Kreide. *Paläontologisches Zeitschrift*, **33**, 129–147.

—— 1979. Vorkomen, Geschichte und Stand der Erforschung der Bryozoen des Kreidesystems in Deutschland und benachbarten Gebieten. *Aspekte der Kreide Europas. IUGS Series A*, **6**, 171–210.

—— 1982. Répartition et utilisation stratigraphique des Bryozoaires du Crétacé Moyen (Aptien–Coniacien). *Cretaceous Research*, **2** (for 1981), 439–462.

—— 1983. Zur Biogeographie der europaïschen Oberkreide Bryozoenfauna. *Zitteliana*, **10**, 317–347.

—— 1991. Mono- or polyphyletic evolution of cheilostomatous bryozoan divisions? *Bulletin de la Société des Sciences Naturelles de l'Ouest de la France, Mémoire, Hors Série*, **1**, 505–522.

WALASZCZYK, I. and COBBAN, W. A. 2000. Inoceramid faunas and biostratigraphy of the Upper Turonian–Lower Coniacian of the Western Interior of the United States. *Special Papers in Palaeontology*, **64**, 1–118.

WALLER, T. R. 1981. Functional morphology and development of veliger larvae of the European oyster *Ostrea edulis* Linn. *Smithsonian Contributions to Zoology*, **328**, 1–70.

WEISHAMPEL, D. B. and HORNER, J. R. 1990. Hadrosauridae. *In* WEISHAMPEL, D. B., DODSON, P. and OSMÓLSKA, H. (eds). *The Dinosauria*. University of California Press, Berkeley, 534–561.

WELLNHOFER, P. 1978. Teil 19. Pterosauria. *In* WELLNHOFER, P. (ed.). *Handbüch der Paläoherpetologie*. Gustav Fischer Verlag, Stuttgart, x + 82 pp.

WENZ, W. 1969. *Handbüch der Paläozoologie*. 6, *Gastropoda*. 7 volumes, Borntraeger, Berlin.

WHITTLESEA, P. S. 1983. Observations on the stratigraphical range and morphology of the Cretaceous cribrimorph bryozoan: *Ubaghsia crassa* (Lang). *Bulletin of the Geological Society of Norfolk*, **33**, 27–31.

—— 1985. Notes on Chalk fossils. *Bulletin of the Geological Society of Norfolk*, **35**, 39–46.

—— 1991. The Maastrichtian in Norfolk. *Bulletin of the Geological Society of Norfolk*, **40**, 33–51.

—— 1996*a*. Temporary Chalk exposures in east Norfolk (Upper Campanian, zone of *Belemnitella mucronata sensu lato*) 1989–1990. *Bulletin of the Geological Society of Norfolk*, **43** (for 1993), 3–24.

—— 1996*b*. The palaeoecology of two chalks in the Upper Campanian of Norfolk, England. *Bulletin of the Geological Society of Norfolk*, **43** (for 1993), 25–44.

—— 1996*c*. Effects of sedimentary regimes on relative abundance of bryozoan colony forms: an example from the Late Campanian allochthonous chalks of Norfolk, England. *In* GORDON, D. P., SMITH, A. M. and GRANT-MACKIE, J. A. (eds). *Bryozoans in space and time*. NIWA, Wellington, 377–382.

WIEDMANN, J. 1960. Zur systematik Jungmesozoischer Nautiliden unter besonderer Berücksichtigung der iberischen Nautilinae d'Orb. *Palaeontographica, A*, **115**, 144–206, pls 17–27.

WILLIAMS, A. *et al.* 2000. *Treatise on invertebrate paleontology. Part H. Brachiopoda revised.* Geological Society of America, Boulder, and University of Kansas Press, Lawrence, 919 pp.

WITHERS, T. H. 1935. *Catalogue of fossil Cirripedia in the Department of Geology. II, Cretaceous.* British Museum (Natural History), London, 534 pp.

WOODS, H. 1896. The Mollusca of the Chalk Rock. Pt. 1. *Quarterly Journal of the Geological Society, London*, **52**, 68–98.

—— 1897. The Mollusca of the Chalk Rock. Pt. 2. *Quarterly Journal of the Geological Society, London*, **53**, 377–403.

—— 1899–1913. A monograph of the Cretaceous Lamellibranchia of England. *Palaeontographical Society* [*Monographs*], *London*, volume 1, xliii + 1–232; volume 2, 1–473.

—— 1922–29. A monograph of the fossil macrurous Crustacea of England. *Palaeontographical Society* [*Monographs*], *London*, 122 pp.

WOODWARD, A. S. 1889. A synopsis of the vertebrate fossils of the English Chalk. *Proceedings of the Geologists' Association*, **10**, 273–338.

—— 1902–12. The fossil fishes of the English Chalk. *Palaeontographical Society* [*Monographs*], *London*, 257 pp.

—— 1904. The jaws of *Ptychodus* from the Chalk. *Quarterly Journal of the Geological Society, London*, **60**, 133–135.

—— and SHERBORN, C. D. 1890. *A catalogue of British fossil Vertebrata.* Dulau & Co., London, xxxv + 396 pp.

WORSSAM, B. C. and TAYLOR, J. H. 1969. Geology of the country around Cambridge. *Memoir of the Geological Survey of Great Britain*, Sheet 188, 159 pp.

WRIGHT, C. W. 1979. The ammonites of the English Chalk Rock (Upper Turonian). *Bulletin of the British Museum (Natural History), Geology Series*, **31**, 281–332.

—— 1996. Cretaceous Ammonoidea (with contributions by J. H. CALLOMAN and M. K. HOWARTH) *Treatise on invertebrate paleontology. Part L, Mollusca 4, revised.* Geological Society of America, Boulder, and University of Kansas Press, Lawrence, 362 pp.

—— and COLLINS, J. S. H. 1972. British Cretaceous crabs. *Palaeontographical Society* [*Monographs*], *London*, 114 pp.

—— and KENNEDY, W. J. 1981. The Ammonoidea of the Plenus Marls and the Middle Chalk. *Palaeontographical Society* [*Monographs*], *London*, 148 pp.

—— —— 1984–96. The Ammonoidea of the Lower Chalk. Parts 1–5. *Palaeontographical Society* [*Monographs*], *London*, 403 pp.

—— and WRIGHT, E. V. 1940. Note on Cretaceous Asteroidea. *Quarterly Journal of the Geological Society, London*, **96**, 231–248.

—— —— 1951. A survey of the fossil Cephalopoda of the Chalk of Great Britain. *Palaeontographical Society* [*Monographs*], *London*, 1–40.

WRIGHT, T. 1864–82. A monograph on the British fossil Echinodermata from the Cretaceous Formations. 1, The Echinoidea. *Palaeontographical Society* [*Monographs*], *London*, 371 pp.

YAMAGUCHI, K. 1994. Shell structure and behaviour related to cementation in oysters. *Marine Biology*, **118**, 89–100.

SYSTEMATIC INDEX

References to plates are in bold (**43.2**=Pl. 43, fig. 2); text-figure references are in *italics*.

Acanthoceras jukesbrownei 188, *9.6*
rhotomagense 188, *9.5*
Acanthocerataceae 185
Acanthoceratidae 185
Acanthoceratinae 188
Acanthopholis 326
Acanthopterygians 318, 319, 323
Acroscalpellinae 250
Acroscalpellum angustatum 248
fossula 250, **47.9**
maximum 248
Acteonoidea 173
Actinocamax plenus 233, **44.1–4**
verus 235, **44.7–10**
?*Acutostrea boucheroni* 148, **25.7**
Acutostrea cf. *incurva* 149, **25.4**
acutus, Turrilites 208, **39.6**
aequalis, Spondylus 129
affinis, Pseudocorax 304
Agerostrea lunata 149, **25.1–3**
ungulata 149
alatus, Roveacrinus 260, **49.11–12**
albogalerus, Conulus 281, **55.9–10**
Alephocephalus 319
Allocrioceras angustum 207, **40.11–12**
alternatus, Idiohamites 209, **40.1–2**
Amberleyidae 164
Amberleyoidea 164
Ammonitina 177
Ammonoidea 177
Amphidonte obliqatum 144, **24.2–3**
suborbiculatum 145
ampullacea, Proliserpula 48, **6.11–12**
Anacoracidae 303
Anasca 66
anceps, Leiodon 337, **64.3**
Ancistrocrania parisiensis 77, **11.2**
Ancyloceratina 206
anglica, Herpetopora 66, **7.4, 9.1**
anglicus, Uintacrinus 262
Anglonautilus undulatus 231, *10.1I*
Anguilithes triangularis 231, **43.5–6**, *10.1J*
angustatum, Acroscalpellum 248
angustatus, Pycinaster 268, **52.9**
angustidens, Paranomotodon 305, **61.8**, *14.2Q*
angustum, Allocrioceras 207, **40.11–12**
Anisoceras plicatile 206, **41.6**
Anisoceratidae 206
Ankylosauria 342
Anomalofusus sp. 173, *8.1A–B*
Anomura 241
anterior, Hagenowia 291
anterius, Sciponoceras bohemicum 216
antiquus, Scyliorhinus 311, *14.2A*
Apateodus striatus 319, **63.3**
apicalis, Inoceramus 109, *7.3C*
Aporrhaidae 172
appendiculata, Cretalamna 309, **61.4**, *14.2Z*
Applinocrinus cretaceus 260, **49.14**
Arca strehlensis 101
Archaeolamna kopingensis 309, *14.2S*
Arcidae 101
Arcinae 101
Arcoida 101
Arcoidea 101
Arcticidae 155
arcuata, Cretirhynchia 83, **13.6**
Plicatolamna 309
Arenaciarcula beaumonti 95, **11.6**
argus, 'Biflustra' 70, **9.7**
arlesiensis, Microchlamys 125, **20.4**, *7.6C*
arreta, Porosphaera 35, **4.4**

Articulata (Crinoidea) 252
Articulata (Brachiopoda) 77
Ascophora 72
asiaticum, Calycoceras (*Newboldiceras*) 191, **33.5–7**
aspera, Lima 137, **23.9**
aspera, Merklinia 124, **20.1**, *7.4B*
asperula, Tylocidaris (*Oedematocidaris*) 273, **53.8**
Aspidaster bulbiferus 263, **52.11**
Astacidea 244
Asteroidea 263
Atelostomata 284
atlanticus, Inoceramus 106, **18.5**
atlas, Cymatoceras 228, *10.2B*
Atreta nilssoni 135, **26.11**
auloporoides, Epiphaxum 46, **5.9**
austeni, Parapuzosia (*Austiniceras*) 178, *9.1*
(*Austiniceras*) *austeni, Parapuzosia* 178, *9.1*
Austinocrinus bicoronatus 252, **49.1–2**
Avellana incrassata 175, **29.6–8**
Aviculopectinoidea 118
avita, Proliserpula 49, **6.8**

Baculitidae 214
baculoides, Sciponoceras 214, **40.13**
Bakevelliidae 104
Balanidae 248
balticus, Inoceramus (*Cataceramus*) 111, **18.1**
barroisi, Neocardioceras juddii 197
Plicatula 135, **22.11**
basalis, Pachyrhizodus 319, *14.5H*
Bathrotomaria dixoni 166, **28.1, 3**, *8.2A*
linearis 167, *8.2E*
perspectiva 167, **28.2, 4–5**, *8.2B–C*
velata 168, *8.2D*
Bathynomus 242
bayfieldi, Cymatoceras 230, *102F*
beaumonti, Arenaciarcula 95, **11.6**
'*Beguina*' *turonensis* 153, **17.8–9**
Belemnella lanceolata 236, **46.1–4**
Belemnellocamax grossouvrei 238, **44.5–6**
Belemnitella mucronata 236, **45.1–5**
Belemnitellidae 233
Belemnitida 233
Belemnocamax boweri 240, **46.9–12**
Belemnopseidae 233
Belemnopseina 233
benettiae, Cottaldia 280, **54.10–11**
benstedi, Cimochelys 328, **66.1**
Berenicea 61
berocscirense, Planolateralus 161, **27.7, 10**
Beryciformes 318, 324
Biaviculigera? *furina* 69, **9.4**
bicarinatum, Forbesiceras 185, **30.3**
Bicavea rotaformis 64, **8.8–9**
bicoronatus, Austinocrinus 252, **49.1–2**
'*Biflustra*' *argus* 70, **9.7**
binghami, '*Discohelix*' 166, **27.11–12**
binodosus, Scaphites 218, **41.7, 11**
bohemicum, Sciponoceras 216, **40.7–8**
Bopyrus 242
Bostrychoceras polyplocum 211, **40.6**
Boubeithyris diploplicata 84, **16.5–6**
boucheroni, Acutostrea? 148, **25.7**
Bourgueticrinida 255
Bourgueticrinidae 255
Bourgueticrinus brydoni 256, **50.11–12**
cylindricus 256, **50.2–3**
elegans 256, **50.4–5**
ellipticus 256, **50.6**
fritillus 257, **50.8–9**
hureae 257, **50.7**
papilliformis 257, **50.10**
boweri, Bellemnocamax 240, **46.9–12**
Brachylepadidae 248
Brachylepadomorpha 248
Brachylepas fallax 248
naissanti 248, **47.12–13**
Brachyura 242
branneri, Subprionocyclus 205, **37.8–9**
brightonensis, Spondylus 129
brittanica, Limaria 141
brittanicus, Microchlamys 126, **20.15**, *7.6D–E*
brydoni, Bourgueticrinus 256, **50.11–12**
buchii, Isselicrinus 253, **49.7–8**
bulbiferus, Aspidaster 263, **52.11**
bunburianum, Protacanthoceras 195, **35.1–3**
Burrirhynchia devoniana 81, **10.3**

Caenogastropoda 169
caerulescens, Pseudoptera 104, **22.9**
Calantica 248
Calanticinae 249
Calappidae 242
Calcarea 28, 34, *2.2*
'*Callianassa*' *neocomiensis* 241
Callodictyidae 31
Calliomphalus steinlai 164, **27.8**, *8.1D*
Calloporidae 67
Caloxanthus purleyensis 244, **47.6**
Calycina 273
Calycoceras (*Calycoceras*) *naviculare* 193, **35.9–10**
(*Gentoniceras*) *gentoni* 190, **33.8–10**
(*Newboldiceras*) *asiaticum* 191, **33.5–7**
(*Proeucalycoceras*) *guerangeri* 193, **34.1–2**
Camarodonta 277
Camerogalerus cylindricus 281, **56.1–3**
minimus 281, **56.4–5**
campaniensis, Microchlamys 125, **20.5**, *7.6A*
Camptonectes (*Camptonectes*) *virgatus* 124
(*Mclearnia*) *cinctus* 124
(*Mclearnia*) *dubrisiensis* 123, **21.1**
?*Camptonectes milleri* 124
campylodon, Platypterygius 329, **64.1, 66.3**
canaliculata, Gemmarcula 93, **12.4**
Gryphaeostrea 145, **24.5, 7**
canaliculatus, Heterodontus 302, **61.10, 63.5**, *14.2O–P*
Cancellata 63
cancellata, '*Cardita*' 153, **26.8**
Cancellothyrididae 92
'*Cardita*' *cancellata* 153, **26.8**
Carditesinae 152
Carditidae 253
Carditinae 253
Carditoidea 252
carinifera, '*Thracia*' 159, **26.3–5**
Caryophyllidae 43
carnea, Carneithyris 90, **13.4**
Carneithyridinae 90
Carneithyris carnea 90, **13.4**
Carpiliidae 244
carteri, Stauronema 31, **3.3–4**
Temnocidaris (*Stereocidaris*) 269, **53.11**
Castanopora magnifica 73, **7.3, 9.12**
(*Cataceramus*) *balticus, Inoceramus* 111, **18.1**
catinus, Fagesia 264, *9.8*
caudata, Cuspidaria cf. 160, **26.4, 6**
cenomanense, Cymatoceras 229, *10.2E*
cenomanensis, Helicacanthus 166
centralis, Parasmilia 43, **5.1**
Cephalopoda 177, 219, 233
Cerithiidae 171
Cerithioidea 171
chardstockensis, Conotomaria 169
Cheilostomata 66
cheilostome bryozoans 54, *5.1*
Chelonia sp. 327
Cheloniidae 327
Chemnitzia woodwardii 172
chimaeroids 324
Chlamydinae 119
Chlamys? *elongata* 119, **20.9**, *7.4D*
subacuta 119, **21.6**, *7.4C*
Chondrichthyes 296
Chondrites 1.2
chonoides, Ventriculites 32, **1.4–5**
Cidaridae 269

Gibbithyris media 87, **12.3**
merensis 87, **13.1**
semiglobosa 87, **12.2**
gibbosa, Neithea 128, **21.11**
gibbus, Micraster (*Gibbaster*) 295, **59.5–7**
giganteus, Ornithocheirus 339, **65.2**
Gignouxiidae 39
glabrum, Cretiscalpellum 249, **47.8**
Glandifera rustica 49, **6.6–7**
Glenotremites paradoxus 257, **51.5–6**
rotundus 259, **51.3–4**
globosum, Plagiostoma 140, **23.11**
globularis, Porosphaera 35, **4.3**
Glyphea willetti 246, **48.4–5**
Glypheidae 246
Goniasteridae 263
Goniasterinae 263
Gonioteuthis quadrata 235, **46.5–8**
gordialis, Cycloserpula 48, **6.14**
gracile, Sciponoceras 214, **40.3–4**
gracilis, Hexanchus 300
gracilodens, Coniasaurus 334, **64.8**
granosus Isocrinus? 253, **49.3–4**
granulata, Limea (*Pseudolimea*) 142, **23.12**
Parasmilia 43, **5.11–12**
granulatus, Neomicrobis 52, **6.16–18**
granulosa, Salenocidaris 275, **54.5–6**
Granulosina 263
granulosus, Cardiaster 287, **58.3–4**
gravensis, Diblasus 44, **5.10**
'*gravesi*', *Echinocorys* *13.1G–H*
gravesianus, Hypoturrilites 209
gregoryi, Pelmatopora 72, **9.11**
Sternotaxis 284, **57.10–11**
grossouvrei, Belemnellocamax 238, **44.5–6**
Gryphaeidae 144
Gryphaeostreinae 145
Gryphaeostrea canaliculata 145, **24.5, 7**
guerangeri, Calycoceras (*Proeucalycoceras*) 193, **34.1–2**
Helicacanthus 165, **27.1, 4**
Guettardiscyphia stellata 34, **1.2**
gurgitus, Plicatula 135
Gyropleura cornucopiae 152
inaequirostrata 152, **22.13–14**
Hadromerida 41
Hadrosauridae 342
Hagenowia anterior 291
rostrata 289, **56.12**
Hainosaurus 337
Hallirhoidae 39
Hamites simplex 207, **41.5**
Hamitidae 207
Hauericeras pseudogardeni 180, *9.3*
Hauericeratinae 180
heberti, Periaulax 162, **27.2–3**
Helicacanthus cenomanensis 166
guerangeri 165, **27.1, 4**
mailleana 165
Hemioon circumviator 242, **47.1**
hemisphaericus, Galerites 283, **56.9–11**
henrici, Mimachlamys 121, **20.12,** *7.5C*
Hercoglossidae 231
Herpetopora anglica 66, **7.4, 9.1**
Hepteris difformis 52, **6.4–5**
Heterodontidae 302
Heterodontiformes 302
Heterodontus canaliculatus 302, **61.10, 63.5,** *14.2O–P*
hexachnid shark 297, *14.1*
Hexactinellida 29, 31, *2.2*
Hexactinosa 34
Hexanchidae 299
Hexanchiformes 299
Hexanchus gracilis 300
microdon 300, **61.2**, *14.2M–N*
Hippuritoidea 152
hirudo, Hirudocidaris 271, **53.9**
Hirudocidaris hirudo 271, **53.9**
hitchinensis, Subprionocyclus 205
Holaster nodulosus 284, **57.1–4**
subglobosus 284, **59.3–4**
Holasteridae 284
Holasteroida 284
Holectypoida 280
holocentroids 318
Homoeosolen gamblei 66
ramulosus 66, **7.6**
hoperi, Plagiostoma 137, **23.6–7**
Hoplitaceae 182
Hoplitidae 182
Hoplitinae 182
Hoplopteryx lewesiensis 324, *14.5J*
hunteri, Metopaster 264, **52.3**

hureae, Bourgueticrinus 257, **50.7**
Hybodontidea 311
?*Hyotissa semiplana* 148, **24.11–13**
Hyphantoceras reussianum 211, **39.1, 40.5**
woodsi 211
Hyphoplites curvatus 184, **30.5–6**
falcatus 182, **30.1–2, 9**
Hyporosopora 61
Hyposalenia clathrata 274, **54.7–8**
Hypoturrilites gravesianus 209
tuberculatus 209, **38.5**
Hypoxytoma tenuicostata 119, **22.12**

Ichthyosauria 329
Idiohamites alternatus 206, **40.1–2**
illingworthi, Polyacrodus 311, *14.2I–J*
inaequirostrata, Gyropleura 152, **22.13–14**
Inarticulata 76
incerta, Dereta 98, **16.3**
inconstans, Cremnoceramus 113, **22.3–4**
incrassata, Avellana 175, **29.6–8**
incurva, Acutostrea cf. 149
inelegans, Onychocella 70, **9.9**
inflata, Plicatula 135, **22.10**
Infulaster 251
Inoceramidae 105
Inoceramoidea 105
Inoceramus apicalis 109, *7.3C*
atlanticus 106, **18.5**
balticus 111, **18.1**
crippsii 108, **18.2**
cuvieri 106
cycloides 118
lamarcki 106, **19.5**, *7.2*
pedalionoides 109
pictus 109, **18.7**
reachensis 108
undulatus 111, *7.3D*
intermedia, Temnocidaris (*Stereocidaris*) 269, **53.5**
interruptum, Pseudoxybeloceras (*Parasolenoceras*) 213, **40.9–10**
interruptus, Polyptychodon 330, **64.2**
involutus, Volviceramus 115, **19.2**
Irregularia 280
Isididae 46
Isocrania paucicostata 77, **11.1**
Isocrinida 252
Isocrinidae 252
Isocrinina 252
Isocrinus? *granulosus* 253, **49.3–4**
legeri 255, **49.5–6**
minutus 255, **44.9–10**
Isopoda 241
Isselicrinus buchii 253, **49.7–8**

Janthinoidea 173
Jouannetia rotundata 159, **17.13**
Jouannetiinae 159
juddii, Neocardioceras 197, **34.3–5**
jukesbrownei, Acanthoceras 188

Kaliapsidae 37
kaupi, Squalicorax 304, **61.6**, *14.2DD*
Kingena elegans 93, **11.7**
Kingenidae 93
Kingeninae 93
koeneni, Volviceramus 115
koenigi, Phymosoma 277, **55.5–6**
Siphonia 41, **4.1–2**
kopingensis, Archaeolamna 309, *14.2S*
kundradensis, Limatula 141

labeschii, Necrocarcinus 242, **47.2, 4**
labiatus, Mytiloides 112, **18.6**
labyrinthica, Paraplocia 34, **1.1**
laciniata, Costagyra 145
laevis, Pseudocorax 304, *14.2BB*
lamarcki, Inoceramus 106, **19.5**, *7.2*
Lamniformes 303
lanceolata, Belemnella 236, **46.1–4**
Laosciadia plana 37, **3.6**
largilliertianum, Forbesiceras 185, **30.7–8**
Pseudocenoceras 222, *10.1D*
lata, Terebratulina 92, **13.3**
Laternuloidea 159
laticarinata, Conotomaria 169
laticirrha, Placometra 259, **51.1–2**
Latimeria 318
latissimus, Ptychodus 314, **61.15**
latus, Spondylus 132, **22.2, 4–5**
leachii, Enoploclytia 244, **48.1**
legeri, Isocrinus? 255, **49.5–6**
Leiodon anceps 337, **64.3**

Leiodorellidae 37
Lepisosteus 319
leptophylla, Parapuzosia (*Parapuzosia*) 179, *9.2*
'*Leptosolen*?' *rectangularis* 156, **26.7**
Leptostyrax macrorhiza 310, *14.3*
leskei, Micraster 293, **60.1–3**
levesiensis, Cimolichthys 319, *14.5G*
Lewesiceras mantelli 182, **38.1–2**
peramplum 181, *9.4*
lewesiensis, Enchodus 319, *14.5F*
Hoplopteryx 260, *11.4J*
Mariella 208, **38.6**
Terebella 317
Lima aspera 137, **23.9**
subovalis 137
Limaria brittanica 141
cantabrigiensis 141
elongata 140, **23.1–2**
reichenbachi 141, **23.5**
Limatula decussata 141, **21.5**
fittoni 141
kundradensis 141
semisulcata 141
wintonensis 141, **21.4**
Limea (*Pseudolimea*) *composita* 142 **23.13**
denticulata 143
geinitzi 143
*granulata*142, **23.12**
Limidae 136
Limoida 136
linearis, Bathrotomaria 167, *8.2E*
lineatus, '*Septifer*' 104, **17.4**
Liostreidae 148
Lithistida 37
lizards 331
lobsters 241
longicollis, Dolichosaurus 334, **65.3–4**
Lophiostomus dixoni 319, *14.5E*
?*Ludbrookia cottaldina* 152, **17.10, 26.15**
lunata, Agerostrea 149, **25.1–3**
Lunulites tenax 71, **9.10**
Lunulitidae 71
Lychniscosa 31
lymense, Schloenbachia 185, **31.3–4**
lyra, Terebrirostra 97, **16.1**
Macropoma mantelli 318, *14.5D*
macropus, Sclerostyla 51, **6.2, 10**
macrorhiza, Leptostyrax 310, *14.3*
'Macrura' 241
Mactromya 154
Mactromyidae 154
Magadinae 95
Magas pumilus 95, **13.2**
magna, Pyriopora 67, *5.2B*
magnifica, Castanopora 73, **7.3, 9.12**
Salenia 274, **54.3–4**
magnificus, Pycinaster 268, **52.5**
mailleana, Conotomaria 169
Helicacanthus 165
major, Spinax 303
Malacostraca 241
mammillaris, Ptychodus 313, **61.11–12**
Mammites nodosoides 201, *9.7*
Mammitinae 201
mantelli, Cretoxyrhina 307, **61.5,** *11.2R*
Lewesiceras 182, **39.1–2**
Macropoma 318, *14.5D*
Mantelliceras 187, **33.1–2**
Perissoptera 172, **29.4**
Platyceramus 118
mantelliana, Mimachlamys 121, **20.10–11**, *7.5D–E*
mantelliana, Orbirhynchia 77, **10.4**
Mantelliceras dixoni 188, **32.4–5**
mantelli 187, **33.1–2**
saxbii 187, **32.1–3**
Mantelliceratinae 185
Margaritinae 162
marginalis, Ptychodus 317, **62.5**
'*marginatus*', *Echinocorys 13.1Q–R*
marginula, Stichomicropora 72, **9.8**
Mariella (*Mariella*) *lewesiensis* 208, **38.6**
Marine lizards 331
marrotianum, Plagiostoma 140, **23.3–4**
Marsupites testudinarius 262, **51.7**
Marsupitidae 262
maximum, Acroscalpellum 248
maximus, Dercetis 318, *14.5C*
mayoriana, Puzosia 177, **30.4**
(*Mclearnia*) *cinctus, Camptonectes* 124
dubrisiensis, Camptonectes 123, **19.1**
media, Gibbithyris 87, **12.3**

Megamorina 39
Meliceritites dollfusi 62, **8.6–7**
durobrivensis 62, **8.5**
membranaceum, Entolium 134, **21.2**
merceyi, Phalacrocidaris 270, **53.10**
merensis, Gibbithyris 87, **13.1**
Merklinia aspera 124, **20.1–2**, *7.4B*
sp. cf. *variabilis* 124, **20.13–14**, *7.4A*
Mesonopora 61
Metoioceras geslinianum 201, **33.3–4, 35.7–8**
Metopaster hunteri 264, **52.3**
parkinsoni 264, **52.1–2**
thoracifer 264, **52.12**
tumidus 264, **52.4**
uncatus 265, **52.6**
Micrarbaciidae 42
Micrarbacia coronula 43, **5.7–8**
Micraster coranguinum 293, **60.6–8**
cortestudinarium 293, **60.4–5**
(*Gibbaster*) *gibbus* 295, **59.5–7**
leskei 293, **60.1–3**
Micrasteridae 293
Micrasterina 293
Microchlamys arlesiensis 125, **20.4**, *7.6C*
brittanicus 126, **20.15**, *7.6D–E*
campaniensis 125, **20.5**, *7.6A*
pulchellus 126
sarumensis 125, **20.3**, *7.6B*
septemplicatus 126
microdon, Hexanchus 300, **61.2**, *14.2M–N*
Microeciella 61
Microporidae 72
milleri, ?Camptonectes 124
Mimachlamys cretosa 120, **20.7–8**, *7.4E, 7.5A*
cretosa denticulata 121
fissicostata 121, **20.16**, *7.5B*
henrici 121, **20.12**, *7.5C*
mantelliana 121, **20.10–11**, *7.5D–E*
robinaldina 121
Minchinellida 35
minimus, Camerogalerus 281, **56.4–5**
minutus, Isocrinus? 255, **49.9–10**
?*Miocardiopsis trapezoidalis* 155, **26.13–14**
Mitsukurinidae 304
mockleri, Zeumatolepas 249, **47.10**
(*Modiolina*) *cretacea, Myoconcha* 158, **17.2**
Modiomorphoidea 158
Moltkia sp. 46, **5.2–3**
Monodontinae 164
'*Monodonta*' sp. 164, *8.1C*
Monopleuridae 152
mordax, Tomognathus 319, *14.5I*
mortoni, Durania 152, **17.14**
Ptychodus 312
Mosasauridae 334
Mosasaurinae 335
Mosasauroidea 334
Mosasaurus 335
Moutonithyris dutempleana 86, **14.1**
obtusa 86, **15.1**
mucronata, Belemnitella 236, **45.1–5**
mud-shrimps 241
multicostata, Orbirhynchia 80, **10.5**
Muricoidea 173
Myoconcha (*Modiolina*) *cretacea* 158, **17.2**
Myoconchinae 158
Mytilidae 104
Mytiloida 101
Mytiloidea 104
Mytiloides labiatus 112, **18.6**
mytiloides 112

naissanti, Brachylepas 248, **47.12–13**
Nautilida 219
Nautilidae 219
Nautiloidea 219
naviculare, Calycoceras (*Calycoceras*) 193, **35.9–10**
Necrocarcinus labeschii 242, **47.2, 4**
woodwardii 243, **47.3**
Neithea gibbosa 128, **21.11**
quinquecostata 127, **21.10**
regularis 128
sexcostata 128, **21.7–9**
Neitheinae 127
Neocardioceras juddii barroisi 197
juddii juddii 197, **34.3–5**
neocomiensis, '*Callianassa*' 241
Neohibolites ultimus 233, **45.6–7**
Neomicrorbis granulatus 52, **6.16–18**

Neostlingoceras carcitanense 208, **38.3**
neptuni, Subprionocyclus 205, **37.7**
(*Newboldiceras*) *asiaticum, Calycoceras* 191, **33.5–7**
Nielsenicrinus cretaceus 253, **49.13**
nilssoni, Atreta 135, **26.11**
Syncyclonema 126, **20.6**
nitidus, Synechodus 299, *14.2D–E*
Nododelphinulidae 165
nodosa, Proverruca (?) 248
Nodosauridae 342
Nodosauridae *incertae sedis* 342
nodosoides, Mammites 201, *9.7*
nodulosus, Holaster 284, **57.1–4**
nooryi, ?Cirsocerithium 171
normalis, Subprionocyclus 205, **37.10–11**
normani, Notopocorystes 242, **47.7**
Nostoceratidae 209
Notopocorystes normani 242, **47.7**
Nuculoidea 100
Nuda 29, *2.2*

obesa, Concinnithyris 89, **11.3**
obliquatum, Amphidonte 144, **24.2–3**
obliquus, Scaphites 218, **41.1–2**
obtusa, Moutonithyris 86, **15.1**
Proliserpula 49, **6.15**
Octocorallia 46
Oculinidae 44
(*Oedematocidaris*) *asperula, Tylocidaris* 273, **53.8**
Offaster pilula 289, **57.5–7**
Onchtrochus serpentinus 43, **5.4**
Onychocella inelegans 70, **9.9**
Onychocellidae 70
Ophiolepidinae 268
Ophiomusium subcylindricum 268, **52.10**
Ophiurida 268
Ophiuridae 268
Ophiuroidea 268
Opisthobranchia 173
orbiculare, Entolium 134, **21.3, 26.16**
Orbirhynchia cuvieri 80, **11.5**
dispansa 78, **13.7**
mantelliana 77, **10.4**
multicostata 80, **10.5**
parkinsoni 80, **10.2**
wiesti 78, **10.6**
ornatissimum, Romaniceras (*Yubariceras*) 200, **37.3–4**
Ornatothyris sulcifera 90, **15.2**
Ornithischia 342
Ornithocheiridae 339
Ornithocheiridae *incertae sedis* 340, **64.6, 65.6**
Ornithocheirus compressirostris 340
cuvieri 340, **65.7**
giganteus 339, **65.2**
sp. **64.6**
Ornithopoda 342
Orthoconorca turbinella 49, **6.3**
Osteichthyes 317
Ostreidae 151
ovata, Ovatathyris 83, **16.4**
Ovatathyris ovata 83, **16.4**
potternensis 84, **15.3–4**
oweni, Diaulax 243, **47.5**
Ptychodus 315, **62.2**
Oxytomidae 118
oysters 143

Pachinion scriptum 39, **2.1–2**
pachtii, Sphenoceramus 114, **19.1**
pachycormids 324
Pachydiscidae 181
Pachyrhizodontoids 319
Pachyrhizodus basalis 319, *14.5H*
Palaeastacus sussexiensis 246, **48.2–3**
Palaega 241
Palaeolophidae 144
Palaeolophinae 144
Palinura 246
papilliformis, Bourgueticrinus 257, **50.10**
paradoxus, Glenotremites 257, **51.5–6**
Parametopaster undulatus 265, **52.13**
Paranomotodon angustidens 305, **61.8**, *14.2Q*
Paraorthacodus recurvus 299, *14.2G–H*
Parasmilia centralis 43, **5.1**
granulata 43, **5.11–12**
Paroplocia labyrinthica 34, **1.1**

Parapuzosia (*Austiniceras*) *austeni* 178, *9.1*
(*Parapuzosia*) *leptophylla* 179, *9.2*
(*Parasolenoceras*) *interruptum, Pseudoxybeloceros* 213, **40.9–10**
parisiensis, Ancistrocrania 77, **11.2**
parkinsoni, Metopaster 264, **52.1–2**
Orbirhynchia 80, **10.2**
Perissoptera 172
patelliformis, Porosphaera 35, **4.6**
patootensis, Sphenoceramus 114, **19.8**
paucicostata, Isocrania 77, **11.1**
paucisulcatus, Ptychodus 314
Pectinidae 119
Pectinoidea 119
pectita, Dereta 97, **16.2**
pedalionoides, Inoceramus 109
Pelmatopora gregoryi 72, **9.11**
Pelmatoporidae 72
Pelmatozoa 252
pentagonum, Eucalycoceras 197, **36.6–7**
peramplum, Lewiceras 181, *9.4*
percevali, Conotomaria 169, **28.6**
Periaulax heberti 162, **27.2–3**
striatus 164, *8.1E–F*
Perissoptera mantelli 172, **29.4**
parkinsoni 172
Permophoridae 158
perspectiva, Bathrotomaria 167, **28.2, 4–5**, *8.2B–C*
petalifera, Salenia 274, **54.1–2**
Petalopora pulchella 63, **8.10**
Petaloporidae 63
Phacodus punctatus 321, **63.1**
Phalacrocidaris merceyi 270, **53.10**
Pharetronida 34
Pharetrospongia strahani 35, **3.1–2**
Pharetrospongiidae 35
Pholadidae 159
Pholadoidea 159
Pholadomya (*Pholadomya*) *stewarti* 158, **26.10**
(*Procardia*) *cordata* 159
decussata 158, **26.1–2**
Pholadomyidae 158
Pholadomyoida 158
Pholadomyoidea 158
Phrynophiurina 268
(*Phygraea*) *vesiculare, Pycnodonte* 147, **24.8–10**
Phymosoma koenigi 277, **55.5–6**
Phymosomatidae 275
Phymosomatoida 275
pictus, Inoceramus 109, **18.7**
pilula, Offaster 289, **57.5–7**
Pinna cretacea 102
decussata 101, **17.3**
robinaldina 102
Pinnidae 101
Pinnoidea 101
pinoformis, Sphenoceramus 115, **19.3–4**
placenta, Sternotaxis 285, **58.8–9**
Placometra laticirra 259, **51.1–2**
Plagioecia sp. 59, **8.2**
Plagioeciidae 59
Plagiostoma cretaceum 138, **23.8, 10**
globosum 140, **23.11**
hoperi 137, **23.6–7**
marrotianum 140, **23.3–4**
plana, Laosciadia 37, **3.6**
Sternotaxis 285, **58.5–7**
Planolateralus berocscirense 161, **27.7, 10**
dievarum 162, **27.6**
Planolites 1.2
Platyceramus mantelli 118
?*Platyceramus rhomboides* 118, **19.6**
Platypterygius campylodon 329, **64.1, 66.3**
plenus, Actinocamax 233, **44.1–4**
Plesiosauria 330
Plesiosauroidea 330
plethodonts 323
Plethodus 323
Pleurotomariidae 166
Pleurotomarioidea 166
plexus, Cycloserpula 48, **6.1**
plicatile, Anisoceras 206, **41.6**
plicatilis, Cretirhynchia 81, **13.8**
Plicatolamna arcuata 309
Plicatula barroisi 135, **22.11**
gurgitus 135
inflata 135, **22.10**
Plicatulidae 135
Plicatuloidea 135
Plioplatecarpinae 336
Plioplatecarpinae *incertae sedis* 336, **64.5**

Plioplatecarpus 336
Pliosauridae 330
Pliosauroidea 330
Polyacrodontidae 311
Polyacrodus illingworthi 311, *14.2I–J*
Polychaeta 47
Polygyrodus cretaceus 323, **63.2**
polygyrus, Ptychodus 315, **62.3**
polyplocum, Bostrychoceras 211, **40.6**
Polypterus 319
Polyptychoceratinae 213
Polyptychodon interruptus 330, **64.2**
Porifera 31
Porina sp. 73, **7.5**, **9.5**
Porinidae 73
Porochonia simplex 31, **1.3**
Porosphaera arreta 35, **4.4**
globularis 35, **4.3**
patelliformis 35, **4.6**
potternensis, Ovatathyris 84, **15.3–4**
praecursor, Watinoceras 198, **36.3–5**
pricei, 'Rostellaria' 172, **29.2**
Prionocidaris vendocinensis 270, **53.5**
prisca, Verruca 248
Proboscinopora toucasiana 59, **7.2, 8.4**
(*Procardia*) *cordata, Pholadomya* 159
decussata, Pholadomya 158, **26.1–2**
Procerithiidae 171
(*Proeucaliycoceras*) *guerangeri, Calycoceros* 193, **34.1–2**
Prognathodon sp. 336
Proliserpula ampullacea 48, **6.11–12**
avita 49, **6.8**
obtusa 49, **6.15**
Prosobranchia 161
Protacanthoceras bunburianum 195, **35.1–3**
tuberculatum tuberculatum 195, **35.4–5**
Protosphyraena 319, **63.6,** *14.5L*
Protostega sp. 327
Protostegidae 327
Proveniella quadrata 155, **26.12**
Proverruca (?) *nodosa* 248
Pseudocenoceras dorsplicatus 223, *10.1F*
fittoni 223, **42.7–9,** *10.1H*
largilliertianum 222, *10.1D*
Pseudocenoceras? *schroederi* 223, *10.1G*
Pseudocorax affinis 304
laevis 304, *14.2BB*
pseudogardeni, Hauericeras 182, *9.3*
(*Pseudolimea*) *composita, Limea* 142, **23.13**
granulata 142, **23.12**
Pseudoptera caerulescens 104, **22.9**
Pseudoxybeloceras (*Parasolenoceras*) *interruptum* 213, **40.9–10**
Psychocidaridae 271
Pterioidea 104
Pterodactyloidea 339
Pterosauria 339
Ptychodontidae 312
Ptychodus concentricus 315, **62.4**
decurrens 314, **62.1**
dixoni 314
latissimus 314, **61.15**
mammilaris 313, **61.11–12**
marginalis 317, **62.5**
mortoni 312
oweni 315, **62.2**
pauciscul catus 314
polygyrus 315, **62.3**
rugosus 314, **61.13–14**
pulchella, Petalopora 63, **8.10**
pulchellum, Stramentum 250, **47.11**
pulchellus, Microchlamys 126
pulchriceps, Rhynochelys 328, **66.2**
pumilus, Magas 95, **13.2**
punctatus, Phacodus 321, **63.1**
purleyensis, Caloxanthus 244, **47.6**
Puzosia (*Anapuzosia*) 177
(*Puzosia*) *mayoriana* 177, **30.4**
Puzosiinae 177
Pycinaster angustatus 268, **52.9**
magnificus 268, **52.5**
Pycinasteridae 267
Pycnodonte (*Phygraea*) *vesiculare* 147, **24.8–10**
Pycnodonteinae 147
Pycnolepas (?) *scalaris* 248
'pyramidalis', Echinocorys 13.1M–N
Pyripora magna 67, *5.2B*
Pyriporella? *sagittaria* 69, **9.3**

quadrata, Gonioteuthis 235, **46.5–8**
Proveniella 155, **26.12**
quercifolium, Rastellum 144

quinquecostata, Neithea 127, **21.10**
quinqueloba, Crateraster 267, **52.8**

radiatus, Recurvaster cf. 256, **52.7**
Radiolitidae 152
ramulosus, Homoeosolen 66, **7.6**
Raninidae 242
rapa, Ctenoides 136, **17.6**
raripora, 'Entalophora' 61–62
Rastellum (Arcostrea) colubrinum 144, **24.1**
quercifolium 144
reachensis, Inoceramus 108
rectangularis, 'Leptosolen?' 156, **26.7**
Rectithyridinae 86
Rectithyris wrightorum 86, **14.3**
Recurvaster cf. *radiatus* 265, **52.7**
recurvus, Paraorthacodus 299, *14.2G–H*
regularis, Neithea 128
reichenbachi, Limaria 141, **23.5**
Reptomultelea sarissata 63, *5.2A*
reussi, 'Cirsocerithium' 171, **27.9**
reussianum, Hyphantoceras 211, **39.1, 40.5**
rhaphiodon, Scapanorhynchus 305, **61.3**, *11.2W–X*
Rhizomorina 37
Rhizopoterion cribosum 32, **2.4**
rhomboides, ?Pliatyceramus 118, **19.6**
rhotomagense, Acanthoceras 188, *9.5*
rhotomagensis, Cyclorisma 154, **26.9**
Rhynchonellidae 80
Rhynochelys pulchriceps 328, **66.2**
Ringiculidae 173
ringmerense, 'Unicardium' 154, **17.7**
robinaldina, Mimachlamys 121
Pinna 102
rotundus, Glenotremites 259, **51.3–4**
Roveacrinida 260
Roveacrinidae 260
Roveacrinus alatus 260, **49.11–12**
rowei, Zeuglopleurus 279, **55.7–8**
rugosus, Ptychodus 314, **61.13–14**
rustica, Glandifera 49, **6.6–7**

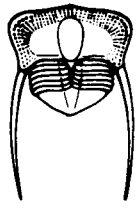
Saccocomidae 260
sagittaria, Pyriporella? *69*, **9.3**
Salenia magnifica 274, **54.3–4**
petalifera 274, **54.1–2**
Saleniidae 273
Salenocidaris granulosa 275, **54.5–6**
sarissata, Reptomultelea 63, *5.2A*
sarumensis, Cubitostrea 151, **25.8–10**
Microchlamys 125, **20.3**, *7.6B*
Sauropterygia 330
Sauvagesiinae 152
saxbii, Mantelliceras 187, **32.1–3**
saxonicum, Eubostrychoceras 209, **38.4, 39.2–3**
scalaris, Pycnolepas (?) 248
Scalpellidae 249
Scalpellomorpha 249
Scapanorhynchus rhaphiodon 305, **61.3**, *14.2W–X*
subulatus 305, *14.2Y*
Scaphitacea 216
Scaphites binodosus 218, **41.7, 11**
equalis 218, **41.3–4**
geinitzii 218, **41.8–10**
obliquus 218, **41.1–2**
Scaphitidae 216
Scaphitinae 216
sceptrifera, Temnocidaris (Stereocidaris) 270, **53.6–7**

Other titles in the 'Field Guides to Fossils' series

Please add postage costs per book as follows: UK £2.00; Europe £3.00 / €6.00 surface or £4.00 / €8.00 airmail; Rest of World £3.00 / £6.00 surface or £6.00 / $12.00 airmail. Dollar checks welcome if drawn on a US Bank. Cheques in Euros must be drawn on a European Bank. Credit card authorisations welcome. For orders from outside Europe the dollar price will be used, converted to £ sterling at the prevailing rate. Postage for large orders will be quoted on request. Dr Tim Palmer, Executive Officer, The Palaeontological Association, IGES, University of Wales, Aberystwyth SY23 3DB, Wales, UK. Phone/Answerphone: +44 (0) 1970 627107; Fax: +44 (0) 1970 622659; Secretary: +44 (0) 1970 622643; E-mail: palass@palass.org; Web: www.palass.org

1. (1983): Fossil plants of the London Clay, *by* M. E. COLLINSON. 121 *pp.*, 242 *text-figs*.
   Price £7.95 (US $16; €16.00) (Members £6.00 or US $12.00 / €12.00).
2. (1987): Fossils of the Chalk, *compiled by* E. OWEN; *edited by* A. B. SMITH. 306 *pp.*, 26 *text-figs*, 59 *plates*. OUT OF PRINT.
3. (1988): Zechstein reef fossils and their palaeoecology, *by* N. T. J. HOLLINGWORTH *and* T. H. PETTIGREW. iv+75 *pp.*, 17 *text-figs*.
   Price £4.95 (US $10; €10.00) (Members £3.75 or US $7.50 / €7.50)
4. (1991): Fossils of the Oxford Clay, *edited by* D. M. MARTILL *and* J. D. HUDSON. 286 *pp.*, 40 *text-figs*, 44 *plates*.
   Price £15.00 (US $30; €30.00) (Members £12.00 or US $24 / €24.00).
5. (1993): Fossils of the Santana and Crato formations, Brazil, *by* D. M. MARTILL. 159 *pp.*, 53 *text-figs*, 24 *plates*.
   Price £10.00 (US $20; €20.00) (Members £7.50 or US $15 / €15.00).
6. (1994): Plant fossils of the British Coal Measures, *by* C. J. CLEAL *and* B. A. THOMAS. 222 *pp.*, 94 *text-figs*, 29 *plates*.
   Price £12.00 (US $24; €24.00) (Members £9.00 or US $18 / €18.00).
7. (1996): Fossils of the Upper Ordovician, *edited by* D. A. T. HARPER *and* A. W. OWEN. 312 *pp.*, 34 *text-figs*, 52 *plates*.
   Price £16.00 (US $32; €32.00) (Members £12.00 or US $24 / €24.00).
8. (1999): The Jurassic flora of Yorkshire, *by* J. H. A. van KONIJNENBURG-van CITTERT *and* H. S. MORGANS. 134 *pp*, 43 *text-figs.*, 20 *plates*.
   Price £12.00 (US $24; €24.00) (Members £9.00 or US $18 / €18.00).
9. (1999): Fossils of the Rhaetian Penarth Group, *edited by* A. SWIFT *and* D. M. MARTILL. 312 *pp.*, 32 *text-figs*, 32 *plates*.
   Price £16.00 (US $32; €32.00) (Members £12.50 or US $25.00 / €25.00).
10. (2001): Dinosaus of the Isle of Wight, *edited by* D. M. MARTILL *and* D. NAISH. 433 *pp.*, 159 *text-figs*, 46 *b&w plates*, 16 *colour plates*.
    Price £16.00 (US $32; €32.00) (Members £12.50 or US $25.00 / €25.00).

PALAEONTOLOGICAL ASSOCIATION



Field Guide to Fossils No. 2. Second edition, revised and enlarged

Price £14·00